# Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District

## Governing Board Regular Meeting Information

**Meeting Date & Time**
Thursday, July 2, 2020 at 10:00 a.m.

**Meeting Location**
Teleconference (see next page for instructions)

**District Board**
John Peters, Mono County, Chair
John Wentworth, Town of Mammoth Lakes, Vice Chair
David Griffith, Alpine County
Dan Totheroh, Inyo County
Matt Kingsley, Inyo County
Fred Stump, Mono County
Ron Hames, Alpine County

Phillip L. Kiddoo, Air Pollution Control Officer
157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514
(760) 872-8211 E-mail: pkiddoo@gbuapcd.org

**GBUAPCD Governing Board Meeting, Thursday, 7/2/2020, 10:00 am**

Welcome to the GBUAPCD Governing Board Meeting - July 2, 2020

This meeting is being held via Zoom and all attendees are muted by default. To join via computer, click this link: https://us02web.zoom.us/j/88276428975

If you do not have speakers or a microphone on your computer, you can dial in for audio.
Call (669) 900-6833 and enter ID 882 7642 8975

If you would like to speak during the public comment portion of the meeting, you have the following options:

Online - raise your hand, or use the Q&A panel to submit written comments.
Phone - press *9 to raise your hand.

Public engagement is important to us, and meeting remotely is a new process. We appreciate everyone's understanding as we figure this out together.

All Board meeting documents are available on our website at www.gbuapcd.org.

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211   www.gbuapcd.org

## GOVERNING BOARD REGULAR MEETING AGENDA

**THURSDAY, JULY 2, 2020 AT 10:00 AM**
**Teleconference Only – No Physical Location**

TELECONFERENCE INFORMATION: As authorized by Governor Newsom's Executive Order, N-29-20, dated March 17, 2020, the meeting will be held via teleconferencing with members of the Board attending from separate remote locations. This altered format is in observance of recent recommendations by local officials that certain precautions be taken, including social distancing, to address the threat of COVID-19.

Important Notice to the Public Regarding COVID-19
Based on guidance from the California Department of Public Health and the California Governor's Officer, in order to minimize the spread of the COVID-19 virus, please note the following:
1. There is no physical location of the meeting open to the public. The meeting is accessible to the public via smartphone, tablet or computer at https://us02web.zoom.us/j/88276428975
You can also dial in using your phone at (669) 900-6833 and enter ID 882 7642 8975

2. If you would like to speak during the public comment portion of the meeting, you have the following options:

Online - raise your hand or use the Q&A panel to submit written comments.
Phone - press *9 to raise your hand.

**Assistance for those with disabilities:** If you have a disability and need accommodation to participate in the meeting, please call Tori DeHaven, Board Clerk, at (760) 872-8211 for assistance so the necessary arrangements can be made.

*Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District is a California regional government agency that works to protect the people and the environment of Alpine, Mono and Inyo Counties from the harmful effects of air pollution.*

*Regular Meetings are held on the first Thursday of every odd month at 10:00 am*

1. Call to Order and Pledge of Allegiance
2. Public Comment on Matters not on the Agenda (No Action)
3. Consent Items (Action)
   a. Approval of the May 7, 2020 Regular Governing Board Meeting Minutes ............1
   b. Approval of Amended and Restated Unification Agreement ..................................7

c. Award the Contract for the Bishop Office Reroofing Project 2020-CIP2 to Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works, Carson City, Nevada in an Amount Not to Exceed $167,909 ......26

4. National Academy of Sciences Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel Report Briefing (No Action) ......72

5. Keeler Dunes Project Update (No Action) ......250

6. Informational items (No Action)
   a. Travel Report ......275
   b. Permit Enforcement Activity Report ......276
   c. FY 2019-2020 3rd Quarter Financial Reports (July 1 – March 31) ......277
   d. 2019-2020 Mammoth Lakes PM10 and Meteorological Summary......285

7. Board Member Reports (No Action)

8. Air Pollution Control Officer Report (No Action) ......292

9. **CLOSED SESSION –** CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL – EXISTING LITIGATION:

   a. Russell Covington; Robert Moore; Randy Sipes; Randal Sipes, Jr.; Laborers' International Union of North America Local Union No. 783 vs. Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District; Mono County Superior Court, Case No. CV140075; pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 54956.9 of the California Government Code.

10. Adjournment

(All Meetings Are Electronically Recorded – All public records relating to an agenda item on this agenda are available for public inspection at the time the record is distributed to all, or a majority of all, members of the Board. Such records shall be available at the District office located at 157 Short Street, Bishop, California.)

*******************************************

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Tori DeHaven, Clerk of the Board

**Subject:** Approval of the May 7, 2020, Regular Governing Board Meeting Minutes

---

**Summary:**
Attached for the Board's approval are the minutes from the May 7, 2020, regular meeting held via teleconference.

**Board Action:**
Staff recommends that the Board review and approve the minutes from the May 7, 2020 meeting.

Attachment:
1. May 7, 2020 minutes

GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

GOVERNING BOARD MINUTES

May 7, 2020

(All Meetings Are Mechanically Recorded)

The Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District Governing Board of the Counties of Alpine, Inyo, and Mono, State of California met at 10:00 am on May 7, 2020, via teleconference *(in light of COVID-19 concerns and in response to Governor Newsom's Executive Order N-29-20 dated March 17, 2020.*

Governing Board members present:

John Peters, Board Chair, Mono County
John Wentworth, Board Vice Chair, Town of Mammoth Lakes
Fred Stump, Mono County
Dan Totheroh, Inyo County
Ron Hames, Alpine County
David Griffith, Alpine County
Matt Kingsley, Inyo County

Governing Board members absent:

None.

A quorum was present.

GBUAPCD staff present:

Phill Kiddoo, Air Pollution Control Officer
Ann Logan, Deputy Air Pollution Control Officer
Susan Cash, Administrative Projects Manager
Tori DeHaven, Clerk of the Board
Grace Holder, Senior Scientist
Christopher Howard, Senior Research & Systems Analyst
Kimberly Mitchell, Research & Systems Analyst II
Valerie Thorp, Air Monitoring Technician II
Matthew Picken, Research & Systems Analyst II

Members of the public included: (as indicated by voluntary verbal identification)

Nelson Mejia, City of Los Angeles, Department of Water & Power

**Agenda Item #1**
Call to Order
Pledge of Allegiance

Board Chair Peters called to order the regular meeting of the Governing Board at 10:03 a.m.

Board Chair Peters then led the Pledge of Allegiance.

**Agenda Item #2** Public Comment on Matters not on the Agenda (No Action)

Board Chair Peters asked for public comment on items not on the agenda at 10:04 am.

No comment was offered.

**Agenda Item #3 PUBLIC HEARING – (Action)** a. Adoption of Orders to the City of Los Angeles to Pay 2020-2021 Fiscal Year Fees as Provided by Section 42316 of the California Health and Safety Code (SB 270) b. Fiscal Year 2020-2021 Total District Budget – Approval of the General Fund and SB 270 Sub-budgets (Second of Two Required Budget Hearings)

*(LADWP submitted comments which were received on April 29, 2020. GBUAPCD responded and attached both the comments and response to the Board Packet. Comments were also received on May 6, 2020 which were also read/re-stated by LADWP at the May 7, 2020 Governing Board meeting. Copies of all comments as well as the response are available upon request.)*

**Motion** (Hames/Griffith) approving Agenda Item No. 3a as follows:

1. The Board conducted the scheduled public hearing for input regarding the proposed fiscal year 2020-2021 SB 270 Fee Assessment Order.
2. The Board adopted the submitted "Fiscal Year 2020-2021 SB 270 Fee Assessment Order to Pay" for SB 270 costs in the amount of $6,522,000, with an offsetting Reserve credit of $275,873 bringing the net Order to Pay to $6,246,127; payment in full due June 21, 2020.

**Motion by Roll Call:**

Ayes: Board Members – Wentworth, Griffith, Totheroh, Hames, Peters, Stump Kingsley

Noes: 0

Abstain: 0

Absent: 0

Motion carried 7/0 and so ordered.

B/O #200507-01

**Motion** (Hames/Totheroh) approving Agenda Item No. 3b as follows:

1. The Board conducted the second of two public hearings on the total budget, considering all comments and testimony, with no changes found to be appropriate to General Fund or SB 270 budgets.
2. The Board adopted the total Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District budget which includes a) the proposed final 2020-2021 General Fund budget; and b) the proposed final 2020-2021 SB 270 budget.

**Motion by Roll Call:**

Ayes: Board Members – Wentworth, Griffith, Totheroh, Hames, Peters, Stump Kingsley

Noes: 0

Abstain: 0

Absent: 0

Motion carried 7/0 and so ordered.

B/O #200507-03b

**Agenda Item #4**
Consent Items (Action)

**Motion** (Griffith/Wentworth) approving consent items a through b as follows:

a. Approval of the March 5, 2020 Regular Governing Board Meeting Minutes
b. Approve Consulting and Service Contracts for Fiscal Year 2020-2021

**Motion by Roll Call:**

Ayes: Board Members – Wentworth, Griffith, Totheroh, Hames, Peters, Stump Kingsley

Noes: 0

Abstain: 0

Absent: 0

B/O #200507-04a

**Motion** (Kingsley/Wentworth) approving consent items c, d, e, g, h as follows:

c. Approve Publicly Available Pay Schedule for Fiscal Year 2020-2021
d. Request Board Rejection of Bid Received for Request for Proposal 2020-CIP1 Roof Replacement Project and Authorize the APCO to Re-Bid the Project
e. Appropriation Changes, Year End Transfer Authority, and Carryovers
g. Approve Waiver for Air Quality Permit Late Fees as a Community Assistance Measure and Adoption of Governing Board Resolution 2020-02
h. Acceptance of the Assembly Bill 617 Community Air Protection Program Grant Fund from the California Air Resources Board in the Amount of $12,758.00

**Motion by Roll Call:**

Ayes: Board Members – Wentworth, Griffith, Totheroh, Hames, Peters, Stump Kingsley

Noes: 0

Abstain: 0

Absent: 0

B/O #200507-04c

**Motion** (Griffith/Wentworth) approving consent item f as follows:

f. Request for Out-of-state Travel: Two Staff to Anchorage, Alaska, for EPA Quality Assurance Training

**Motion by Roll Call:**

Ayes: Board Members – Wentworth, Griffith, Totheroh, Hames, Peters, Stump Kingsley

Noes: 0

Abstain: 0

Absent: 0

B/O #200507-04f

**Agenda Item #5**
Board Member Reports
(No Action)

Board Vice Chair Wentworth – Nothing to report.

Board Member Griffith – Air quality seems to have improved in relation to the COVID-19 shutdown. Alpine County staff is largely back working in their offices; however, offices are still closed to the public. Monitor Pass is scheduled to open tomorrow, and hopefully fishing season will open on May 15. Board Member Griffith also thanked Susan Cash for taking the time to explain how the District took control of its' unfunded liabilities. Also, the waterflows from the Carson River Watershed have been slowly decreasing over the last seventy-eight years as reflected in a recent study.

Board Member Totheroh – Nothing to report.

Board member Kingsley – Nothing to report.

Board Member Stump – Forest service Region 5 has reversed their burning position; the Inyo is still not planning to do any burning this year. Hopefully, they are continuing to communicate with District staff regarding updates or changes. Related to that there was a special meeting between the Mono County Board and Southern California Edison about tree removal in and around Mammoth, primarily.

Board Member Hames – Spoke with Alpine County Counsel about use of the Burn Boss in other counties, they say there is liability attached with renting it.

Board Chair Peters – Nothing to report.

**Agenda Item #6**
Air Pollution Control Officers Report (No Action)

APCO Kiddoo reported that the District's top priority has always been to protect the public and the environment from the harmful effects of pollution. Right under that priority is keeping District staff safe and healthy while providing a safe and healthy work environment because that is necessary to perform our duties and the functions of the District. The District's continued efforts to digitize has paid off as it has made the transition to work from home, during these unique times, much easier. All District staff is still healthy and working hard to continue to perform our job duties and responsibilities.

**Adjournment**

The meeting was adjourned by Board Chair Peters at 11:17 am. The Board will reconvene in open session at 10:00 am, on Thursday, July 2, 2020, in Alpine County California. *(pending relief of the stay-at-home order)*

__________________________
John Peters, Board Chair

**Attest:**

__________________________
Tori DeHaven, Board Clerk

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Susan Cash, Administrative Projects Manager

**Subject:** Approval of Amended and Restated Unification Agreement

---

**Summary:**
While attempting to ensure a quorum for your Board's May 2, 2019 meeting, staff discovered that the current Unification Agreement of the District does not provide for alternates for any entity except Alpine County.

The original Unification Agreement signed by the three counties in 1974 allowed for three members from the Board of Supervisors from Inyo, two members from Mono, and one member from Alpine (Section 4) to serve on the District Governing Board. Section 5 (c), Alternate Members, states, "The Board of Supervisors of Alpine County shall designate an alternate member who shall serve in the event the designated member is absent or unable to attend a meeting." No provisions for alternates from Inyo or Mono were included. The voting requirement (Section 5 (d)) stated that all acts of the Board shall require the affirmative vote of not less than four members with at least one affirmative vote from each of two counties.

The Unification Agreement was amended by the three counties in 1982, restructuring the membership to allow for two members of the Board of Supervisors from each county (Section 4). Section 5 (c) was not amended to provide for any alternates beyond Alpine County. The voting requirement was also amended (Section 5 (d)) to state that all acts of the Board shall require the affirmative vote from each of two counties.

In 1994, pursuant to a change in state law, the Board adopted Rule 1102 which added a seat for the Town of Mammoth Lakes and added the requirement that actions requiring 4/5ths vote shall require 6 votes.

All four member entities' Boards and Councils have appointed alternates to the District Board. According to the Unification Agreement, these Alternates (other than Alpine's) do not have a position on the District Board.

At the July 18, 2019 Special Meeting of the Great Basin Governing Board, staff was directed to begin the process of updating the Unification Agreement, and to bring a draft agreement back to the board for tentative approval prior to taking the agreement to the member agencies' boards. A draft was brought to the Governing Board at the November 7, 2019 meeting incorporating the changes that the Governing Board had directed. The Governing Board tentatively approved the draft.

That draft was then sent to the three member counties' counsels for approval. Inyo and Mono County Counsels wished to make more substantial changes, not only correcting the deficiencies that the Governing Board discussed in July and November of 2019 but updating the entire agreement. After the draft was amended, your board considered the Amended and Restated Unification Agreement again at your March 2020 meeting and again gave tentative approval.

The Amended and Restated Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District Unification Agreement has now been approved by each of the member counties' Boards of Supervisors. Town of Mammoth Lakes is not a signatory to the agreement. Alpine County considered and adopted it on May 5, 2020. Mono County considered and adopted it on May 19, 2020. Inyo County considered and adopted it on June 9, 2020. No further changes were required or requested. The final step is for this board to adopt the agreement.

**Fiscal Impact:**
There is no new fiscal impact associated with this agreement.

**Board Action:**
Adopt the Amended and Restated Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District Unification Agreement.

Attachments:
1. 1982 Unification Agreement
2. 1994 Rule 1102
3. Redline copy of draft updated unification agreement
4. Clean copy of draft updated unification agreement

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into by and between the Board of Supervisors of the County of Inyo, the Board of Supervisors of the County of Mono, the Board of Supervisors of the County of Alpine and exofficio the Air Pollution Control Board of the Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, the Air Pollution Control Board of the Mono County Air Pollution Control District, and the Air Pollution Control Board of the Alpine County Air Pollution Control District.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the County of Inyo, the County of Mono and the County of Alpine have heretofore each activated an air pollution control district pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 2 of Division 20 of the Health and Safety Code, and

WHEREAS, said members have met and so agreed;

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS MUTUALLY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. That the Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, the Mono County Air Pollution Control District, and the Alpine County Air Pollution Control District be and the same are hereby merged into one district pursuant to the provisions of Article 7, Chapter 2, Division 20 of the Health and Safety Code.

2. That said district shall be known and designated as the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

3. That the relative population of the counties within said district at the date hereof is as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Inyo County | 64.2 percent |
| Mono County | 31.7 percent |
| Alpine County | 4.1 percent |

4. That the composition of the Air Pollution Control Board shall be as follows:

(a) Two members of the Board of Supervisors of Inyo County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

(b) Two members of the Board of Supervisors of Mono County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

(c) Two members of the Board of Supervisors of Alpine County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

5. That the voting procedure of the Air Pollution Control Board shall be as follows:

(a) Each member shall have one vote.

(b) Quorum: A quorum of said Air Pollution Control Board shall consist of four members, provided, however, no action affecting only a particular zone may be taken without a representative of that zone being present and voting on the action.

(c) Alternate members: The Board of Supervisors of Alpine County shall designate an alternate member who shall serve in the event the designated member is absent or unable to attend a meeting.

(d) All acts of the Air Pollution Control Board shall require the affirmative vote from each of two counties.

6. That the Air Pollution Control Board of the unified district hereby created shall appoint a Hearing Board as provided by law, with the additional provision that at least one member of said Board shall be from each county.

7. That employees of the said unified district, pending the adoptions by the Air Pollution Control Board of the unified district of personnel policies and procedures, shall be subject to and granted the right conferred, by the Personnel Ordinance of the County of Inyo.

8. That a fifteen (15) member Advisory Committee may be appointed by the Air Pollution Control Board from a list provided by the Board of Supervisors of each county, with five (5) members from each county appointed to serve on said Advisory Committee.

9. That the Treasurer for the County of Inyo shall serve as Treasurer for the unified district hereby created.

10. That any employee of the three counties who transfers to the service of the unified district shall retain all sick leave, vacation, retirement and other benefits accrued by reason of his county employment.

11. Modification or termination:

(a) Modification. This agreement, except as to the counties constituting the unified district hereby created, may be modified on the recommendation of the Air Pollution Control Board and concurred in by the Board of Supervisors of each county within the unified district hereby created.

(b) Withdrawal of any county. Any county, a party hereto, may withdraw from the unified district hereby created upon thirty (30) days notice in writing, one to the others; provided, however, such notification shall be made not less than ninety (90) days prior to the end of any fiscal year. Upon the withdrawal of any county from the Unified District said Unified District shall terminate, and the duties and powers of said Unified District shall revert to its respective member county districts.

(c) Termination. This agreement may be terminated at any time upon the recommendation of the Air Pollution Control Board and concurred in by the Board of Supervisors of each county within the unified district herin created. Upon termination of the Unified District, the duties and powers of said Unified District shall revert to its respective member county districts.

12. That the funds, property and liablilties of the Inyo, Mono and Alpine County Air Pollution Control Districts shall, upon the merging of said three districts, become the funds, property and liabilities of the unified air pollution control district hereby created. Upon termination or withdrawal of the Unified District, any assets or liabilities then or thereafter accruing to it shall revert to its member counties in proportaion as the same are set forth in Section 3 of this agreement.

13. That this Agreement shall become effective and operative, insofar as the merger of said Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, said Mono County Air Pollution Control District and said Alpine County Air Pollution Control District is concerned, on March 1, 1974.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day and year set opposite the signature of their respective officers.

ATTEST:

Joan G. Chacón
Clerk of the Board

Date: August 3, 1982

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF ALPINE

By Walter N. Nilssen
Chairman

Kelli Herman
Clerk of the Board

Date: 4/20/82

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF INYO

By Wilma B. Muth
Chairman

Marjorie E. Peigné
Clerk of the Board

Date: July 19, 1982

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF MONO

By Ed Mauer
Chairman

## REGULATION XI - ADMINISTRATIVE POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

### RULE 1102. Governing Board Membership, Funding and Voting Procedures

A. Governing Board Membership

The District Governing Board shall be made up of seven members. The Inyo County Board of Supervisors shall, from time to time as necessary, select two of its members to serve as members of the District Governing Board. The Mono County Board of Supervisors shall, from time to time as necessary, select two of its members to serve on the District Governing Board. The Alpine Board of Supervisors shall, from time to time as necessary, select two of its members to serve on the District Governing Board. The Mammoth City Council shall, from time to time as necessary, select one of its members to serve on the District Governing Board.

B. Funding

The District shall be funded by the counties and cities who have representatives on the District Governing Board, by making the following annual payments to the District:

1. Inyo County: $0.55 per capita of population within the County boundaries;

2. Alpine County: $0.55 per capita of population within the County boundaries;

3. Mono County: $0.55 per capita of population within the unincorporated area of the county;

4. City of Mammoth: $0.55 per capita of population within the incorporated city.

C. Voting Procedures

A quorum of the District Governing Board shall be four; actions requiring 4/5ths vote of the Governing Board shall require 6 (six) votes.

D. Modification of Agreement

Upon ratification by the Inyo County, Mono County and Alpine

County Boards of Supervisors and the Mammoth City Council, this Rule shall constitute a modification to the Agreement between Inyo, Mono and Alpine Counties forming the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

E. Effective Date

This Rule shall become effective on June 30, 1994.

Ellen Hardebeck
Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short St. Suite #6 - Bishop, CA 93514
(619) 872-8211

June 29, 1994

**I HEREBY CERTIFY** that at a meeting of the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District in the Alpine County Board of Supervisors Chambers in the town of Markleeville, California on June 29, 1994, an order was duly made and entered as follows:

**ADOPTION OF RULE 1102**

(GOVERNING BOARD MEMBERSHIP, FUNDING AND VOTING PROCEDURES)

A motion was made by Supervisor Lawrence, seconded by Supervisor Jarvis adopting Rule 1102. Governing Board Membership, Funding and Voting Procedures. Motion carried unanimously and so ordered.

**WITNESS:** B/O #062994-12

**ATTEST:**

Donna Leavitt

Donna Leavitt, Clerk of the Board

AMENDED AND RESTATED GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT UNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into by and between the Board of Supervisors of the County of Inyo, the Board of Supervisors of the County of Mono, the Board of Supervisors of the County of Alpine, and ex-officio the Air Pollution Control Board of the Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, the Air Pollution Control Board of the Mono County Air Pollution Control District, and the Air Pollution Control Board of the Alpine County Air Pollution Control District.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the County of Inyo, the County of Mono and the County of Alpine ("Counties") have heretofore each activated an air pollution control district pursuant to the provisions of ~~Chapter 2 of Division 20~~Part 3 of Division 26 of the Health and Safety Code (the "Applicable Law");~~,~~ and

WHEREAS, effective March 1, 1974, the Counties entered into an agreement pursuant to the Applicable Law to create a unified air pollution control district, designated the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District; and

WHEREAS, the Counties now wish to amend the 1974 agreement to update its provisions consistent with the Applicable Law; and

WHEREAS, ~~said members~~the Counties have met and so agreed;

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS MUTUALLY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. That the Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, the Mono County Air Pollution Control District, and the Alpine County Air Pollution Control District shall continue to serve as one unified district pursuant to the provisions of Health and Safety Code Section 40150.~~be and the same are hereby merged into one district pursuant to the provisions of Article 7, Chapter 2, Division 20 of the Health and Safety Code.~~

2. That said district shall continue to be known and designated as the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District ("District").

3. That the ~~relative~~ population of the C~~c~~ounties and cities within said district as of 2017~~at the date hereof~~ is as follows:

~~Inyo County 64.2 percent~~
~~Mono County 31.7 percent~~
~~Alpine County 4.1 percent~~

| | Population | % of Total Pop. |
|---|---|---|
| Inyo County (total) | 18,026 | 54% |
| Inyo County (unincorporated only) | 14,072 | 42% |
| City of Bishop | 3,954 | 12% |
| Mono County (total) | 14,186 | 43% |
| Mono County (unincorporated only) | 6,184 | 19% |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Town of Mammoth Lakes | 8,002 | 24% |
| Alpine County (total) | 1,120 | 3% |
| **TOTAL** | **33,332** | |

4. That the District is governed by a 7-member~~composition of the~~ Air Pollution Control Board, ~~shall be~~comprised as follows:

(a) Two members of the Board of Supervisors of Inyo County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

(b) Two members of the Board of Supervisors of Mono County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

(c) Two Members of the Board of Supervisors of Alpine County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

(d) One Member of the Town Council of the Town of Mammoth Lakes selected by said Town Council.

5. Each member agency shall also select a member of their respective boards to serve as an alternate member who may serve in the event their designated member is absent or unable to attend. That the voting procedure of the Air Pollution Control Board shall be as follows:

(a) Each member shall have one vote.

(b) Quorum: A quorum of said Air Pollution Control Board shall consist of four members, provided, however, no action affecting only a particular zone designated pursuant to Health and Safety Code 40156 may be taken without a representative of that zone being present and voting on the action.

~~((c) Alternate members: The Board of Supervisors of Alpine County shall designate an alternate member who shall serve in the event the designate member is absent or unable to attend a meeting.~~

(~~d~~c) Actions requiring a majority vote of the Governing Board shall require 4 votes. ~~All acts of the Air Pollution Control Board shall require the affirmative vote from each of two counties.~~Actions requiring 4/5ths vote of the Governing Board shall require 6 votes.

6. The District shall be funded by the Counties and cities who have representatives on the District Governing Board, by making the following annual payments to the District:

   a. Inyo County: $0.55 per capita of population within county boundaries;

   b. Alpine County: $0.55 per capital of population within county boundaries;

   c. Mono County: $0.55 per capita of population within the unincorporated area of the county;

   d. Town of Mammoth Lakes: $0.55 per capita of population within the incorporated city.

~~6.~~7. That the Air Pollution Control Board of the ~~unified~~ District ~~hereby created~~ shall appoint a Hearing Board as provided by law, with the additional provision that at least one member of said Board shall be from each county.

7. ~~That employees of the said unified district, pending the adoption by the Air Pollution Control Board of the unified district of personnel policies and procedures, shall be subject to and granted the rights conferred, by the Personnel Ordinance of the County of Inyo.~~

8. That a fifteen (15) member Advisory Committee may be appointed by the Air Pollution Control Board from a list provided by the Board of Supervisors of each county, with five (5) members from each county appointed to serve on said Advisory Committee.

9. That the Treasurer for the County of Inyo shall serve as Treasurer for the ~~unified d~~District ~~hereby created~~.

~~9.~~

~~10. That any employee of the three counties who transfers to the service of the unified district shall retain all sick leave, vacation, retirement, and other benefits accrued by reason of his county employment.~~

~~11.~~10. Modification or termination:

(a) Modification. This agreement~~, except as to the counties constituting the unified district hereby created,~~ may be modified on the recommendation of the Air Pollution Control Board and concurred in by the Board of Supervisors of each county within ~~the unified d~~District; provided, however, that any issues related to the counties and/or cities that constitute the District must be handled pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 10(b) below.~~ hereby created.~~

(b) Withdrawal of any C~~c~~ounty. Any county that is a party~~, a party~~ hereto~~,~~ may withdraw from the ~~unified d~~District~~ hereby created~~ upon thirty (30) days' notice in writing, one to the others; provided, however, such notification shall be made not less than ninety (90) days prior to the end of any fiscal year. Upon the withdrawal of any C~~c~~ounty from the ~~Unified~~ District, the~~ said Unified~~ District shall terminate, and the duties and powers of the~~said Unified~~ District shall revert to its respective member Counties' air pollution control~~county~~ districts.

(c) Termination. This agreement may be terminated at any time upon the recommendation of the Air Pollution Control Board and concurred in by the Board of Supervisors of each county within the ~~unified d~~District~~ herein created~~. Upon termination of the~~ Unified~~ District, the duties and powers of the~~said Unified~~ District shall revert to its respective member~~ county~~ Counties' air pollution control districts.

~~12.~~11. ~~That the funds, property, and liabilities of the Inyo, Mono and Alpine County Air Pollution Control Districts shall, upon the merging of said three districts, become the funds, property and liabilities of the unified air pollution control district hereby created. Upon~~That upon termination or withdrawal of a member County~~the Unified~~ from the District, any assets or liabilities then or thereafter accruing to it shall revert to its member C~~c~~ounties in proportion as the same are set forth in Section 3 of this agreement.

~~13.~~12. That this agreement shall become effective and operative~~, insofar as the merger of said Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, said Mono County Air Pollution Control District and said Alpine County Air Pollution Control District is concerned, on March 1, 1974~~upon approval of the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District Governing Board.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day and year set opposite the signature of their respective officers.

ATTEST:

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF ALPINE

_______________________________ By________________________________________

Clerk of the Board ~~Chairman~~Chairperson

Date:__________________________

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF INYO

_______________________________ By________________________________________

Clerk of the Board ~~Chairman~~Chairperson

Date:__________________________

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF MONO

_______________________________ By________________________________________

Clerk of the Board ~~Chairman~~Chairperson

Date:__________________________

AMENDED AND RESTATED GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT
UNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into by and between the Board of Supervisors of the County of Inyo, the Board of Supervisors of the County of Mono, the Board of Supervisors of the County of Alpine, and ex-officio the Air Pollution Control Board of the Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, the Air Pollution Control Board of the Mono County Air Pollution Control District, and the Air Pollution Control Board of the Alpine County Air Pollution Control District.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the County of Inyo, the County of Mono and the County of Alpine ("Counties") have heretofore each activated an air pollution control district pursuant to the provisions of Part 3 of Division 26 of the Health and Safety Code (the "Applicable Law"); and

WHEREAS, effective March 1, 1974, the Counties entered into an agreement pursuant to the Applicable Law to create a unified air pollution control district, designated the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District; and

WHEREAS, the Counties now wish to amend the 1974 agreement to update its provisions consistent with the Applicable Law; and

WHEREAS, the Counties have met and so agreed;

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS MUTUALLY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. That the Inyo County Air Pollution Control District, the Mono County Air Pollution Control District, and the Alpine County Air Pollution Control District shall continue to serve as one unified district pursuant to the provisions of Health and Safety Code Section 40150.

2. That said district shall continue to be known and designated as the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District ("District").

3. That the population of the Counties and cities within said district as of 2017 is as follows:

| | **Population** | **% of Total Pop.** |
|---|---:|---:|
| Inyo County (total) | 18,026 | 54% |
| Inyo County (unincorporated only) | 14,072 | 42% |
| City of Bishop | 3,954 | 12% |
| Mono County (total) | 14,186 | 43% |
| Mono County (unincorporated only) | 6,184 | 19% |
| Town of Mammoth Lakes | 8,002 | 24% |
| Alpine County (total) | 1,120 | 3% |
| **TOTAL** | **33,332** | |

4. That the District is governed by a 7-member Air Pollution Control Board, comprised as follows:

   (a) Two members of the Board of Supervisors of Inyo County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

   (b) Two members of the Board of Supervisors of Mono County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

   (c) Two Members of the Board of Supervisors of Alpine County selected by said Board of Supervisors.

   (d) One Member of the Town Council of the Town of Mammoth Lakes selected by said Town Council.

5. Each member agency shall also select a member of their respective boards to serve as an alternate member who may serve in the event their designated member is absent or unable to attend. That the voting procedure of the Air Pollution Control Board shall be as follows:

   (a) Each member shall have one vote.

   (b) Quorum: A quorum of said Air Pollution Control Board shall consist of four members, provided, however, no action affecting only a particular zone designated pursuant to Health and Safety Code 40156 may be taken without a representative of that zone being present and voting on the action.

   (c) Actions requiring a majority vote of the Governing Board shall require 4 votes. Actions requiring 4/5ths vote of the Governing Board shall require 6 votes.

6. The District shall be funded by the Counties and cities who have representatives on the District Governing Board, by making the following annual payments to the District:

   a. Inyo County: $0.55 per capita of population within county boundaries;

   b. Alpine County: $0.55 per capital of population within county boundaries;

   c. Mono County: $0.55 per capita of population within the unincorporated area of the county;

   d. Town of Mammoth Lakes: $0.55 per capita of population within the incorporated city.

7. That the Air Pollution Control Board of the District shall appoint a Hearing Board as provided by law, with the additional provision that at least one member of said Board shall be from each county.

8. That a fifteen (15) member Advisory Committee may be appointed by the Air Pollution Control Board from a list provided by the Board of Supervisors of each county, with five (5) members from each county appointed to serve on said Advisory Committee.

9. That the Treasurer for the County of Inyo shall serve as Treasurer for the District.

10. Modification or termination:

    (a) Modification. This agreement may be modified on the recommendation of the Air Pollution Control Board and concurred in by the Board of Supervisors of each county within District; provided, however, that any issues related to the counties and/or cities that constitute the District must be handled pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 10(b) below.

    (b) Withdrawal of any County. Any county that is a party hereto may withdraw from the District upon thirty (30) days' notice in writing, one to the others; provided, however, such notification shall be made not less than ninety (90) days prior to the end of any fiscal year. Upon the withdrawal of any County from the District, the District shall terminate, and the duties and powers of the District shall revert to its respective member Counties' air pollution control districts.

    (c) Termination. This agreement may be terminated at any time upon the recommendation of the Air Pollution Control Board and concurred in by the Board of Supervisors of each county within the District. Upon termination of the District, the duties and powers of the District shall revert to its respective member Counties' air pollution control districts.

11. That upon termination or withdrawal of a member County from the District, any assets or liabilities then or thereafter accruing to it shall revert to its member Counties in proportion as the same are set forth in Section 3 of this agreement.

12. That this agreement shall become effective and operative upon approval of the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District Governing Board.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day and year set opposite the signature of their respective officers.

ATTEST:

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF ALPINE

______________________________ By_______________________________________

Clerk of the Board Chairperson

Date:_________________________

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF INYO

______________________________ By_______________________________________

Clerk of the Board Chairperson

Date:_________________________

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF THE
COUNTY OF MONO

______________________________ By_______________________________________

Clerk of the Board Chairperson

Date:_________________________

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Phillip L. Kiddoo, Air Pollution Control Officer
Susan Cash, Administrative Projects Manager

**Subject:** Award the contract for the Bishop Office Reroofing Project 2020-CIP2 to Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works, Carson City NV in an amount not to exceed $167,909

---

**Summary:**
The roof on the Bishop office is in need of replacement or substantial repair. The Spanish-style shingles on the roof are peeling and shedding, creating a hazard as heavy ceramic tiles randomly slide off the roof. It is only a matter of time before the many missing shingles do allow for water to intrude into the structure and cause damage, likely substantial and expensive.

The District went out to bid in March 2020 for a contractor to replace the roof. One bid was received and deemed non-responsive, and your board rejected the bid and authorized the APCO to re-bid the project. The project was advertised again in May of 2020. One bid has been received and is responsive. The responsive bidder is Ponderosa Roofing and Steel Works out of Carson City Nevada.

**Fiscal Impact:**

The bid received was for $167,909 ($167,159 + $750 for waiver of subrogation). The District has $291,653 set aside for Building Improvements ($247,905 SB270 and $43,748 General Fund) through Fiscal Year 2020-2021. The cost of this contract would be split 85% SB 270 ($142,723) and 15% General Fund ($25,186). Any overages (change orders) up to the APCO's signature authority (*Purchasing Policies and Procedures Section 6.4.2(b)*) of $25,000 would also be split 85%/15%. Costs beyond that require further board approval.

**Board Action:**

a.) Award the contract for the Bishop Office Reroofing Project 2020-CIP2 to Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works, Carson City NV in an amount not to exceed $167,909.
b.) Approve the construction contract between the District and Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works of Carson City, NV in an amount not to exceed $167,909 and authorize the APCO to sign.

c.) Authorize the APCO to execute all other project contact documents, including contract change orders, to the extent permitted by the District's Purchasing Policies and Procedures.

<u>Attachment:</u>

1. Bishop Building Reroofing Project contract between GBUAPCD and Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works.

# CONTRACT
# BY AND BETWEEN
# THE GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT
# and

**PONDEROSA ROOFING & STEEL WORKS, CONTRACTOR**

**for the**

**BISHOP OFFICE REROOFING PROJECT**

THIS CONTRACT is awarded by the GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT to CONTRACTOR on and made and entered into effective, JULY 2 20 20, by and between the GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT, a political subdivision of the State of California, (hereinafter referred to as "DISTRICT"), and PONDEROSA ROOFING & STEEL WORKS (hereinafter referred to as "CONTRACTOR"), for the construction or removal of BISHOP OFFICE REROOFING **PROJECT** (hereinafter referred to as "PROJECT"), which parties agree, for and in consideration of the mutual promises, as follows:

**1. SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED.** CONTRACTOR shall furnish, at his/her own expense, all labor, materials, methods, processes, implements, tools, machinery, equipment, transportation, permits, services, utilities, and all other items, and related functions and otherwise shall perform all work necessary or appurtenant to construct the Project in accordance with the Special Provisions listed on Exhibit " A " within the Time for Completion set forth, as well as in all other in the Contract Documents, for:

Title: BISHOP OFFICE REROOFING **PROJECT**

**2. TIME OF COMPLETION.** Project work shall begin within 30 calendar days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) (or on the start of work date identified in the NTP) and shall continue until all requested services are completed. Said services shall be completed no later than the Time of Completion as noted in the Project's Special Provisions. Procedures for any extension of time shall be complied with as noted in the Project's Special Provisions.

**3. PAYMENT/CONSIDERATION.** For the performance of all such work, the DISTRICT shall pay to the CONTRACTOR for said work the total amount of: ONE HUNDRED SIXTY-SEVEN THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED NINE dollars ($ 167,909 . ), adjusted by such increases or decreases as authorized in accordance with the Contract Documents, and payable at such times and upon such conditions as otherwise set forth in Attachment A.

**4. ALL PROVISIONS SET FORTH HEREIN.** CONTRACTOR and DISTRICT agree that this Contract shall include and consist of:

a. All of the provisions set forth expressly herein;

b. The Bid Proposal Form, the Faithful Performance Bond, and the Labor and Materials Payment Bond, all of which are incorporated herein and made a part hereof by this reference; and

c. All of the other Contract Documents, all of which are incorporated herein and made a part of this Contract by this reference, including without limitation, the Bid Package, any Special Provisions concerning this Project including the Appendices, the Plans, any and all amendments or changes to any of the above-listed documents, including, without limitation, contract change orders, and any and all documents incorporated by reference into any of the above-listed documents.

**5. STANDARD OF PERFORMANCE.** Contractor represents that he/she is qualified and licensed to perform the work to be done as required in this Contract. The District relies upon the representations of Contractor regarding professional and/or trade training, licensing, and ability to perform the services as a material inducement to enter into this Contract. Acceptance of work by the District does not operate to release Contractor from any responsibility to perform work to professional and/or trade standards. The Contractor shall provide properly skilled professional and technical personnel to perform all services under this Contract. The Contractor shall perform all services required by this Contract in a manner and according to the standards observed by a competent practitioner of the profession. All work products of whatsoever nature delivered to the District shall be prepared in a manner conforming to the standards of quality normally observed by a person practicing in the Contractor’s profession and/or trade.

**6. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR.** Nothing contained herein or any document executed in connection herewith shall be construed to create an employer-employee, partnership or joint venture relationship between the District and the Contractor, nor to allow the District to exercise discretion or control over the manner in which the Contractor performs the work or services that are the subject matter of this Contract; provided, however, the work or services to be provided by Contractor shall be provided in a manner consistent with reaching the District’s objectives in entering this Contract.

The Contractor is an independent contractor, not an employee of District or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates. The Contractor will not represent him/herself to be nor hold her/himself out as an employee of the District. The Contractor acknowledges that s/he shall not have the right or entitlement in or to any of the pension, retirement or other benefit programs now or hereafter available to District's employees. The consideration set forth in Paragraph 3 shall be the sole consideration due Contractor for the services rendered hereunder. It is understood that District will not withhold any amounts for payment of taxes from the Contractor‘s compensation hereunder. Any and all sums due under any applicable state, federal or municipal law or union or professional and/or trade guild regulations shall be Contractor’s sole responsibility. Contractor shall indemnify and hold District harmless from any and all damages, claims, and expenses arising out of or resulting from any claims asserted by any third party, including but not limited to a taxing authority, as a result of or in connection with payments due it from Contractor’s compensation.

**7. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBCONTRACTING.** The parties recognize that a substantial inducement to the District for entering into this Contract is the professional reputation, experience, and competence of the Contractor. Assignments of any and/or all rights, duties, or obligations of the Contractor under this Contract will be permitted only with the express consent of the District. The Contractor shall not subcontract any portion of the work to be performed under this Contract without the written authorization of the District. If the District consents to such subcontract, the Contractor shall be fully responsible to the District for all acts or omissions of the subcontractor. Nothing in this Contract shall create any contractual relationship between the District and subcontractor, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of the District to pay any monies due to any such subcontractor, unless otherwise required by law.

**8. CLAIMS RESOLUTION.** Pursuant to **Section 9204 of the Public Contract Code**, any and all claims submitted by the Contractor to the District will follow the provisions as set forth in the Project's Special Provisions.

**9. POLITICAL REFORM ACT**. The Contractor is not a designated employee within the meaning of the Political Reform Act because the Contractor:

a. Will conduct research and arrive at conclusions with respect to his/her rendition of information, advice, recommendation or counsel independent of the control and direction of the District or of any District official, other than normal Contract monitoring; and

b. Possesses no authority with respect to any District decision beyond rendition of information, advice, recommendation, or counsel [FPPC Reg. 18700(a)(2)].

**10. COMPLIANCE WITH ALL LAWS.**

**Performance Standards:** The Contractor shall use the standard of care in its profession and/or trade to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations that relate to the work or services to be provided pursuant to this Contract.

a. Safety Training:

i. The Contractor shall provide such safety and other training as needed to assure work will be performed in a safe and healthful manner "in a language" that is understandable to employees receiving the training. The training shall in all respects be in compliance with CAL OSHA; and

ii. The Contractor working with employees shall maintain a written Injury and Illness Prevention (IIP) Program, a copy of which must be maintained at each worksite or at a central worksite identified for the employees, if the Contractor has non-fixed worksites; and

iii. The Contractor using subcontractors with the approval of the District to perform the work which is the subject of this Contract shall require each subcontractor working with employees to comply with the requirements of this section.

b. Child, Family, and Spousal Support reporting Obligations**:**

i. The Contractor shall comply with the state and federal child, family and spousal support reporting requirements and with all lawfully served wage and earnings assignment orders or notices of assignment relating to the child, family, and spousal support obligations.

c. Nondiscrimination:

i. The Contractor shall not discriminate in employment practices or in the delivery of services on the basis of membership in a protected class which includes any class recognized by law and not limited to race, color, religion, sex (gender), sexual orientation, marital status, national origin (Including language use restrictions), ancestry, disability (mental and physical, including HIV and Aids), medical Conditions (cancer/genetic characteristics), age (40 and above) and request for family care leave.

ii. The Contractor represents that it is in compliance with federal and state laws prohibiting discrimination in employment and agrees to stay in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. sections 12101, et. seq.), Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 5101, et. seq.), Title VII (42 U.S.C. 2000, et. seq.), the California Fair Employment Housing Act (California Government Code sections 12900, et. seq.) and regulations and guidelines issued pursuant thereto.

**11. LICENSES.** The Contractor represents and warrants to the District that it has all licenses, permits, qualifications, insurance, and approvals of whatsoever nature which are legally required of the Contractor to practice its trade and/or profession. The Contractor represents and warrants to the District that the Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, keep in effect or obtain at all times during the term of this Contract, any licenses, permits, insurance, and approvals which are legally required of Contractor to practice its and/or profession.

**12. PREVAILING WAGE.** Pursuant to **Section 1720 et seq. of the Labor Code**, Contractor agrees to comply with the Department of Industrial Relations regulations, to which this Contract is subject, the prevailing wage per diem rates in Inyo County have been determined by the Director of the State Department of Industrial Relations. These wage rates appear in the Department publication entitled "General Prevailing Wage Rates," in effect at the time the project is advertised. Future effective wage rates, which have been predetermined and are on file with the State Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in said publication. Such rates of wages are also on file with the State Department of Industrial Relations and are available to any interested party upon request. The Contractor agrees to submit certified payroll to District and comply with the Department of Industrial Relations regulations in submitting the certified payroll.

**13. CONTROLLING LAW VENUE.** This Contract is made in the County of Inyo, State of California. The parties specifically agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the Superior Court of California for the County of Inyo.

**14. WRITTEN NOTIFICATION.** Any notice, demand, request, consent, approval or communication that either party desires or is required to give to the other party shall be in writing and either served personally or sent prepaid, first-class mail. Any such notice, demand, et cetera, shall be addressed to the other party at the address set forth below. Either party may change its address by notifying the other party of the change of address. Notice shall be deemed communicated within 48 hours from the time of mailing if mailed as provided in this section.

If to District: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
Attn: Susan Cash
157 Short Street
Bishop, CA 93514

If to Contractor: PONDEROSA ROOFING & STEEL WORKS
ATTN: DAVID FORD, PRESIDENT
4949 PONDEROSA DRIVE
CARSON CITY, NV 89701

**15.** **AMENDMENTS.** This Contract may be modified or amended only by a written document executed by both the Contractor and the District.

**16.** **WAIVER.** No failure on the part of either party to exercise any right or remedy hereunder shall operate as a waiver of any other right or remedy that party may have hereunder.

**17.** **TERMINATION.** This Contract may be terminated for the reasons stated below:

a. Immediately for cause, if either party fails to perform its responsibilities under this Contract in a timely and professional manner and to the satisfaction of the other party or violates any of the terms or provisions of this Contract. If termination for cause is given by either party to the other and it is later determined that the other party was not in default or default was excusable, then the notice of termination shall be deemed to have been given without cause pursuant to paragraph "b" of this section; or

b. By either party without cause upon fifteen (15) days' written notice of termination. Upon termination, the Contractor shall be entitled to compensation for services performed up to the effective date of termination; or

c. By the District upon oral notice from the Governing Board based on funding ending or being materially decreased during the term of this Contract.

**18.** **TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE**. Time is of the essence for every provision in this Contract.

**19.** **SEVERABILITY**. If any provision of this Contract is held to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the provision and/or provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected, impaired or invalidated.

**20.** **CONTRACT SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS**. It is understood and agreed by the parties that this Contract is subject to the review and approval by the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District Governing Board upon Notice and Public Hearing. In the event that the Governing Board declines to enter into or approve said Contract, it is hereby agreed to that there is, in fact, no binding agreement, either written or oral, between the parties herein.

**21.** **ATTACHMENTS.** All attachments referred to are incorporated herein and made a part of this Contract.

**22. EXECUTION.** This Contract may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall constitute one and the same instrument and shall become binding upon the parties. In approving this Contract, it shall not be necessary to produce or account for more than one such counterpart.

**23. ENTIRE AGREEMENT.** This Contract, including the Contract Documents and all other documents which are incorporated herein by reference, constitutes the complete and exclusive agreement between the District and theContractor. All prior written and oral communications, including correspondence, drafts, memoranda, and representations, are superseded in total by this Contract.

---o0o---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, DISTRICT and CONTRACTOR have each caused this Contract to be executed on its behalf by its duly authorized representative, effective as of the day and year first above written.

| **GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT** | **CONTRACTOR** |
|---|---|
| | PONDEROSA ROOFING & STEEL WORKS |
| By: | By: David Ford |
| Name: PHILLIP L. KIDDOO | Name: DAVID FORD |
| Title: AIR POLLUTION CONTROL OFFICER | Title: PRESIDENT |
| Dated: | Dated: June 20, 2020 |

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED
# AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

## REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

## BID NO. 2020-CIP2
## ROOF REPLACEMENT

BID DUE DATE: THURSDAY, JUNE 11, 2020 @ 2:00 PM

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 www.gbuapcd.org

May 19, 2020

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District ("District") is pleased to announce the acceptance of bids for the replacement of the roof at the District offices at 157 Short Street, Bishop CA 93514.

Bidders are invited to submit a formal proposal (bid) to replace the roof with the attached General Conditions and specifications. Please submit one original and two copies of the proposal.

All questions should be emailed to scash@gbuapcd.org no later than 5:00 pm, Tuesday, June 2, 2020. All questions that require an addendum will be posted on the District's website at www.gbuapcd.org for the RFP no later than Wednesday, June 3, 2020. All bidders need to check the District's website by this date to ensure they received all addendums on this project.

**Sealed proposals will be received until 2:00 PM on Thursday, June 11, 2020. All proposals shall be marked with "Roof Replacement GBUAPCD Building RFP 2020-CIP2". Immediately following the closing of the RFP, the District will open bids in the office at 157 Short Street, Bishop CA 93514.**

**All sealed proposals must be delivered to the following address:**

**GBUAPCD**
**Attn: Susan Cash, Administrative Projects Manager**
**157 Short Street**
**Bishop, CA 93514**

Proposals will be opened at the time, date, and location indicated above. **Faxed or emailed proposals will not be accepted or considered.** The proposals shall remain firm for not less than sixty (60) calendar days from the date of receipt of proposals. Bidders guarantee that all goods and services meet the requirement of the solicitation during the contract period.

# I. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. **General Information -** The Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District ("District") of Bishop, California, will receive bid responses at its offices located at 157 Short Street, Bishop, CA 93514 by **2 PM Thursday, June 11, 2020.**

   Questions relating to specifications or technical questions must be submitted via email to scash@gbuapcd.org. Bidders are NOT to pursue District staff by telephone or in-person.

2. **Form of Bid -** The bid shall be made on the attached bidder's '*Bid Submittal Schedule*'. If the form is deemed inadequate, additional information may be submitted with the proposal, via an attachment of catalogs, drawings, photographs, or a letter. Bids shall be made only on the designated bid form, properly executed, and enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing the name of the bidder, the bid number, bid due date, and bid title. Forms are available and may be secured by prospective bidders at the District Offices at **157 Short Street, Bishop CA 93514.** Bids shall be written in ink or typed. Mistakes may be crossed out and corrections inserted adjacent thereto and must be initialed in ink by the person signing the bid. Bids are to be verified before submission as they cannot be corrected or altered or signed after bids are opened.

3. **Interpretation of Bids -** Should a bidder find discrepancies in, or omissions from, the specifications, or should the bidder be in doubt as to their true meaning, the bidder shall submit a formal request to the District for an interpretation thereof ***before*** the bid opening to the attention of Susan Cash at scash@gbuapcd.org. The person submitting the request shall be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of, or change in, the proposed documents will be made only by an addendum published on the District's website and shall become part of any contract awarded. The District will not be responsible for any other explanation or interpretations.

4. **Addenda -** Any addenda issued by the District during the time of bidding shall be covered in the bid and shall be made a part of the contract. It is the bidder's responsibility to check the District website, for any addenda that may have been issued before the bid/proposal due date.

5. **Before Bid Opening (DUE) - Each of the following Fillable Bid Forms must be completed as part of each Bidder's Bid and shall be submitted before the specified time and date of the Bid Opening as identified in the Notice of Inviting Bids (*Fillable Forms Section*):**

   a. Bid Submittal Schedule
   b. Bid Declaration
   c. Non-Collusion Certification
   d. List of Subcontractors
   e. Acknowledgment of Insurance Requirements
   f. Bidder's Guaranty:
      a. Bidder's Bond or,
      b. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit
   g. Bidder's Statement of Qualifications and Business References
   h. Payment Bond *(if selected)*
   i. Performance Bond *(if selected)*

6. **Bid Opening -** Bids shall be delivered to the District located at 157 Short Street, Bishop CA 93514 on or before the day and hour set for the opening of bids. A bidder may withdraw his bid, either personally or by written request, at any time before the scheduled time for the opening of bids.

7. **Late Bids -** Any bids received after the scheduled time of opening will be clocked in but will not be opened or considered.

8. **Award or Rejection -** The bid will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder offering the best value to the District and will be announced by way of publishing to the District's website. Best value is based on all factors, including: cost (unit prices and total prices); contractor's ability, capacity and skill; ability to perform within the time required; character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience and efficiency of the contractor; quality of contractor's performance on previous purchases or contracts, if applicable; and the ability of the contractor to provide future maintenance, repair, parts and services, if applicable. If within the past two years, a contractor has had a contract terminated early by the District, other municipality, or Agency, then the contractor is disqualified from bidding on any future projects for two years from the date of termination.

   The District reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to accept or reject any one or more items of a bid, or to waive any minor irregularities or informalities in the bid. It is anticipated that all items will be purchased, however the District reserves the right to change quantities before the award. Estimated quantities are no guarantee of a certain quantity to be ordered by the District. The District reserves the right to make the award to the overall low bidder or split the award amongst the bidders. If the bid is on an "all or nothing" basis, this must be stated on the bid form.

9. **Terms and Conditions -** The bidder shall not change the wording on the specifications or conditions. No words or comments shall be added to the general conditions or detailed specifications. Any explanation or alternative offered shall be outlined in a letter attached to the front cover of the specifications. Alternatives that do not substantially comply with the District's specifications cannot be considered. Conditional bids cannot be accepted.

10. **Brand Names-** The make or brand and grade of the article on which the bid is submitted should be stated on the bid form.

11. **Payment Terms -** Must be indicated by filling in the proper blanks on the bid form. Cash discounts of less than 20 days will be considered net. The standard terms at the District are Net 30 days.

12. **FOB Point -** It is understood that the bidder agrees to deliver FOB Destination, with no freight charges to the District. All costs for packing, delivery, drayage, postage, freight, express, or any other purpose are to be borne by the bidder.

13. **Approved Equal – Brand names and numbers, when used, are for reference to indicate the character or quality desired.** The use of the name of a manufacturer, or any special brand or make, in describing any item in the bid documents does not restrict bidders to that manufacturer or specific article. An equal of the named product will be given due consideration if literature is submitted with the bid showing that the product is of equal or better quality and utility to that specified by the District. Determination of acceptability of any product shall be solely at the District's discretion.

14. **Tax -** No bid shall include federal excise tax since the District is exempt per published IRS regulations concerning state/local governments. The District is obligated to pay applicable state sales or use taxes.

15. **Samples -** When requested, bidders shall submit properly marked samples of the article(s) on which bid is made to the District. Any sample submitted must be marked in such a manner that the marking is fixed so that the identification of the sample is assured. Such marking shall state (1) name of bidder, (2) number of the bid, and (3) item number. Samples, when required, must be furnished free of

expense to the District, and if not destroyed by tests, will upon request be returned at bidder's expense unless retained by District for future comparison.

16. **Inspection -** All items furnished shall be subject to the inspection of the District, and unsuitable items may be rejected. Defective items shall be made good by the vendor in a manner satisfactory to the District.

17. **Assignment -** No assignment by the contractor or any contract to be entered into hereunder or of any part thereof, except for funds to be received thereunder by the contractor, will be recognized by the District unless such assignment has had the prior written approval of the District.

18. **Warranty -** Terms of any warranty offered by the manufacturer or the bidder shall be included with the bid. Contractor warrants all work done and goods provided under this Agreement shall at the minimum:
a) meet all conditions of the Agreement; b) shall be free from all defects in design, material and workmanship; and 3) shall be fit for the purposes intended. If any defects occur within said 12 months following acceptance, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the correction of those defects.

19. **Timely Delivery –** If indicated in the bid form, the bidder shall indicate the time of delivery as the number of calendar days following receipt of the order by the contractor to receipt of the goods or services by the District. Time of delivery may be a consideration in the award.

    Time is of the essence, and the purchase order is subject to termination for failure to deliver on time. The acceptance by the buyer of later performance with or without objection or reservation shall not waive the right to claim damage for such breach nor constitute a waiver of the requirements for the timely performance of any obligation remaining to be performed by the vendor.

20. **Liquidated Damages -** If delivery does not occur on schedule it is understood that the District will suffer damage. Since it is impractical and infeasible to determine the amount of actual damage, it is agreed that the contractor shall pay to the District the sum of five hundred ($500.00) dollars per day for each calendar day delay in finishing the contract.

21. **Termination for Default -** The District may, by written notice of default to the vendor/contractor, terminate the contract in whole or in part should the vendor/contractor fail to make satisfactory progress, fail to deliver within the time specified therein or fail to deliver in strict conformance to specifications and requirements set forth therein. In the event of such termination, the District reserves the right to purchase or obtain the supplies or services elsewhere, and

the defaulting vendor/contractor shall be liable for the difference between the prices outlined in the terminated order and the actual cost thereof to the District. The prevailing market price shall be considered the fair repurchase price. If, after notice of termination of this contract under the provisions of this clause, it is determined for any reason that the Contractor was not in default under the provisions of this clause, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued according to the Termination for Convenience clause. The rights and remedies of the District provided in this article shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under resulting order.

22. **Termination for Convenience -** The District may, by written notice stating the extent and effective date, terminate any resulting order for convenience in whole or in part, at any time. The District shall pay the vendor as full compensation for performance until such termination the unit or pro-rate price for the delivered and accepted portion, and a reasonable amount, as costs of termination, not otherwise recoverable from other sources by the contractor as approved by the District. For the undelivered or unaccepted portion of the order, provided compensation hereunder shall in no event exceed the total price. In no event shall the District be liable for any loss of profits on the resulting order or portion thereof so terminated. The rights and remedies of the District provided in this article shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under resulting order.

23. **Fiscal Year -** Obligation for payment of any contract beyond the current fiscal year-end is contingent upon the availability of funding from which payment can be made. No legal liability shall arise for payment beyond June 30 of the calendar year unless funds are made available for such performance.

24. **Equal Opportunity -** Contractor shall not discriminate, based on a person's race, religion, color, national origin, age, physical or mental handicap or disability, medical condition, marital status, sex, or sexual orientation or any other prohibited basis under federal or state law, against any employee, an applicant for employment, subcontractor, a bidder for a subcontract, or participant in, recipient of, or applicant for any services or programs provided by Contractor under this Agreement. Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, policies, rules, and requirements related to equal opportunity and nondiscrimination in employment, contracting, and the provision of any services that are the subject of this Agreement, including but not limited to the satisfaction of any positive obligations required of Contractor thereby.

The Contractor shall include the provisions of this Subsection in any subcontract approved by the Contract Administrator or this Agreement.

25. **Contractor Business License** – City of Bishop Ordinance § 5.04.020 **License required** states:

No person shall commence or carry on in the city any business without first having procured from the city a license to do so, or without complying with all other applicable regulatory measures contained in this code and all other ordinances of the city.

26. **Governing Law, Licensing, and DIR Requirements -** Compliance with laws, licensing and DIR requirements - In connection with the performance of this Contract, full compliance with all applicable safety and health standards and with all applicable laws and regulations concerning Equal Employment Opportunity and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises will be required.

Bidders and their proposed subcontractors shall hold such licenses as may be required by the laws of the State of California for the performance of the work specified in the Contract Documents. Bidders bidding as the prime Contractor shall possess **a valid California "C39" Roofing Contractor's License** at the time of contract award and throughout the contract term. The Contractor will also be required to ensure that all subcontractors working on this project are holding valid licenses, permits, etc. suitable for their trade.

Work performed under this contract is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations. All Contractors and Subcontractors listed on the bid proposal must be registered with the Department of Industrial Relations. No contract will be awarded to a Contractor or Subcontractor unless they are registered with the Department of Industrial Relations.

27. **Liabilities --** Contractor shall indemnify, save and hold harmless from and defend the District, its officers, agents and employees, against any and all claims, costs, demands, causes of action, suits, losses, expense or liability arising from, or alleged to have arisen, from any acts or omissions of Contractor, its agents, sub-contractors, officials or employees, in connection with the execution of the work covered by this Agreement, as it may be amended, except for the sole negligence or willful misconduct of District. This indemnification includes any claim that the materials or equipment provided under this Agreement, or any tool, article, or process used in the manufacture of such tools or equipment, constitutes an infringement of any patent issued by the United States. This entire

indemnification provision shall survive the termination or cancellation of this Agreement.

28. **Right to Audit --** The District reserves the right to verify, by examination of vendors' records, all invoiced amounts when firm prices are not outlined in the purchase agreement.

29. **Assignment --** In submitting a bid to a public purchasing body, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the purchasing body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (1 5 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions

    Code), arising from the purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body according to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

30. **Surety Bonds –** The Bidder is required to submit a bidder's bond if included on the Bid Form. Unless stated to the contrary in the Detailed Specifications, Contractor is required to provide a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond from an admitted and authorized surety in California in the full amount of the work to be performed:

31. **Prevailing Wage -** Where labor is required for public work as part of this contract, according to the provisions of the Labor Code of the State of California, contractors shall pay no less than the minimum wages established by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations of the State of California.

    To the extent applicable, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the California Labor Code including but not limited to hours of labor, nondiscrimination, payroll records, apprentices, workers' compensation, and prevailing wages.

    No less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, and not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for holidays and overtime work, for each craft, classification or type of worker needed to execute the work under this Agreement shall be paid to all workers, laborers, and mechanics employed in the execution of the work by the Contractor or any subcontractor doing or contracting to do any part of the work. The appropriate determination of the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations shall be filed with, and available for inspection, at the District offices. The Contractor shall post, at each job site, a copy of the prevailing rate of per diem wages. The Contractor shall forfeit fifty dollars ($50.00) for each calendar day or portion thereof for each worker paid less than the stipulated prevailing rates for any public work done under the Agreement by it or by any subcontractor under Contractor.

The District reserves the right to request and review the contractor's payroll records in the form of certified payroll records. In the event certified payroll records are requested, they are to be submitted via email to scash@gbuapcd.org. Furthermore, the Contractor is to submit two sets: one complete and one redacted of private information [On the second copy the name, address, and social security number of the individual employees must be redacted (blacked out)].

32. **Appeals** -- Any actual or prospective bidder, or contractor that has a grievance in connection with any District solicitation or award of contract may protest in writing according to the provisions in the District's Purchasing Policies and Procedures, Section 5.19. Protestors are urged to seek resolution of their complaints initially with the using department.

33. **Contract Documents -** The work embraced herein shall be performed at the locations covered in this bid, and under the current Standard Specifications of the State of California. In addition to the State Specifications, the following will also apply: these Specifications; the Proposal; the Contract, required herein; any supplemental agreements amending or extending the work; working drawings or sketches clarifying or enlarging upon the work specified herein; and to pertinent portions of other documents included by reference thereto in these Specifications.

    The Successful bidder shall be expected to agree to and comply with all terms addressed in the attached Sample Maintenance and Trade Services Agreement. The bidder shall not change the wording in the attached specifications or conditions. No words or comments shall be added to the general conditions or detailed specifications. Conditional bids cannot be accepted.

34. **Insurance --** Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by the Contractor, his agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors.

All certificates and endorsements must be emailed to scash@gbuapcd.org, with the name of the contract identified on the certificates and endorsements, AND annual renewals automatically are generated and emailed as instructed.

## II. SPECIFICATIONS

### Customer Service & Quality Assurance

Any work or assigned duties that are not performed to our standards and/or contractual agreement may result in delay, reduction, or discount at the contractor's expense. The judgment for reduced payment or discount shall be at the District's sole discretion. Also, the District may move to the next lowest responsible bidder if the District is not happy with the services or communication supplied by the contractor. All complaints about services rendered will be processed by the Administrative Projects Manager or designee/s.

### Contractor Will Provide

- A safe and motivated crew capable of performing all work per specifications, with appropriate supervision.
- A plan to ensure the right equipment, material, and appropriately trained workers are available. The contractor's equipment is always to be of top quality and in good working order.
- A plan to ensure the project's impact on the regular operation of the District during business hours is minimized and that areas of ingress and egress are maintained safely for all employees.
- All labor, equipment, materials, and PPEs that are required to perform the work as specified safely and productively; must train workers to use equipment safely.
- Fall protection training.
- Frequent and regular inspections of job sites, materials, and equipment. The Contractor agrees to provide and maintain all equipment required to perform the above services.
- Onsite safety, and quality control.
- Dust Control: provide suitable means for dust control by applying either water or dust palliative operations within the limits of the work. In the case of conflicting provisions of the Standard Specifications, full compensation for providing dust control shall be considered included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work, and no additional compensation shall be allowed, therefore.
- Construction and Debris Recycling: compliance with Inyo County Code Section 7.11 Monitoring and Diversion of Construction and Demolition Debris as necessary.

- Works Schedule: After approval to start work, the contractor is to supply the District representative with a work schedule that must include starting times and dates All work must follow all state and local laws, codes, and specifications.

**Materials**

All materials which the District Representative has determined do not conform to the requirements of the plans and specifications will be rejected, whether in place or not. They shall be removed immediately from the site of the work unless otherwise permitted by the District Representative. No rejected material, the defects of which have been subsequently correctly, shall be used in the work unless approval in writing has been given by the District Representative. Upon failure of the Contractor to comply promptly with any order of the District Representative made under the provisions in this section, the District Representative shall have the authority to cause the removal and replacement of rejected material and to deduct the cost thereof from any amounts of money due or to become due to the Contractor.

**Substitution of Equals**

Whenever in the plans or specifications, any material, equipment or process is indicated or specified by patent or proprietary name and/or by name of the manufacturer, and the Contractor desires to offer a substitute material, equipment or process as the case may be, on the basis that the substitute is the equal in every respect to that so indicated or specified, then the Contractor shall first submit to the District Representative for his approval, such detailed plans and specifications and other data as the District Representative may deem necessary to enable him/her to determine if the substitute is the equal of that specified.

The District Representative shall in all cases be the judge as to whether the substitute offered is equal in all respects of the material, equipment, or process specified.

If the material, equipment or process offered by the Contractor is not, in the opinion of the District, equal in every respect to that specified, then the Contractor must furnish the material, equipment or process specified, or one that in the opinion of the District Representative is the equal thereof in every respect.

If the material, equipment or process offered by the Contractor is, in the opinion of the District, equal in every respect to that specified, and is approved for substitution, then the District shall receive the full benefit of any saving in cost to the Contractor, which might result in such substitution.

If a material, equipment, or process is substituted in place of that specified, following the above, and such substitution, in the opinion of the District, makes it necessary to change, alter, modify or redesign any unit or part of the plant or project, of which the substitution is a part, then the Contractor shall pay all costs, including engineering costs, occasioned by such change, alteration, modification or re-design.

**Hours Of Operation**

The Contractor shall have a representative available to meet with District personnel during the normal District working hours, which are 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except holidays. The Contractor may work on Saturdays or Sundays with prior permission from the District representative. The Contractor is responsible for conformance with any noise or nuisance ordinance compliance within the city limits of the City of Bishop.

**Payments & Invoicing**

Invoices must list the District-issued purchase order number and work order number of the corresponding job. All information is to be provided in email format and hard copy if directed. The Contractor will be paid upon completion of work ONLY.

**Timeframe**

This project is to be completed in its entirety by July 31, 2020. A 30-day window of time shall be the maximum allowed between the start of work to its completion. Specific dates will be determined between the winning bidder and District staff.

**Scope Of Work**

The price quoted shall include compliance with all specifications listed above, and meet the following guidelines:

**Asbestos remediation**

- The District has already obtained an Asbestos Survey and has a contractor ready to perform remediation separate from, but coordinated with, this RFP.

**Setup**

- Obtain all licenses and permits required by state and local agencies to complete the project.
- Attend a pre-job meeting to designate staging area, parking, crane usage, and any other logistical issues that may arise.
- Erect and maintain all equipment to complete the task. This must also include protective devices to prevent workers or debris from falling over the side. Ensure all OSHA requirements and guidelines are adhered to at all times.

**Removal**

- Remove signage in such a way that it can be reinstalled after the new roof is completed.
- Tear off existing roof material and clean surface thoroughly once all is removed.
- Remove all existing metal framing and counter flashing.
- Dispose of all materials following state and local regulations regarding hazardous materials handling.
- All materials removed to become the property of and are the sole responsibility of the contractor.

**Underlayment**

- Grace Ice and Water Shield self-adhering membrane to be applied to the entire roof. Installation to be per ICC ESR-1677

**Roofing**

- **<u>Option 1</u>**
  22 Gauge Standing Seam Metal Roof, 16" panels. Class A Fire Rating. The finish is to be Warrantied for cracking, checking, and peeling for no less than 40 years. The finish is to be rated for no less than 30 years for chalking of no less than a rating of 8, as defined by "Standard Methods of Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paints", ASTM D4214. The finish is to be limited to a rating of fade or color change of 5 or fewer different units as measured following ASTM D2244.
- **<u>Option 2</u>**
  GAF Grand Canyon Fiberglass Asphalt Shingle roofing or equivalent. Equivalent roofing must meet the following criteria: Class A Fire Rating, Rated for 130 mph winds, and warrantied for life for manufacture defects and 15 years minimum for wind damage.

**Additional Items**

- Replace (or install where it is not present) new fascia for the entire building. Fascia to be Hardie-Trim 5/4 x 5.5" Rustic ~~with integral ColorPlus technology coloring.~~ DF Primed Fascia board provided per attached proposal.
- Soffit all eaves (replacing existing soffits where present) with Hardisoffit Vented CedarMill Panels. Unless a manufactured color option exists, ~~include painting of panels with exterior paint.~~ DF Painting not included per attached proposal.
- Installation of gutters where appropriate.
- ~~Reinstallation of signage.~~ Signage and frame removed. Sign will be preserved for installation by Owner at a later time. DF

**Final Details**

- Remove all debris and leftover material from the property.
- Schedule with District staff a final inspection of work completed.

- Obtain a final signoff on the building permit.
- Provide detailed documentation of work completed and warranty information. All warranty documents required to be filled out by the product manufacturer are the responsibility of the contractor.

**Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting**

A meeting will be held on-site at the District offices on Thursday, June 4, 2020, at 10 am. During this time, a District representative will be on-site to provide further clarification of the scope of work. Detailed warranty information is to be submitted with the bid. The bidder may take measurements at this time.

The approximate measurements for the building are:

- Building Square Footage: 1st floor – 3,854 sq. ft., 2nd floor – 891 sq. ft.
- Building Footprint including covered walkways: 4,478 sq. ft.
- Roof Square Footage: approximately 6,100 sq. ft.

**<u>Final measurements for the bid are the responsibility of the bidder.</u>**

**Pre-Job Meeting**

The winning bidder will be required to set up a meeting before any work being done or any equipment being placed on site. During this meeting, the bidder will work with the District to set up staging areas, work hours, daily access, etc. At this time, the winning bidder will be expected to provide a complete schedule to complete all the necessary work.

**Post-Job Meeting**

Once the bidder has finished the scope of work a meeting will be set for the bidder and the District to review all aspects of the job to ensure all requirements have been fulfilled.

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

**GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT**
157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211   www.gbuapcd.org

# ADDENDUM TO 2020-CIP2

Please make sure you check this document as you prepare your RFP; it will be updated as questions are asked by potential respondents and answered in an attempt to make sure the playing field is level.  All questions should be emailed to scash@gbuapcd.org no later than Tuesday, June 2, 2020.  Answers to those questions that are not in the RFP documents will be posted to this document no later than Wednesday, June 3, 2020.

This document was last updated: **Thursday, May 28, 2020**.

1. Page 12 of the RFP, "Timeframe" – The RFP states that the project must be completed in its entirety by July 31, 2020.  This should read September 30, 2020.  If an acceptable bid is received, the District Board will not consider approval until the meeting of July 2, 2020.

2. Page 5 of the Official Bid Submittal, "Minimum Scopes and Limits of Insurance" – The District realizes that some of these limits may be difficult or cost-prohibitive for some contractors to obtain.  Please submit with your RFP the limits you *can* obtain and the District will evaluate the risks of lower limits with and in relation to other factors such as contractor work history and financial resources.  The inability to obtain the limits stated in the RFP as minimums will not necessarily be a disqualifying factor or result in a "non-responsive bid" unless the limits are so low as to create an untenable risk for the District.

# III. BID SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE - BID NO. 2020-CIP2

Your Company Name: Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works

Contact Name: David Ford

Contact Phone: (775) 230-3642

Contact Email: dford@ponderosarsw.com

| COST COMPONENTS | PRICE | COST DETAILS/EXCEPTIONS |
|---|---|---|
| | $ | |
| See our attached Proposal | $ | See attached proposal |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| | $ | |
| TOTAL PRICE | $ 167,159.00 | see our attached proposal |

TOTAL BID PRICE: Base Bid Total : One Hundred Sixty Seven Thousand One Hundred Fifty Nine Dollars
(Written in Words)

All costs associated with the work required in the Plans and Specifications must be included in the bid items. This certifies that the prices in the proposal include all work as shown in the Plans and Specifications necessary to complete the work, in place, and in full working order.

Signature of Bidder

Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works
Company Name Printed

END OF BID SUBMISSION SCHEDULE

# BID PROPOSAL

for

Re-roofing & Related Items

Ponderosa Roofing & Sheet Metal 775-572-8006

4949 Ponderosa Drive, Carson City, NV 89701
Phone (775) 572-8006

*Nevada License #0080458 & #0080784 California License # 1008137*
*NV Bid Limit $3,000,000*

| | |
|---|---|
| Project Name: | **GBUAPCO Bishop Reroof** |
| Base Bid: | **$167,159.00** |
| Alternate Bid #1: | $150,137.00 |
| Alternate Bid #2: | $141,705.00 |
| Alternate Bid #3: | $163,393.00 |
| Bid Prepared By: | Mike Chapman |
| Date / Time: | 5/12/2020 |
| Addendum: | (1) acknowledged |

**Inclusions:**

Install the following including Materials, Labor, Equipment, Sales Tax, and Permits

**Base Bid**

Tear-off existing asbestos-free tile & asphalt shingle roofs down to existing deck. Owner to provide Asbestos Test results from certified lab for our files.
Properly dispose of all debris per Bishop Sanitation / local Inyo County landfill.
Install (1) layer of ice dam membrane & (1) layer of snythetic felt over entire roof deck as required for Class A F/R assembly.
Remove existing Fascia & Soffits and proper dispose.
Remove existing signage and provide to Owner as clarified during job walk. Re-installation is excluded.
Install new (factory primed - unpainted) Hardie Rustic Fascia Board at entire building.
Install (factory primed - unpainted) Hardie Cedarmill Vented Soffit with (unpainted) trim board as required at all soffits excluding along edge alley on right side of property as clarified at job walk .
Install new pre-finished gutters and downspouts at locations clarified at job walk.
Install Metal Sales 22 Ga Vertical Standing Seam Metal Roof panels in manufacturers standard color & finish per UL-580 assembly.
Includes proper pipe and penetration flashings.
Install pre-finished (matching color) drip edge & roof-to-wall flashings required for watertight installation.
Includes Prevailing Wage, City License & Reroof Permits.
Includes Manufacturers Material Finish Warranty by Metal Sales
Includes a 2 year contractor installation warranty by Ponderosa Roofing

**Alternate Bid**

1. Install GAF Grand Canyon Designer Shingle** in lieu of Standing Seam Metal Roofing **Deduct from Base Bid $17,022.00 - see total above.**
2. Install GAF Timberline HDZ RS Shingle** in lieu of Standing Seam Metal Roofing **Deduct from Base Bid $25,454.00 - see total above.**
3. Install Metal Sales 24 Ga Vertical Standing Seam Metal Roof panels in lieu of 22 Ga Base bid item **Deduct from Base Bid $ 3,766.00 - see total above**

**Unit Pricing:**

Should any plywood deck replacement be required, each 4x8 sheet or portion thereof, is additional per the rate of: **$115.00 / 4x8sheet or portion thereof**

**Bid Qualifications:**

**All shingle bids include GAF's Special Installation which provides the highest allowable wind warranty.
**All shingle bids include "warm weather" installation. Cold weather (40 degrees or less) install is excluded.
Alternate Bid #2 above with GAF HDZ RS Shingle has same warranty coverages as the Alternate Bid #1 GAF Grand Canyon Designer Shingle.
Base Bid includes (2) mobilizations (1 for tear-off/dry-in & 1 for metal roofing installation )
Alternate Bids includes (1) mobilizations as shingle delivery will be coordinated to allow install after tear-off of existing
Metal roofing panels must be field measured and ordered after tear-off of existing roofing; and requires 2-6 week material lead time.
See Insurance Liability Limits included in notes below. 1mil/2mil GL & 1mil Auto coverage is included.

**Change Order Rate:**

Destructive Investigation was not performed and hidden defective conditions, if any, requiring correction will be additional. Additional work to be performed will be by Change Order. Change Orders will be calculated with a minimum labor rate of $100/hr, and a minimum margin of 15%. Change Order rate must be included in contract.

*This proposal & its contents shall become part of any contract documents regarding this project. This proposal is provided in conjunction with the other bid proposals submitted on this project. Proposal pricing is based upon award of all work from all bid proposals on this project (our total bid package). Ponderosa reserves the right to refuse work less than our total project bid package or failure to include this proposal in our contract.*

*If "waiver of subrogation" is required, add $750.00 to the bid price above.*

**Exclusions** (unless specifically included above):

Proper ventilation, cold weather shingle insallations, cutting plywood for ridge vents, improper shingle adhesion, Soffit panels, Leaderheads & downspouts, substrate preparation, vertical wall substrates such as dens-deck,insulation, and/or plywood, dampfroofing at parapet above roofing, crickets & insulation unless specifically included above, engineering calcs, design & or material defects, custom colors, unusual weather events or Acts of God, painting, protection from others, phased roof applications, temporary roofingand/or advanced dry-in, more than (1) mobilization, snow removal, wood, nailers, sawcutting, carpentry, protection from others, delays caused by others, coordination of other trades, overtime, bonds, prevailing wage, labor agreements.

**Notes:**

1. **This proposal is valid for 30 days.** Ponderosa must be notified in writing, within this period, of intent to enter into contract for the above work.
2. All invoices, including final invoice, must be paid within 60 days of receipt.
3. Insurance coverage: Liability: 1 million per occurrence/ 1 million general/ 2 million policy
   Auto: 1 million owned, hired, non-owned combined single limit
   Unless exceptions are noted above in "Inclusions", any coverage above these limits is not figured into bid.
4. Unless noted, the above bid includes one move-in and is based on continuous staging.
5. ~~Bonds are not included. If required, GC agrees to pay full bond fee plus 1% administrative fee.~~ → strike, per t/c w/
6. General contractor to supply adequate power, water, and restroom facilities.
7. Unless noted, this bid does not include backing materials, structural components, or other items necessary to provide a proper substrate for the roofing or siding materials.
8. Ponderosa will not be responsible for shimming or otherwise truing a faulty substrate. All substrates must be acceptable to Ponderosa and the roof system manufacturer.
9. Acceptance of this bid constitutes agreement with the above terms. This bid document shall become part of contract documents.
10. Prevailing wages, if applicable, are based upon roofer's rate.
11. Prefinished material cannot be soldered. All joints lapped and caulked.

DF.

## BID DECLARATION

## DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT Bid No. 2020-CIP2

The undersigned bidder declares that it has carefully examined the locations of the proposed work, plans and specifications, special provisions, and read the accompanying instructions to bidders. The undersigned submitter certifies that he/she is, at the time of presenting this Proposal, and shall be, throughout the length of the contract, licensed by the State of California to do the type of work required under the terms of the contract documents. Submitter further certifies that he/she is skilled and regularly engaged in the general class of work called for in the contract documents.

Following the requirements, the submitter represents that he/she is competent, knowledgeable, and has special skills in the nature, extent, and inherent conditions of the work to be performed. Submitter further acknowledges that certain peculiar and inherent conditions may create, during maintenance operations, unusual or peculiar unsafe conditions hazardous to persons and property. Submitter acknowledges that he/she is aware of such risks and that he/she has the skill and experience to foresee and to adopt protective measures to perform the maintenance services adequately and safely concerning such hazards.

Does the proposed bid conform to all requirements listed in this document and drawings? Yes
If NO, explain non-conforming specifications in detail on a separate sheet.

Terms or Cash Discount (if other than net 30 days)__________

Company Name F&F Industries Inc., DBA Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works ☐ Sole Owner ☐ Partnership ☑ Corporation

Contact Name David Ford Title President

Address 4949 Ponderosa Drive, Carson City State/Zip NV 89701

Telephone 775-562-8006 Email Address dford@ponderosarsw.com

Contractor's License No. CA Lic.#1008137 Exp. Date 10/31/21

City of Bishop Business License No. To be provided upon award Exp. Date__________

Signature [signature] Date June 11, 2020

Bid must be in a sealed envelope with the bid number, closing date, and time on the outside envelope.

DELIVER BID SUBMITTAL TO:

GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT
Bid No. 2020-CIP2
157 SHORT STREET
BISHOP CA 93514

**END OF BID DECLARATION SECTION**

## NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION

*THIS PAGE MUST BE NOTARIZED*

**DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT**
**Bid No. 2020-CIP2**

**TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID**
(Per California Public Contract Code Section 7106 and Title 23 United States Code Section 112)

State of Nevada )
) ss.
County of Carson City )

David Ford, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he or she is President of Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works, the party making the foregoing bid, that the bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the Contract or anyone interested in the proposed Contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the bidder has not, directly, or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.
The above Affidavit is part of the Proposal. Signing this Proposal on the signature portion thereof shall also constitute signature of this Statement.

By [signature]

Subscribed and sworn to before me,
a Notary Public in and for the State
of Nevada, County of

Carson City, this 11 day of June, 20 20.

(Seal)

Bridget M. Paynter
Signature of Notary Public

My commission expires May 28, 20 23

BRIDGET M. PAYNTER
NOTARY PUBLIC
STATE OF NEVADA
APPT. No. 99-58028-3
MY APPT. EXPIRES MAY 28, 2023

**END OF NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT SECTION**

## LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

**DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT**
**Bid No. 2020-CIP2**

The Bidder is required to furnish the following information following the provisions of Sections 4100 to 4114, inclusive, of the Public Contract Code of the State of California. This list and information shall include all subcontractors that will perform work, provide labor or render services to the Bidder in connection with the project in an amount over one-half of one percent of the total amount of the Bidder's Total Bid Price. Do not list alternative subcontractors for the same work. Use additional sheets if necessary.

| NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR | LICENSE NUMBER | LOCATION OF/ PLACE OF BUSINESS | TYPE & PERCENTAGE OF WORK |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works | 1008137 | 4949 Ponderosa Drive, Carson City, NV 89701 | All |
| 2. | | | |
| 3. | | | |
| 4. | | | |
| 5. | | | |
| 6. | | | |
| 7. | | | |
| 8. | | | |
| 9. | | | |
| 10. | | | |
| 11. | | | |
| 12. | | | |
| 13. | | | |
| 14. | | | |
| 15. | | | |

**END SUBCONTRACTORS SECTION**

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

**DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT**
**Bid No. 2020-CIP2**

INCLUDED IN THE BID PRICE IS FULL COMPENSATION FOR PROCURING THE FOLLOWING REQUIRED INSURANCE SUBJECT TO THE CONDITIONS AND ENDORSEMENTS SET FORTH IN THE SPECIFICATIONS

### MINIMUM SCOPE AND LIMIT OF INSURANCE

Coverage shall be at least as broad as:

1. **Commercial General Liability** (CGL): Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 01 covering CGL on an "occurrence" basis, including products and completed operations, property damage, bodily injury, and personal & advertising injury with limits no less than **$2,000,000** per occurrence. If a general aggregate limit applies, either the general aggregate limit shall apply separately to this project/location (ISO CG 25 03 or 25 04) or the general aggregate limit shall be twice the required occurrence limit.
2. **Automobile Liability**: Insurance Services Office Form CA 0001 covering Code 1 (any auto), with limits no less than **$100,000** per accident for bodily injury and property damage.
3. **Workers' Compensation** insurance as required by the State of California, with Statutory Limits, and Employers' Liability insurance with a limit of no less than $1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury or disease.
4. **Builder's Risk** (Course of Construction) insurance utilizing an "All Risk" (Special Perils) coverage form, with limits equal to the completed value of the project and no coinsurance penalty provisions.
5. **Surety Bonds** as described below.
6. **Professional Liability** (if Design/Build), with limits no less than $2,000,000 per occurrence or claim, and $2,000,000 policy aggregate. N/A
7. **Contractors' Pollution Legal Liability** and/or Asbestos Legal Liability and/or Errors and Omissions (if the project involves environmental hazards) with limits no less than $1,000,000 per occurrence or claim, and $2,000,000 policy aggregate. N/A

If the contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums shown above, the District requires and shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or higher limits maintained by the contractor. Any available insurance proceeds above the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the District.

***Self-Insured Retentions***

Self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the District. At the option of the District, either: the contractor shall cause the insurer to reduce or eliminate such self- insured retentions as respects the District, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers; or the Contractor shall provide a financial guarantee satisfactory to the District guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration, and defense expenses. The policy language shall provide, or be endorsed to provide, that the self-insured retention may be satisfied by either the named insured or District.

***Other Insurance Provisions***

The insurance policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

1. **The District, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers are to be covered as additional insureds** on the CGL policy for liability arising out of work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor including materials, parts, or equipment furnished in connection with such work or operations and automobiles owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by or on behalf of the Contractor. General liability coverage can be provided in the form of an endorsement to the Contractor's insurance (at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 10, CG 11 85 or **both** CG 20 10, CG 20 26, CG 20 33, or CG 20 38; **and** CG 20 37 forms if later revisions used).
2. For any claims related to this project, the **Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary** insurance coverage at least as broad as ISO CG 20 01 04 13 as respects the District, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers. Any insurance or self- insurance maintained by the District, its officers, officials, employees, or volunteers shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.
3. Each insurance policy required by this clause shall provide that coverage shall not be canceled, except with notice to the District.

***Builder's Risk (Course of Construction) Insurance***

The contractor may submit evidence of Builder's Risk insurance in the form of Course of Construction coverage. Such coverage shall **name the District as a loss payee** as their interest may appear.

If the project does not involve new or major reconstruction, at the option of the District, an Installation Floater may be acceptable. For such projects, a Property Installation Floater shall be obtained that provides for the improvement, remodel, modification, alteration, conversion, or adjustment to existing buildings, structures, processes, machinery, and equipment. The Property Installation Floater shall provide property damage coverage for any building, structure, machinery, or equipment damaged, impaired, broken, or destroyed during the performance of the Work, including during transit, installation, and testing at the District's site.

***Acceptability of Insurers***

Insurance is to be placed with insurers authorized to conduct business in the state with a current A.M. Best rating of no less than A: VII, unless otherwise acceptable to the District.

***Waiver of Subrogation***

**The Contractor hereby agrees to waive rights of subrogation which any insurer of Contractor may acquire** from Contractor by the payment of any loss. The Contractor agrees to obtain any endorsement that may be necessary to affect this waiver of subrogation. **The Workers' Compensation policy shall be endorsed with a waiver of subrogation** in favor of the District for all work performed by the Contractor, its employees, agents, and subcontractors.

***Verification of Coverage***

<u>Contractor shall furnish the District with original Certificates of Insurance including all required amendatory endorsements (or copies of the applicable policy language affecting coverage required by this clause) and a copy of the Declarations and Endorsement Page of the CGL policy listing all policy endorsements</u> to District before work begins. However, failure to obtain the required documents before the work beginning shall not waive the Contractor's obligation to provide them. The District reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, including endorsements, required by these specifications, at any time.

***Subcontractors***

The Contractor shall require and verify that all subcontractors maintain insurance meeting all the requirements stated herein, and The Contractor shall ensure that District is an additional insured on insurance required from subcontractors. For CGL coverage subcontractors shall provide coverage with a form at least as broad as CG 20 38 04 13.

***Surety Bonds***

Contractor shall provide the following Surety Bonds:

1. Bid bond
2. Performance bond
3. Payment bond
4. Maintenance bond

The Payment Bond and the Performance Bond shall be in a sum equal to the contract price. If the Performance Bond provides for a one-year warranty a separate Maintenance Bond is not necessary. If the warranty period specified in the contract is for longer than one year a Maintenance Bond equal to 10% of the contract price is required. Bonds shall be duly executed by a responsible corporate surety, authorized to issue such bonds in the State of California and secured through an authorized agent with an office in California.

***Special Risks or Circumstances***

The District reserves the right to modify these requirements, including limits, based on the nature of the risk, prior experience, insurer, coverage, or other circumstances.

/President

Signature of Bidder/Title

JUNE 11, 2020

Date

**END OF ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS SECTION**

## BIDDER'S GUARANTY (BOND)

*THIS PAGE MUST BE NOTARIZED*

## DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT Bid No. 2020-CIP2

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That F&F Industries Inc; DBA Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works, as Principal, and United Casualty and Surety Insurance Company, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District, hereinafter called DISTRICT, in the sum of Sixteen Thousand Seven Hundred Seventy One and 20/100 Dollars $ 16,771.20, being at least ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid, for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States of America to DISTRICT we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The condition of the above obligation is such that, whereas the Principal has submitted said bid to DISTRICT.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal is awarded a Contract by DISTRICT and, within the time and in the manner required by the Specifications, enters into a written contract with DISTRICT and furnishes the requisite bond or bonds and insurance certificates, then this obligation shall become null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by DISTRICT and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by DISTRICT in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the Court.

Dated June 9, 20 20.

TO BE CONSIDERED COMPLETE, BOTH THE PRINCIPAL AND SURETY MUST SIGN THIS BIDDER'S BOND. IN ADDITION, THE SURETY'S SIGNATURE MUST BE NOTARIZED AND A COPY OF THE SURETY'S POWER OF ATTORNEY MUST BE ATTACHED.

F&F Industries Inc; DBA Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works
Principal

By: D. F.

United Casualty and Surety Insurance Company
Surety

By: M

Michael Herranen, Attorney-In-Fact

Address of Surety
292 Newbury Street, Suite 105, Boston, MA 02115

**END OF BIDDER'S GUARANTY (BOND) SECTION**

STATE OF Arizona

COUNTY OF Maricopa

On 06/09/2020, before me, Jennifer Pixler,
(here insert name and title of the officer), personally appeared Michael Herranen

personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) to be the person(s) whose name(s) is/are subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she/they executed the same in his/her/their authorized capacity(ies), and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument the person(s), or the entity upon behalf of which the person(s) acted, executed the instrument.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Signature ______ (SEAL)

JENNIFER PIXLER
NOTARY PUBLIC, ARIZONA
MARICOPA COUNTY
My Commission Expires
March 16, 2022

This area for Official Notarial Seal

## OPTIONAL

Though the data below is not required by law, it may prove valuable to persons relying on the document and could prevent fraudulent reattachment of this form.

### CAPACITY CLAIMED BY SIGNER

- ☐ INDIVIDUAL
- ☐ CORPORATE OFFICER

TITLE(S)

- ☐ PARTNER(S) ☐ LIMITED ☐ GENERAL
- ☐ ATTORNEY-IN-FACT
- ☐ TRUSTEE(S)
- ☐ GUARDIAN/CONSERVATOR
- ☐ OTHER:

SIGNER IS REPRESENTING:

NAME OF PERSON(S) OR ENTITY(IES)

### DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

TITLE OF TYPE OF DOCUMENT

NUMBER OF PAGES

DATE OF DOCUMENT

SIGNER(S) OTHER THAN NAMED ABOVE

ID-1232 (REV. 12/05)

ALL-PURPOSE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

**UNITED CASUALTY AND SURETY INSURANCE COMPANY**
**US Casualty and Surety Insurance Company**
**United Surety Insurance Company**

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

**Agency No. 171372**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That United Casualty and Surety Insurance Company, a corporation of the State of Nebraska, and US Casualty and Surety Insurance Company and United Surety Insurance Company, assumed names of United Casualty and Surety Insurance Company (collectively, the Companies), do by these presents make, constitute and appoint:

**Kelly A. Specht, Kandis Gregory, Richard P. Ford, Thomas C. Buckner, Michael Herranen, Bethany Mercer**

its true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, each in their separate capacity if more than one is named above, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all bonds, recognizances, undertakings or other instruments or contracts of suretyship to include riders, amendments, and consents of surety. This Power of Attorney shall expire without further action on December 31st, 2023.

This Power of Attorney is granted under and by authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Companies at a meeting duly called and held on the 1st day of July, 1993:

> Resolved that the President, Treasurer, or Secretary be and they are hereby authorized and empowered to appoint Attorneys-in-Fact of the Company, in its name and as its acts to execute and acknowledge for and on its behalf as Surety any and all bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, waivers of citation and all other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, with power to attach thereto the seal of the Company. Any such writings so executed by such Attorneys-in-Fact shall be binding upon the Company as if they had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected Officers of the Company in their own proper persons.
>
> That the signature of any officer authorized by Resolutions of this Board and the Company seal may be affixed by facsimile to any power of attorney or special power of attorney or certification of either given for the execution of any bond, undertaking, recognizance or other written obligation in the nature thereof; such signature and seal, when so used being hereby adopted by the Company as the original signature of such officer and the original seal of the Company, to be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed and their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed, this 1st day of August, 2019.

**UNITED CASUALTY AND SURETY INSURANCE COMPANY**
**US Casualty and Surety Insurance Company**
**United Surety Insurance Company**

Joel R. Chachkes, Treasurer

Corporate Seals

Commonwealth of Massachusetts
County of Suffolk ss:

On this 1st day of August, 2019, before me, Thomas P. Carrigan, Jr., a notary public, personally appeared Joel R. Chachkes, Treasurer of United Casualty and Surety Insurance Company, US Casualty and Surety Insurance Company and United Surety Insurance Company, who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same in his authorized capacity, and that by his signature on the instrument the person(s), or the entity on behalf of which the person(s) acted, executed the instrument.

I certify under PENALTY OF PERJURY under the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.
WITNESS my hand and seal.

(Seal)

Thomas P. Carrigan, Jr., Notary Public Commission Expires: 10/31/2025

THOMAS P. CARRIGAN, JR.
Notary Public, Commonwealth of Massachusetts
My Commission Expires October 31, 2025

I, Robert F. Thomas, Chief Operating Officer of United Casualty and Surety Insurance Company, US Casualty and Surety Insurance Company and United Surety Insurance Company do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of a Power of Attorney, executed by said Companies, which is still in full force and effect; furthermore, the resolutions of the Board of Directors, set out in the Power of Attorney are in full force and effect.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies at Boston, Massachusetts this 9th day of June, 2020.

Corporate Seals

Robert F. Thomas, Chief Operating Officer

TO CONFIRM AUTHENTICITY OF THIS BOND OR DOCUMENT EMAIL: CONFIRMBOND@UNITEDCASUALTY.COM

*Not required if Bidders Bond is included with bid

## IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT
## DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT Bid No. 2020-CIP2

Date: ____________

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
157 Short Street
Bishop, CA 93514

Re: Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit No. ___________

Director, Contracts & Procurement:

We hereby issue in your favor of the District this Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit for the account of ______________, a (circle nature of the organization: sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation), in the amount of_________________, ($_________________), which is available upon your demand when accompanied by a signed statement from an officer of the District, stating that:

The amount drafted is due to the District because of the failure of ____________________ to enter into a written contract awarded to it by District or to furnish the requisite bond(s) and insurance certificates within the time and in the manner required by the Contract Documents and Specifications.

We hereby agree with the drawers and/or bona fide holders that drafts drawn and negotiated in conformity with the terms of this Letter of Credit will be duly honored upon presentation when presented on or before _____________. Partial drawings are permitted.

Except so far as otherwise expressly stated, this credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (1993 Revision) of the International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500.

Sincerely,

__________________________
(Name of financial institution)

By________________________________________________________
(Signature, Title)

**END OF IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT**

## BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS AND BUSINESS REFERENCES

### DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT Bid No. 2020-CIP2

Name (Bidder) Ponderosa Roofing & Steel Works

Address of Principal Office 4949 Ponderosa Drive, Carson City, NV 89701

Are you an individual____, a partnership____, or a corporation X ? Other: ________

(Check as applicable)

If a partnership, list names and addresses of partners; if a corporation, list names of officers and directors and State of incorporation.

Nevada

David Ford, President, Treasurer & Director

Buffy Ford, Secretary

2. Are you licensed as a Contractor to do business in California? Yes

License No. CA Lic.#1008137 Classification C39-Roofing & C51 Structural Steel

For the following questions, if a joint venture, give information for each of the venturers, by name. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

3. How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor under your present business name? 5

4. How many years of experience has your organization had in construction work similar to the work you are interested in bidding?

(a) As a general contractor? 5

(b) As a subcontractor? 5

5. Show all the projects your organization has completed during at least the last five years in the following tabulation: If your organization has been in existence for less than five years, show all the projects your key personnel has completed during the last five years in the following tabulation. (For joint venture work show the sponsoring individual or company). Attach additional sheets if necessary.

| Year | Type of Work | Value of Work | Location | For Whom |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2016 | Re-Roof | $237,149 | Spring Creek, NV | Elko County School District |
| 2018 | Re-Roof | $183,715 | Washoe Valley, NV | State Public Works Division |
| 2019 | Re-roof | $198,393 | Truckee, CA | Truckee Tahoe Airport Authority |
| | | | | |

14. Is any litigation pending against your organization? NO

If so, give details. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

15. Is any disciplinary action from a licensing board pending against your organization? _NO

If so, give details. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

The undersigned bidder represents and warrants that the foregoing information is true and accurate to the best of its knowledge and the undersigned intends that the District rely thereof upon awarding the attached contract.

Signature of Bidder ______________________

Title President

Dated: June 11, 20 20

**END OF BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS AND BUSINESS REFERENCES SECTION**

6. Have you or your organization, or any officer or partner thereof, failed to complete a contract? _
If so, give details. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

NO

7. In what other lines of business are you financially interested? Attach additional sheets if necessary.

N/A

8. Name the persons with whom you have been associated in business as partners or business associates in each of the last five years. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

David Ford, Buffy Ford, Jerald Ford, Debbie Ford

9. Give information below about the relevant experience of the principal individuals of your present organization including those individuals to be in responsible charge of this project. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

| Individual's Name | Present Position of Office | Years of Construction Experience | Magnitude and Type of Work | In What Capacity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| David Ford | President | 21 | Commercial Roofing Projects up to $1.3 million for a single project | Installer Project Manager VP of Operations |

10. Give information below about all your contract work underway, or for which you are committed. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Type of Work | Location | Value | Percent Complete | Scheduled Completion Date | For Whom Performed

Governor's Mansion & Governor's Hall Roof Replacement, Carson City, NV, $172,537 15% Complete, To be completed this summer for State Public Works Division of NV

Legislative Council Bureau Re-roof, Carson City, NV, $437,958, 85% complete to be completed by end of June 2020 for Nevada Legislative Council Bureau

Elko Federal Credit Union, Elko, NV, $399,296, 40% complete to date (phased project) To be completed in Fall of 2020 for Core International (GC)

11. References: Give only engineers, architects, or owners, including public bodies, for whom you have done work: Attach additional sheets if necessary.

| Name | Address | Business |
|---|---|---|
| Andy Lutz- Project Manager, | 515 E. Musser St., Carson City, NV 89701, | State Public Works Division- NV |
| Allan Stefka-Clerk of the Works, | 850 Elm St., Elko, NV 89801, | Elko County School District |
| Jon Vietti- Facilities Manager, | 401 S. Carson Ct., Carson City, NV 89701, | Legislative Council Bureau |

12. References: The following bank or banks can provide references as to the financial responsibility of the Bidder: Attach additional sheets if necessary.

(a) Name of Bank: Heritage Bank of Nevada
Address: 4222 S. Carson St.
City and State Carson City, NV 89701 Telephone 775-881-1138
Officer Familiar with Bidder's Account: Bridget Paynter

(b) Name of Bank: ____
Address: ____
City and State ____ Telephone ____
Officer Familiar with Bidder's Account: ____

(c) Name of Bank: ____
Address: ____
City and State ____ Telephone ____
Officer Familiar with Bidder's Account: ____

13. References: The following surety company or companies can provide references as to the financial responsibility and general reliability of the Bidder: Attach additional sheets if necessary.

(a) Name of Surety Company: United Casualty & Surety Insurance Company
Name of Local Agent (if different) Viking Bond Service
Local Address: Street 22601 N. 19th Ave
City and State Phoenix, AZ Telephone 888-278-7389
Person Familiar with Bidder's Account: Elliott Storch

(b) Name of Surety Company: ____
Name of Local Agent (if different) ____
Local Address: Street ____
City and State ____ Telephone ____
Person Familiar with Bidder's Account: ____

*To be provided upon award

## PAYMENT BOND (*IF SELECTED*)

*THIS PAGE MUST BE NOTARIZED*

**DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT Bid No. 2020-CIP2**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that

WHEREAS, the GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT, (hereinafter referred to as "District") and ______________________________, (hereinafter referred to as "Principal") have entered into a Contract for the ______________________________________________; and

WHEREAS, under the terms of said Contract, Principal is required to furnish a bond securing payment of the claims to which reference is made in Section 3248 of the Civil Code,

NOW, THEREFORE, we, the Principal, and ______________________________ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the District in the penal sum of ______________________________Dollars ($__________) lawful money of the United States, being not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the amount payable by the terms of the Contract, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that if said Principal or any of its subcontractors fails to pay any of the persons named in Section 3181 of the Civil Code, or amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code concerning work or labor performed under the Contract, or for any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal or its subcontractors according to Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code, concerning such work and labor, the Surety will pay for the same and also will pay, in case suit is brought upon this bond, a reasonable attorney's fee, to be fixed by the court.

This bond will insure to the benefit of any of the persons named in Section 3181 of the Civil Code to give a right of action to such persons or their assigns if any suit is brought upon this bond.

This bond is given to comply with Sections 3247 and 3248 of the Civil Code.

The liability of the Principal and Surety hereunder is governed by the provisions of said Code, all acts amendatory thereof, and all other statutes referred to therein, including Section 3225 of the Civil Code.

The Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder or the Specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, the extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work or the Specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their seals this
day of________________, 20___, the name and corporate seal of each corporate body being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, according to the authority of its governing body.

*Note:*
*To be signed by Principal and Surety and acknowledgment and notarial seal attached.*

Principal ______________________________________

By ____________________________________________
Signature

Print Name ______________________________Title______________________________

Surety ________________________________________

Address__________________________________________________________________

By ____________________________________________
Signature

Print Name ______________________________Title______________________________

**END OF PAYMENT BOND SECTION**

*To be provided upon award

**PERFORMANCE BOND (*IF SELECTED*)**

***THIS PAGE MUST BE NOTARIZED***

**DISTRICT ROOF REPLACEMENT Bid No. 2020-CIP2**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that

WHEREAS, the GRAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT , (hereinafter referred to as "District") has entered into a Contract with__________________, (hereinafter referred to as "Principal"), for construction of the________(the "Contract"); and

WHEREAS, the Principal is required under the terms of the Contract to furnish a bond of faithful performance of the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, we, the undersigned Principal, and ________________________, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the District, in the sum of ________________ _____________________ Dollars ($____________) lawful money of the United States, to be paid to the District or its successors and assigns; for which payment, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the above-bound Principal, or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns approved by the District, shall promptly and faithfully perform the covenants, conditions and agreements in the Contract during the original term and any extensions thereof as may be granted by the District, with or without notice to Surety, and during the period of any guarantees or warranties required under the Contract, and shall also promptly and faithfully perform all the covenants, conditions, and agreements of any alteration of the Contract made as therein provided, notice of which alterations to Surety being hereby waived, on Principal's part to be kept and performed at the time and in the manner therein specified, and in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and shall indemnify, defend, protect, and hold harmless the District as stipulated in the Contract, then this obligation shall become and be null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

No extension of time, change, alteration, modification, or addition to the Contract, or of the work required hereunder, shall release or exonerate Surety on this bond or in any way affect the obligation of this bond; and Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension of time, change, alteration, modification or addition.

Whenever Principal shall be and declared by the District to be in default under the Contract, Surety shall promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly do one of the following at District's election:

1. Undertake through its agents or independent Contractors, reasonably acceptable to the District, to complete the Contract following its terms and conditions and to pay and perform all obligations of Principal under the

Contract, including without limitation, all obligations concerning warranties, guarantees, and the payment of liquidated damages; or

2. Reimburse the District for all costs the District incurs in completing the Contract, and in correcting, repairing, or replacing any defects in materials or workmanship and/or materials and workmanship which do not conform to the specifications in the Contract.

Surety's obligations hereunder are independent of the obligations of any other surety for the performance of the Contract, and suit may be brought against Surety and such other sureties, jointly and severally, or against any one or more of them, or against less than all of them without impairing the District's rights against the others.

No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the District or its successors or assigns.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the District, Surety shall pay reasonable attorney's fees and costs incurred by the District in such suit.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their seals this _______day of_________, 20___, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly executed by its undersigned representative, under the authority of its governing body.

*Note: To be executed by Principal and Surety with acknowledgment and notarial seal attached.*

Principal ______________________________________

By ________________________________________
Signature

Print Name ______________________________ Title______________________________

Surety ________________________________________

Address__________________________________________________________________

By ________________________________________
Signature

Print Name ______________________________ Title______________________________

**END OF PERFORMANCE BOND SECTION**

ATTACHMENT A

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN**

**GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT**

**AND PONDEROSA ROOFING & STEEL WORKS FOR**

**THE BISHOP OFFICE REROOFING PROJECT**

SCHEDULE OF FEES:

All billings will be submitted by Contractor to the District on a G702/G703 form. Billings are submitted monthly on the 25th of the month, projecting expenses through the end of the month. Payment is due to the Contractor by the 25th of the following month.

David Ford June 20, 2020

David Ford, President

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Phillip L. Kiddoo, Air Pollution Control Officer
Ann Logan, Deputy Air Pollution Control Officer

**Subject:** National Academy of Sciences Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel Report Briefing

---

**Summary:**
The Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel (OLSAP) was established in response to a request from the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) to evaluate, assess, and provide ongoing advice on the reduction of airborne dust in the Owens Valley in California. The formation of the OLSAP was specified in the 2014 Stipulated Judgment entered into between the District and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power and specified the National Academy of Sciences (NAS) to establish, staff, and administer the OLSAP. The NAS is a nonprofit, non-governmental organization, founded by an 1863 Congressional charter, to provide independent, objective advice to the nation on matters related to science and technology.

The panel's first task, on which work began in November 2018, was to evaluate the effectiveness of alternative dust control methodologies for their degree of PM10 reduction at the Owens Lake bed and to reduce the use of water in controlling dust emissions from the dried lake beds.

The District is pleased to introduce Dave Allen, the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel Chair, who will provide the Governing Board with a briefing on the OLSAP's findings and final report, "Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake".

**Board Action:**
None. Informational only.

Attachments:
1. Presentation by Dave Allen, Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel Chair
2. Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake Report

The National Academies of
SCIENCES · ENGINEERING · MEDICINE

REPORT BRIEFING

# Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake

Presentation by:

**David Allen**, Univ. of Texas, Austin

July 2, 2020

# Origin of the Panel and Its Frist Task

Stipulated Judgment of 2014:

- Establish the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel (OLSAP) to evaluate and provide ongoing advice on the reduction of airborne dust in the Owens Valley.

- OLSAP's duties are solely advisory in nature.

- Panel is to have no direct involvement in designing or implementing dust mitigation plans.

- Panel's first task is specified in the Stipulated Judgment.

# Statement of Task

Evaluate the effectiveness of alternative dust control measures (DCMs) for their:

- Degree of $PM_{10}$ reduction at the Owens Lake bed;
- Reduction of the use of water in controlling dust emissions from the dried lakebed;
- Associated energy, environmental and economic impacts; and
- Durability and reliability.

# OLSAP Membership

- **David Allen** (*Chair*), University of Texas, Austin
- **Newsha Ajami,** Stanford University
- **Roya Bahreini**, University of California, Riverside
- **Pratim Biswas**, Washington University
- **Valerie Eviner**, University of California, Davis
- **Gregory Okin**, University of California, Los Angeles
- **Armistead Russell**, Georgia Institute of Technology
- **Scott Tyler**, University of Nevada, Reno
- **R. Scott Van Pelt**, USDA-Agricultural Research Service
- **Akula Venkatram**, University of California, Riverside

# OLSAP Activities

- Total of 9 panel meetings (4 in-person and 5 Internet-based) for information gathering and deliberation.
- Presentations from persons outside the panel:
  - o In-person sessions in Los Angeles (May) and Keeler (July);
  - o Webinars in July (2 sessions) and August.
- Field-trip sessions over 3 days at Owens Lake (July).
- Received substantial background materials from the District, LADWP, and other organizations.

# 15 Dust Control Measures Evaluated by OLSAP

## Current BACMs and BACM Modifications

- Shallow flooding
- Dynamic water management*
- Brine*
- Tillage*
- Managed vegetation
- Gravel

* Approved BACM modifications

## Other DCMs

- Cobbles
- Sand fences
- Precision surface wetting
- Porous engineered material
- Solid engineered materials
- Porous natural material
- Solid natural material
- Shrubs
- Solar panels

# Conclusions and Recommendations

# Progress In Managing Airborne $PM_{10}$

Because of the implementation of DCMs on Owens Lake by the District and LADWP, airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations at monitoring locations in the Owens Valley Planning Area have decreased significantly.

# Natural Resources and Environmental Context

## Climate-Related Changes

Future availability of water for dust mitigation:

- Will be more variable,
- More water will be needed during dry periods to mitigate dust and maintain habitat, and
- More pressure will be put on the system to support downstream water demands.

# Natural Resources and Environmental Context

## Value of Habitats

The value of diverse, aquatic and non-aquatic habitats and the relative abundance of those habitats in the Owens Valley are important considerations when setting priorities for lake-wide management decisions.

# Natural Resources and Environmental Context

## Local Tribal Concerns

Local tribes have expressed concerns about the:

- Potential damage to culturally and historically significant sites from heavy machinery and levelling operations typically used during DCM construction;
- Preservation of the natural landscape, because many topographic features and types of ecosystems are highly valued.

# Evaluation of DCMs

- Based on available data, none of the reviewed DCMs have been documented to achieve mandated dust control efficiencies, while substantially reducing water use (compared to shallow flooding) and consistently providing moderate or high habitat values.

- Of the DCMs reviewed, **precision surface wetting**, **shrubs**, **natural porous roughness**, and **cobbles** appear to be promising strategies, individually or in combination, for substantially reducing water use and providing some habitat value.

# Evaluation of DCMs

**Recommendation 1:** Additional research on individual and hybrid DCMs should be conducted to develop new approaches that use less water, maximize other environmental benefits, and ensure DCMs maintain performance over the long-term.

New approaches include:

- Strategies for long-term salinity management in shallow flooding and managed vegetation DCMs, including the capacity to maintain target salinities over time;
- Potential of hybrid DCMs (such as precision wetting with vegetation) that may lead to further reductions in water use relative to either control measure alone, while increasing habitat value.

# Quantifying $PM_{10}$ Emissions

Estimates of $PM_{10}$ emission reductions are associated with a high degree of uncertainty because they have relied primarily on measurements of sand flux.

# Quantifying $PM_{10}$ Emissions

**Recommendation 2:**

The District and LADWP should develop and apply additional methods to quantify, with uncertainty estimates, $PM_{10}$ emissions from individual dust control areas, based on direct measurements of airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations.

- All devices should be calibrated and tested for representative operation under conditions encountered on and around the Owens Lake bed.
- Include a transition period so that deployment of a $PM_{10}$ sensor network overlaps with use of the current monitoring network to determine relationships between historic sand flux measurements and more directly determined $PM_{10}$ emissions.

# Monitoring DCM Effectiveness

Operational evaluations of DCMs have relied upon surrogate metrics to monitor $PM_{10}$ control efficiency, which introduces a high degree of uncertainty.

**Recommendation 3**: The District and LADWP should evaluate DCM performance based on $PM_{10}$ emissions from dust control areas, estimated from measurements of airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations under a variety of wind conditions.

# Air Quality Modeling

**Recommendation 4:**

- Air quality models to demonstrate attainment of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for $PM_{10}$ should incorporate the current understanding of micrometeorology and dispersion, especially during periods of high winds.

- Uncertainty associated with modeling those processes should be incorporated into plans to attain the NAAQS.

# A Systems Approach to Owens Lake Dust Control

A landscape-based, systems approach that is flexible and adaptive can address the complex challenge of meeting multiple goals related to managing $PM_{10}$ in Owens Lake.

- Requirement that restricts application of new DCMs to no more than 3 $mi^2$ limits timely transition to more integrated lake-wide dust management practices.
- Improvements in dust control to reduce $PM_{10}$ concentrations with lower water use, while protecting environmental resources, will result in tradeoffs yet to be fully understood.
- Such tradeoffs are best evaluated in a systematic way to identify the best selection and application of DCMs and to understand how alteration of one DCM can affect system-level performance.

# A Systems Approach to Owens Lake Dust Control

**Recommendation 5:** To support the development of a landscape-based, systems approach with multiple goals, dust control configurations should be assessed within a lake-wide context, considering:

- Long-term management of air quality,
- Surface and groundwater, and salinity;
- Protection of cultural resources; and
- Regional significance of habitat types and other ecosystems services in the Owens Valley.

# Future OLSAP Considerations

- As indicated in the 2014 Stipulated Judgment, this report is the first in an expected series of reports by OLSAP.
- Through its upcoming activities, the panel could provide valuable advice on implementing the recommendations in this report, especially those regarding the:
  - Use of $PM_{10}$ concentration measurements to quantify emissions from control areas, and
  - Application of landscape-based, systems approaches to assess dust control configurations at Owens Lake.

*The National Academies of*
SCIENCES · ENGINEERING · MEDICINE


# Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake (2020)

## DETAILS

156 pages | 7 x 10 | PAPERBACK
ISBN 978-0-309-67079-1 | DOI 10.17226/25658



## CONTRIBUTORS

Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel; Board on Environmental Studies and Toxicology; Board on Earth Sciences and Resources; Water Science and Technology Board; Division on Earth and Life Studies; National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine

## SUGGESTED CITATION

National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine 2020. *Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. https://doi.org/10.17226/25658.

# Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake

Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel

Board on Environmental Studies and Toxicology

Board on Earth Sciences and Resources

Water Science and Technology Board

Division on Earth and Life Studies

*This prepublication version of* Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake *has been provided to the public to facilitate timely access to the report. Although the substance of the report is final, editorial changes may be made throughout the text and citations will be checked prior to publication. The final report will be available through the National Academies Press in Spring 2020.*

A Consensus Study Report of
*The National Academies of*
SCIENCES · ENGINEERING · MEDICINE

THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES PRESS
*Washington, DC*
**www.nap.edu**

**THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES PRESS 500 Fifth Street, NW Washington, DC 20001**

This activity was supported by a contract between the National Academy of Sciences and the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. Any opinions, findings, conclusions, or recommendations expressed in this publication do not necessarily reflect the views of any organization or agency that provided support for the project.

International Standard Book Number-13:
International Standard Book Number-10:
Digital Object Identifier: https://doi.org/10.17226/25658

Additional copies of this publication are available from the National Academies Press, 500 Fifth Street, NW, Keck 360, Washington, DC 20001; (800) 624-6242 or (202) 334-3313; http://www.nap.edu.



Printed in the United States of America

Suggested citation: National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2020. *Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. https://doi.org/10.17226/25658.

*The National Academies of*
SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE

The **National Academy of Sciences** was established in 1863 by an Act of Congress, signed by President Lincoln, as a private, nongovernmental institution to advise the nation on issues related to science and technology. Members are elected by their peers for outstanding contributions to research. Dr. Marcia McNutt is president.

The **National Academy of Engineering** was established in 1964 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to bring the practices of engineering to advising the nation. Members are elected by their peers for extraordinary contributions to engineering. Dr. John L. Anderson is president.

The **National Academy of Medicine** (formerly the Institute of Medicine) was established in 1970 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to advise the nation on medical and health issues. Members are elected by their peers for distinguished contributions to medicine and health. Dr. Victor J. Dzau is president.

The three Academies work together as the **National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine** to provide independent, objective analysis and advice to the nation and conduct other activities to solve complex problems and inform public policy decisions. The National Academies also encourage education and research, recognize outstanding contributions to knowledge, and increase public understanding in matters of science, engineering, and medicine.

Learn more about the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine at **www.nationalacademies.org**.

*The National Academies of*
SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE

**Consensus Study Reports** published by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine document the evidence-based consensus on the study's statement of task by an authoring committee of experts. Reports typically include findings, conclusions, and recommendations based on information gathered by the committee and the committee's deliberations. Each report has been subjected to a rigorous and independent peer-review process and it represents the position of the National Academies on the statement of task.

**Proceedings** published by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine chronicle the presentations and discussions at a workshop, symposium, or other event convened by the National Academies. The statements and opinions contained in proceedings are those of the participants and are not endorsed by other participants, the planning committee, or the National Academies.

For information about other products and activities of the National Academies, please visit www.nationalacademies.org/about/whatwedo.

## OWENS LAKE SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY PANEL

**DAVID T. ALLEN,** *Chair*, NAE, University of Texas at Austin
**NEWSHA K. AJAMI**, Stanford University, Stanford, CA
**ROYA BAHREINI,** University of California, Riverside
**PRATIM BISWAS,** NAE, Washington University in St. Louis
**VALERIE T. EVINER,** University of California, Davis
**GREGORY S. OKIN,** University of California, Los Angeles
**ARMISTEAD G. RUSSELL,** Georgia Institute of Technology
**SCOTT TYLER,** University of Nevada, Reno
**R. SCOTT VAN PELT,** U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service
**AKULA VENKATRAM,** University of California, Riverside

***National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine Staff***

**RAYMOND WASSEL,** Scholar
**STEPHANIE JOHNSON,** Senior Program Officer
**CARLY BRODY,** Senior Program Assistant (July 2019)
**RITA GASKINS,** Administrative Coordinator

## BOARD ON ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND TOXICOLOGY

**WILLIAM H. FARLAND,** *Chair*, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO
**LESA AYLWARD,** Summit Toxicology, LLP, Falls Church, VA
**ANN M. BARTUSKA,** Resources for the Future, Washington, DC
**GERMAINE M. BUCK LOUIS,** George Mason University, Fairfax, VA
**E. WILLIAM COLGLAZIER**, American Association for the Advancement of Science, Washington, DC
**FRANCESCA DOMINICI**, Harvard University, Boston, MA
**GEORGE GRAY**, The George Washington University, Washington, DC
**R. JEFFREY LEWIS,** ExxonMobil Biomedical Sciences, Inc., Annandale, NJ
**LINSEY C. MARR**, VA Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA
**R. CRAIG POSTLEWAITE**, Department of Defense, Burke, VA
**REZA J. RASOULPOUR,** Corteva Agriscience, Indianapolis, IN
**IVAN RUSYN**, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX
**DEBORAH L. SWACKHAMER,** University of Minnesota, St. Paul, MN
**JOSHUA TEWKSBURY,** Future Earth, Boulder, CO
**SACOBY M. WILSON**, University of Maryland College Park, MD

***National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine Staff***

**CLIFFORD S. DUKE,** Director
**RAYMOND WASSEL,** Scholar and Director of Environmental Studies
**LAURA LLANOS,** Finance Business Partner
**TAMARA DAWSON,** Program Associate

## BOARD ON EARTH SCIENCES AND RESOURCES

**ISABEL P. MONTAÑEZ**, *Chair*, University of California, Davis
**ESTELLA A. ATEKWANA,** University of Delaware, Newark
**BRENDA B. BOWEN,** The University of Utah, Salt Lake City
**CHRISTOPHER (SCOTT) CAMERON,** Geological Consulting, LLC, Houston, TX
**NELIA W. DUNBAR,** New Mexico Bureau of Geology & Mineral Resources, Socorro
**RODNEY C. EWING,** Stanford University, Stanford, CA
**CAROL P. HARDEN,** The University of Tennessee, Knoxville
**ROBERT L. KLEINBERG,** Institute for Sustainable Energy, Boston University, MA
**THORNE LAY,** University of California, Santa Cruz
**ZELMA MAINE-JACKSON,** Washington State Department of Ecology, Richland
**MICHAEL MANGA,** University of California, Berkeley
**MARTIN W. MCCANN,** Stanford University, Stanford, CA
**JEFFREY N. RUBIN,** Tualatin Valley Fire & Rescue, Tigard, OR
**JAMES A. SLUTZ,** National Petroleum Council, Washington, DC
**SHAOWEN WANG,** University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
**ELIZABETH J. WILSON,** Dartmouth College, Hanover, NH

***National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine Staff***

**ELIZABETH EIDE,** Director
**ANNE LINN,** Scholar
**DEBORAH GLICKSON,** Senior Staff Officer
**SAMMANTHA MAGSINO,** Senior Staff Officer
**NICHOLAS ROGERS,** Financial Business Partner
**COURTNEY DEVANE,** Administrative Coordinator
**ERIC EDKIN,** Program Coordinator
**RAYMOND (REMY) CHAPPETTA,** Senior Program Assistant/Research Assistant

## WATER SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY BOARD

**CATHERINE L. KLING,** *Chair*, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY
**NEWSHA AJAMI,** Stanford University, Stanford, CA
**JONATHAN D. ARTHUR,** Florida Geological Survey, Tallahassee
**DAVID A. DZOMBAK,** Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, PA
**WENDY D. GRAHAM,** University of Florida, Gainesville
**MARK W. LECHEVALLIER,** Water Consulting, LLC, Morrison, CO
**MARGARET A. PALMER,** SESYNC—University of Maryland, Annapolis
**DAVID L. SEDLAK,** University of California, Berkeley
**DAVID L. WEGNER,** Jacobs Engineering, Tucson, AZ
**P. KAY WHITLOCK,** Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd., Rosemont, IL

***National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine Staff***

**ELIZABETH EIDE,** Director
**LAURA J. EHLERS,** Senior Staff Officer
**STEPHANIE E. JOHNSON,** Senior Staff Officer
**M. JEANNE AQUILINO,** Financial Business Partner/Administrative Associate
**ERIC J. EDKIN,** Program Coordinator

# Acknowledgments

In the course of preparing its report, the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel (OLSAP) held public information-gathering sessions during two meetings and three web conferences to hear presentations from representatives of Air Sciences, Inc., Big Pine Paiute Tribe of Owens Valley, California Department of Fish and Wildlife, California State Lands Commission, Eastern Sierra Audubon, Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District, Lone Pine Paiute-Shoshone Reservation, Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, and Ramboll. OLSAP gratefully acknowledges the individuals listed in Appendix B for their presentations during the information-gathering sessions. In addition, OLSAP is grateful to the many individuals who arranged for the three field-trip sessions at Owens Lake and provided written materials in response to panel requests.

This Consensus Study Report was reviewed in draft form by individuals chosen for their diverse perspectives and technical expertise. The purpose of this independent review is to provide candid and critical comments that will assist the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine in making each published report as sound as possible and to ensure that it meets the institutional standards for quality, objectivity, evidence, and responsiveness to the study charge. The review comments and draft manuscript remain confidential to protect the integrity of the deliberative process.

We thank the following individuals for their review of this report:

**Douglas Burbank**, University of California, Santa Barbara
**Bart Croes**, California Air Resources Board (retired)
**Andrew Elmore**, University of Maryland
**Marilyn Fogel**, University of California, Riverside
**Jenny Hand**, Colorado State University
**Nicholas Lancaster**, Desert Research Institute
**Jay Lund**, University of California, Davis
**Joanna Nield**, University of Southampton
**Raymond Torres**, University of South Carolina

Although the reviewers listed above provided many constructive comments and suggestions, they were not asked to endorse the conclusions or recommendations of this report nor did they see the final draft before its release. The review of this report was overseen by **Deb Niemeier**, University of California at Davis, and **Thure Cerling**, University of Utah. They were responsible for making certain that an independent examination of this report was carried out in accordance with the standards of the National Academies and that all review comments were carefully considered. Responsibility for the final content rests entirely with the authoring committee and the National Academies.

# Abbreviations

| | |
|---|---|
| AF | acre feet |
| BACM | Best Available Control Measure |
| CAA | U.S. Clean Air Act |
| CARB | California Air Resources Board |
| CDFW | California Department of Fish and Wildlife |
| CE | control efficiency or control effectiveness |
| CEQA | California Environmental Quality Act |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| DCMs | dust control measures |
| ECR | Eligible Cultural Resource |
| EPA | U.S. Environmental Protection Agency |
| FAO | Food and Agricultural Organization |
| FEM | Federal Equivalent Method |
| FRM | Federal Reference Method |
| GBUAPCD | Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District |
| GWC | gravimetric water content |
| LADWP | Los Angeles Department of Water and Power |
| MSAs | Metropolitan Statistical Areas |
| NAAQS | National Ambient Air Quality Standards |
| NDD | normalized distance downwind |
| OLSAP | Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel |
| OVPA | Owens Valley Planning Area |
| $PM_{10}$ | particulate matter 10 micrometers or less in diameter |
| $PM_{2.5}$ | particulate matter 2.5 micrometers or less in diameter |
| PV | photovoltaic |
| SFWCRFT | Shallow Flood Wetness Cover Refinement Field Testing |
| SIP | State Implementation Plan |
| SWEEP | Single-Event Wind Erosion Evaluation Program |
| TEOM | Tapered Element Oscillating Microbalance |

# Contents


| | |
|---|---|
| **Summary** | **1** |
| **1 Introduction** | **11** |
| Owens Lake: A Source of Dust Emisssions, 11 | |
| Challenges, 17 | |
| Statement of Task, 17 | |
| Organization of the Report, 19 | |
| **2 Air Quality** | **21** |
| Dust Generation via Wind Erosion, 21 | |
| Effects of Seasonality on Dust Emissions at Owens Lake, 22 | |
| Air Quality Monitoring Requirements, 23 | |
| Trends in Air Quality Monitoring Data, 25 | |
| $PM_{10}$ Emissions Estimation, 28 | |
| Apportioning On-Lake and Off-Lake Sources of $PM_{10}$ Emissions, 31 | |
| State Implementation Plan Development and Air Quality Modeling, 32 | |
| Conclusions and Recommendations, 34 | |
| **3 Natural Resources and Environmental Context** | **37** |
| Climate, Hydrology, and Water Resources, 37 | |
| Cultural Resources, 44 | |
| Habitat Resources, 45 | |
| Mineral Resources, 55 | |
| Conclusions and Recommendations, 56 | |
| **4 Evaluations of Dust Control Measures** | **59** |
| Existing BACMS, 59 | |
| Other Non-BACM Dust Control Measures, 84 | |
| Dust Control Measures Not Evaluated in Detail, 102 | |
| Monitoring BACM Effectiveness, 103 | |
| Conclusions and Recommendations, 105 | |
| **5 Addressing Current and Future Management Challenges with a Systems Approach** | **107** |
| Management for Multiple Goals, 107 | |
| What Is a Systems Approach?, 109 | |
| Toward a Long-Term, Integrated Strategy, 114 | |
| Conclusions and Recommendation, 114 | |
| **References** | **117** |
| **Appendix A Panel Member Biosketches** | **131** |
| **Appendix B Open-Session Meeting Agendas** | **135** |

# Summary

During the 20th century, the city of Los Angeles diverted surface water flowing into Owens Lake for water supply, transforming the large, closed-basin, saline lake into a small brine pool surrounded by dry playa. Under high winds, the exposed lakebed produced large amounts of airborne dust, resulting in the highest concentrations of airborne particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or less ($PM_{10}$) in the United States. Since 2000, the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP), at the direction of the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District (District), has been constructing and implementing dust control measures (DCMs) on the dry lakebed, with the objective of meeting the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for $PM_{10}$ and the $PM_{10}$ standards set by the state of California. LADWP reported that it has spent $2.1 billion on dust control efforts as of May 2019 and that many of the DCMs require large amounts of water, energy, and maintenance to sustain their performance.[1] Shallow flooding is, by far, the most widespread DCM, by surface area, that is applied at Owens Lake. Other DCMs, such as managed vegetation and gravel, are also applied over several areas on the lakebed, and a few small areas ordered for $PM_{10}$ management are currently uncontrolled. On average since 2007, water use for dust control required 31 percent of LADWP's fresh water supplies available at Owens Lake,[2] with a range of 17 to 51 percent.

In 2014, a Stipulated Judgment agreed to by LADWP and the District[3] ended litigation concerning dust control requirements and acknowledged the need "for additional effective DCMs that do not rely on water that can be substituted in areas currently under control or applied in areas ordered to be controlled." The Judgment also acknowledged "the need to balance the requirements to control dust emissions and conserve water with the requirements to minimize impacts to cultural and biological resources." As part of the Judgment, LADWP and the District agreed to contract with the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine to establish the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel (OLSAP, or the panel) to provide ongoing advice on the reduction of $PM_{10}$ in the Owens Valley. In addition, the Judgment intends the panel to foster communication and collaboration between the LADWP and the District within this context.

The panel's first task is to evaluate the effectiveness of alternative DCMs for their dust control and water use. The task includes consideration of the associated energy, environmental, and economic impacts and assessing the durability and reliability of such DCMs (see Box S-1).

In interpreting its task, the panel was informed by the definition of environment provided in the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), which encompasses impacts on land, air, water, minerals, flora, fauna, ambient noise, and objects of historical or aesthetic significance. The panel discussed key factors within the broad context of that definition with implications for dust management. The panel assessed 15 DCMs (see Box S-2) that represent a range of mitigation approaches that are either being applied at Owens Lake or at various stages of development. The panel's evaluation criteria included reported $PM_{10}$ control efficiency, water use, capital and operating costs, habitat value, protection of cultural resources, durability, reliability, and other factors.

---

[1] Prior to LADWP's launch of dust mitigation projects in 2000, the District conducted research and testing of DCMs in the 1980s and 1990s.
[2] Available water is assumed to be the sum of LADWP exports in the Los Angeles Aqueduct and Owens Lake freshwater use for dust control. See Chapter 3.
[3] Stipulated Judgment in the matter of the City of Los Angeles v. the California Air Resources Board et al. Superior Court of the State of California, County of Sacramento. Case No. 34-2013-80001451-CU-WM-GDS. Approved by the court on December 30, 2014. See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/SIP_Archive/2014_Stipulated_Judgment_20141230.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).

**BOX S-1**
**Statement of Task**

The Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel (OLSAP) is being established in response to a request from the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District (GBUAPCD) in California and the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) to evaluate, assess, and provide ongoing advice on the reduction of airborne dust in the Owens Valley in California. The request to establish OLSAP is pursuant to a Stipulated Judgment that LADWP and GBUAPCD entered into in 2014.[a] The National Academies will establish, staff, and administer OLSAP according to institutional policies and procedures.

As indicated in the 2014 Stipulated Judgment, OLSAP's first task will be to evaluate the effectiveness of alternative dust control methodologies for their degree of $PM_{10}$ reduction at the Owens Lake bed and to reduce use of water in controlling dust emissions from the dried lakebeds. ($PM_{10}$ refers to airborne particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or smaller.) The evaluation should consider associated energy, environmental and economic impacts, and assess the durability and reliability of such control methods.

[a] Stipulated Judgment in the matter of the City of Los Angeles v. the California Air Resources Board et al. Superior Court of the State of California, County of Sacramento. Case No. 34-2013-80001451-CU-WM-GDS. Approved by the court on December 30, 2014. See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/SIP_Archive/2014_Stipulated_Judgment_20141230.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).

Because quantitative data were not available in many cases, the panel also used semi-quantitative and qualitative approaches to evaluate the DCMs, as necessary.

## OVERALL CONCLUSION

DCMs applied at Owens Lake during the past 20 years have significantly reduced $PM_{10}$ concentrations in the Owens Valley, although further progress in controlling dust is needed to meet air quality standards. The panel evaluated 15 DCMs based on their potential effectiveness in reducing $PM_{10}$ emissions, water use, and environmental impacts. Based on available data, none of the control measures has been documented to achieve mandated levels of dust control while substantially reducing water use (compared to shallow flooding) and consistently providing quality habitat, although some measures show promise with the need for additional research and testing. Progress toward these multiple goals, including protection of environmentally sensitive areas by reducing land disturbance from DCMs, can be more effectively achieved through a systems approach that considers outcomes over a large spatial scale and interactions among control measures. To inform these decisions, additional research is needed on individual and hybrid DCMs and on the landscape-scale effects of dust control configurations. Evaluation of operational performance of DCMs should be based on airborne $PM_{10}$ measurements rather than surrogate measures, such as the percentage of a control area that must be covered by vegetation or surface water. Using a systems approach and evaluating DCM performance with $PM_{10}$ measurements would promote innovative and hybrid strategies for dust control.

## PROGRESS IN MANAGING AIRBORNE $PM_{10}$

**Because of the implementation of DCMs on Owens Lake by the District and LADWP, airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations at monitoring locations in the Owens Valley Planning Area have decreased significantly.** The number of days that near-lake monitors had exceedances of the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$ decreased from 49 days in 2002 to 8 in 2018 (the last full year for which data were available at the

**BOX S-2**
**Dust Control Measures**

Current Best Available Control Measures (BACMs) and approved BACM modifications[a]

- Shallow Flooding:
  - *Shallow Flooding:* Use of standing water applied onto a dry lakebed during the dust season.
  - *Dynamic Water Management:* An operational modification of shallow flooding that allows for later start dates and/or earlier end dates to reduce water use.
  - *Brine with Shallow Flooding Backup:* Application of brine and/or development of a thick salt crust to stabilize the surface.
  - *Tillage with Shallow Flooding Backup:* Use of mechanical methods to create a series of plowed ridges and furrows, generally oriented perpendicular to the predominant winds to enhance roughness and reduce near-surface winds.
- *Managed Vegetation:* Planting of locally adapted, native vegetation in a dust control area.
- *Gravel:* A zero-water control measure that involves the placement of a layer of gravel on the surface or on top of a permanent permeable geotextile fabric.

Other Dust Control Measures

- *Cobbles:* Similar to the gravel dust control measure, except the sizes of the stones are larger, on average, and more heterogeneous.
- *Sand Fences:* Vertical barriers up to about five feet in height used to control movement of windblown sand.
- *Precision Surface Wetting:* Use of reciprocating sprinklers or perforated whip lines to wet circular areas of the lakebed to maintain a targeted wetted percentage of the soil.
- *Artificial Roughness:* Engineered or natural material (porous or solid) placed in arrays on the surface of a control area.
  - *Porous engineered* material (such as cubes or cylinders) usually with a designed geometry and porosity.
  - *Solid engineered* materials, such as solid-walled plastic bins.
  - *Porous natural* material (such as dead woody vegetation) that can be applied in natural clumps.
  - *Solid natural* material, such as straw bales or boulders.
- *Shrubs:* A modification of the managed vegetation control measure that uses shrubs with the intent of needing less vegetation cover and less water relative to other plants to achieve a desired dust control level.
- *Solar Panels:* Photovoltaic panels deployed for electricity production that also serve to reduce ground-level wind speeds.

[a] The District, in concurrence with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, determines dust control measures to be BACMs for use on Owens Lake (see Chapter 4 for more discussion of current BACMs).

time of this report). The maximum 24-hr average $PM_{10}$ concentration decreased from 20,750 micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$) in 2001 to 728 $\mu g/m^3$ in 2018. The average NAAQS exceedance $PM_{10}$ concentration has also decreased from more than 1,000 $\mu g/m^3$ in 2000 to fewer than 241 $\mu g/m^3$ in 2018. Based on monitoring data from January to June 2019, 4 days had NAAQS exceedances. The maximum exceedance concentration during that period was 451 $\mu g/m^3$, and the average exceedance concentration was 280 $\mu g/m^3$.

The reductions in $PM_{10}$ concentrations are evidence of the general effectiveness of DCMs implemented on Owens Lake. However, additional progress is needed to meet the NAAQS, which requires that daily average $PM_{10}$ concentrations not exceed 150 $\mu g/m^3$ more than an average of once per year over a 3-year period. Meeting the air quality standard imposed by the state of California (maximum daily average $PM_{10}$ concentrations not to exceed 50 μg/m$^3$) would require even greater emission reductions than for meeting the NAAQS. Although further DCMs will be needed for on-lake sources, off-lake sources (mostly located near the lakebed) continue to challenge the ability to attain the $PM_{10}$ air quality standards within the Owens Valley Planning Area (the southern Owens Valley, where Owens Lake is situated).

## NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT FOR DUST CONTROL

Precipitation and water runoff in the Owens Valley are highly variable, which creates significant challenges for dust management and affects available water supplies for export through the Los Angeles Aqueduct. From 1950 through the mid-1980s, the aqueduct consistently provided at least 300,000 acre-ft/year, with even greater production in the 1970s and early 1980s from groundwater pumping and water diversions. Since about 1994, exported flows have averaged 250,000 acre-ft/year, with wide interannual variability. In the past decade, water exports have been significantly reduced (averaging approximately 170,000 acre-ft/year) because of California's multiyear drought and water needed for dust control at Owens Lake. The 2012-2016 drought required significant changes in both the operation of the aqueduct and dust mitigation strategies. Extreme precipitation has also stressed the ability to manage dust on the lakebed. For example, heavy snow and rapid melt in 2017 threatened to flood portions of the dust control infrastructure and mining operations on the lake.[4]

Climate change is anticipated to adversely impact the Owens Valley water supply and therefore dust control efforts, with longer and more severe droughts and more extreme wet years. Those expected trends will likely reduce the reliability of DCMs that involve the use of large amounts of water. Rising temperatures are also expected to increase evaporation at Owens Lake and thereby increase the demand for water that is used for dust control. At the same time, higher temperatures will reduce average runoff in the Owens Valley, because of increased transpiration by plants and evaporation at higher elevations. Warming temperatures are also likely to increase the dominance of rain over snow in the headwaters of the Owens River watershed, leading to more rapid runoff and increases in spring peak runoff. **Because of climate-related changes, the availability of water for dust mitigation will be more variable, more water will be needed during dry periods to mitigate dust and maintain habitat, and more pressure will be put on the system to support downstream water demands.**

Dust control efforts at Owens Lake have created a variety of habitats on the lake bed, including now regionally rare habitats such as alkaline meadows and shallow flooded areas. The diversity of birds supported by those habitats is based on the engineered conditions that vary in water depth, salinity, and surrounding environs. Because highly productive food webs tend to occur in brackish pools, long-term salinity management to maintain these habitats is particularly important. While management of habitats across broad regions will become more challenging under climate change because of habitat loss and effects on breeding and food availability, the habitats provided by Owens Lake will become more critical to local and regional conservation, particularly because saline lake bird habitat elsewhere within the Great Basin is shrinking. In fact, Great Basin shorebird populations have already decreased by 70 percent over the past few decades.

To date, bird populations and habitat have received the most attention, but dust control can be a valuable conservation tool for providing habitat for diverse species. **The value of diverse, aquatic and non-aquatic habitats and the relative abundance of those habitats in the Owens Valley are important considerations when setting priorities for lake-wide management decisions.**

Local Native American tribes are an integral part of the environment and have a strong sense of ownership and stewardship of land in the Owens Valley. **Local tribes have expressed concerns about**

---

[4] Ore deposits of trona (a salt consisting of sodium carbonate and sodium bicarbonate) are mined at Owens Lake (see Chapter 3).

**the potential damage to culturally and historically significant sites from the use of heavy machinery and levelling operations typically used during DCM construction. Tribal concerns also include preservation of the natural landscape, because many topographic features and types of ecosystems are highly valued.**

## EVALUATION OF DUST CONTROL MEASURES

**Based on available data, none of the current Best Available Control Measures (BACMs) or other DCMs has been documented to achieve mandated dust control efficiencies, while substantially reducing water use (compared to shallow flooding) and consistently providing moderate or high habitat values.** Of the DCMs reviewed, many involved a high level of land disturbance and infrastructure that could impact cultural resources in environmentally sensitive areas, although a few could be conducted with low land disturbance. Using a variety of data, the panel evaluated 15 DCMs—including approved BACMs and BACM modifications and other DCMs in various levels of testing—for their $PM_{10}$ control, water use, cost, ability to provide habitat, and other factors, such as the extent of land disturbance and aesthetics. However, the panel did not presume to understand many of the factors that influence the acceptability of a DCM in environmentally sensitive areas. As described in Chapter 4 and summarized in Table 4-1, its findings reveal that no control measure met desired performance in all categories.

**Of the DCMs reviewed, precision surface wetting, shrubs, natural porous roughness, and cobbles appear to be promising strategies, individually or in combination, for substantially reducing water use and providing some habitat value (see Chapter 4)**. For example, field tests suggest that precision surface wetting may be able to provide mandated control efficiency with reduced water use compared to shallow flooding, and refined configurations offer potential for further reduced water use. The habitat supported by sprinkler irrigation at the test site is similar to that of alkaline meadows, which are regionally rare. However, some amount of shallow flooding is needed to support habitat for shorebirds and Snowy Plover—a species of high conservation value regionally. The use of shrubs as an alternative DCM is promising with lower vegetation cover and water use than currently required by the managed vegetation BACM. Shrubs may not be able to provide mandated control efficiency under entirely rain-fed conditions, but the alternative measure may provide a useful option with some supplemental irrigation or in locations where reduced control efficiencies are allowed. Cobbles and natural porous roughness are promising waterless approaches that have not been tested at Owens Lake and deserve additional attention. Cobbles theoretically offer improved dust control and aesthetics compared to gravel, while allowing native vegetation growth. Natural porous roughness offers improved aesthetics compared to engineered roughness and moderate-value habitat. Initial testing of a solar photovoltaic installation on top of a gravel layer revealed mixed results, but solar panels have dust control potential that could be investigated further, with or without placing the panels on top of a gravel layer. Although it does not provide the same level of habitat value of the other DCMs considered by the panel, the brine BACM provides effective dust control without any freshwater and, when placed in appropriate locations, serves as a sink for salts flushed from other areas on the lakebed. Examples of hybrid DCMs include managed vegetation combined with either artificial roughness elements or precision wetting. The panel did not attempt to judge the acceptability of those DCMs on environmentally sensitive areas.

**Recommendation 1: Additional research on individual and hybrid dust control measures (DCMs) should be conducted to develop new approaches that use less water, maximize other environmental benefits, and ensure that DCMs maintain performance over the long-term. Specific research topics to inform future decision making at Owens Lake are provided in Chapter 4 and include the following:**

- **Strategies for long-term salinity management in shallow flooding and managed vegetation DCMs, including the capacity to maintain target salinities over time;**

- **Minimum percent coverage needed for alternative vegetation species and mixtures of species as DCMs with the potential to reduce irrigation requirements, and how site-specific conditions on the lakebed impact the performance, durability, and management requirements;**
- **Potential for dynamic precision surface wetting to provide effective control in real-time that reduces water use;**
- **Approaches for enhancing the formation of salt crusts and their long-term stability under a range of conditions;**
- **Performance and feasibility of cobbles and natural and artificial porous roughness as DCMs on the lakebed and their potential to provide additional vegetated habitat;**
- **Potential of hybrid DCMs (such as precision wetting with vegetation) that may lead to further reductions in water use relative to either control measure alone, while increasing habitat value;**
- **Performance and reliability of current and proposed DCMs under future conditions anticipated from climate change, including longer-term changes in climate and more extreme weather events; and**
- **$PM_{10}$ control effectiveness for specific DCMs at various wind speeds.**

Rigorous testing and analysis of new alternative DCMs are necessary to develop approaches that demonstrate dust control effectiveness, require less water, and can meet other objectives. This testing should employ improved methods to quantify $PM_{10}$ emissions, monitor the effectiveness of DCMs, and determine the amount of $PM_{10}$ emission reductions needed to comply with air quality standards. Improved methods are also needed to assess the effects of DCMs on cultural resources.

Several regulatory constraints limit the capacity to test and transition to new or modified DCMs on Owens Lake. For example, regulations require testing of all new alternative BACMs outside of currently regulated dust control areas and limit the area that can be converted to new BACMs. In addition, current regulations might not allow experimentation with hybrid methods. At the same time, strict regulatory time frames for meeting performance standards can limit the use of managed vegetation, which can be a more sustainable DCM in the long term.

## IMPROVING METHODS FOR THE EVALUATION OF DUST CONTROL MEASURES

### Quantifying $PM_{10}$ Emissions

Development of a dust control strategy to attain $PM_{10}$ air quality standards involves characterizing sources of $PM_{10}$ emissions and the rate at which each source or area emits $PM_{10}$ to the atmosphere. $PM_{10}$ emission rates from individual dust control areas on the Owens Lake bed are estimated using sand flux measurements.[5] DCMs that are highly effective in reducing horizontal sediment transport are also effective in significantly reducing airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations. However, the relationship between $PM_{10}$ emissions and sand flux is highly variable in space and time, depending on the type and condition of the surface from which $PM_{10}$ is emitted and meteorological conditions. The variability and uncertainty in the measurements and factors used in that relationship can impart considerable uncertainty to the estimated $PM_{10}$ emissions that are fed into air quality models to demonstrate strategies for complying with air quality standards.

[5] Sand flux (more generally referred to as horizontal sediment transport) is a measurement of the mass of sand-sized particles per unit time at about six inches above a wind-blown surface. Estimating $PM_{10}$ emissions with sand flux measurements involves the use of a semi-empirical relationship that relies upon the horizontal movement of particles, whose sizes include diameters greater than 10 µm.

Alternative approaches that use direct measurements of $PM_{10}$ concentrations, made upwind and downwind of dust control areas, can improve the characterization of the level of dust and $PM_{10}$ control provided by DCMs. Recent advances in instrumentation have enabled the development of low-cost and yet accurate sensors of airborne particulate matter. The networking of these sensors with existing monitors could potentially provide operational managers more accurate and precise $PM_{10}$ measurements with enhanced spatial and temporal resolution (see Chapter 2).

The accuracy of air quality models would be enhanced by a more direct quantification of $PM_{10}$ emissions rather than use of horizontal sand flux as a surrogate for $PM_{10}$ emissions. The importance of accurate estimates of a DCM's effectiveness in controlling $PM_{10}$, and associated uncertainties, increases as airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations approach the allowable level of the air quality standards. **Estimates of reductions in $PM_{10}$ emissions are associated with a high degree of uncertainty because they have relied primarily on measurements of sand flux.**

**Recommendation 2: The District and LADWP should develop and apply additional methods to quantify, with uncertainty estimates, $PM_{10}$ emissions from individual dust control areas, based on direct measurements of airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations. All devices should be calibrated and tested for representative operation under the field conditions encountered on and around the Owens Lake bed. Testing should include:**

- **Multiple types of sensors and potential sampling strategies;**
- **Sites on the lakebed with different soil textures and during different seasons; and**
- **Proximity to a meteorological site to obtain observations (e.g., humidity and radiation loading) for characterizing local environmental conditions.**

**In addition, there should be a transition period during which the deployment of a network of $PM_{10}$ sensors overlaps with the use of the current monitoring network to determine relationships between the historic sand flux measurements and more directly determined $PM_{10}$ emissions.**

## Monitoring BACM Effectiveness

When monitoring the effectiveness of deployed BACMs and other DCMs over time, operational managers rely on surrogate metrics (performance criteria) instead of more direct estimates of $PM_{10}$ emissions. These metrics are derived from data collected for this purpose during the BACM testing and approval phases. Examples include the percentage of a control area that must be covered by vegetation or surface water.

The relationships between the performance criteria and $PM_{10}$ control efficiencies are, in some cases, based on analysis with highly variable results. Further, the measurements used to determine compliance with performance criteria are, themselves, uncertain. Although estimates of $PM_{10}$ emissions based on airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations can also be uncertain, they are more directly related to the desired outcome of the DCMs than are the surrogate metrics currently used in operational evaluations of DCMs.

Tying operational performance of DCMs directly to airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations could enhance the transparency of air quality management planning, provide flexibility to develop innovative and hybrid control methods, and allow for adaptive responses in areas that experience declines in $PM_{10}$ control efficiency. For example, evaluating performance based on airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations rather than on the current criterion of 37 percent vegetative cover could demonstrate that less vegetative cover, with the locations and groupings of particular plants tailored to the site, could achieve the expected emission reductions. This in turn would improve management options depending on site conditions and the type of established vegetation. In addition, use of $PM_{10}$ emission estimates may enable hybrid approaches, such as developing vegetative cover on shallow flooding water management areas, and adaptive response, such as adding roughness elements to vegetative cover areas experiencing temporary declines.

One disadvantage of relying on control area–specific estimates of $PM_{10}$ emissions, based on airborne $PM_{10}$ concentration, is the difficulty in assessing compliance under low to moderate wind conditions. Current surrogate metrics for dust control effectiveness can be evaluated under any wind conditions. To serve as a functionally equivalent replacement for surrogate metrics, $PM_{10}$ concentrations and emissions must be characterized as a function of wind speed, so that DCM performance can be evaluated at lower wind conditions when air quality standards are not exceeded.

**Operational evaluations of BACMs and other DCMs have relied upon surrogate metrics to monitor $PM_{10}$ control efficiency, which introduces a high degree of uncertainty.**

> **Recommendation 3: The District and LADWP should evaluate DCM performance based on $PM_{10}$ emissions from dust control areas, estimated from measurements of airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations under a variety of wind conditions.**

### Air Quality Modeling

Air quality models play a central role in determining the amount of $PM_{10}$ emission reductions that will be needed to comply with the NAAQS. The panel recognizes the complexity of the processes that govern $PM_{10}$ emissions from the Owens Lake area and the subsequent transport and dispersion of those emissions. However, the model used to develop the State Implementation Plan[6] to demonstrate attainment of the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$ does not use state-of-the-art dispersion formulations. Model performance and hence reliability of future projections of $PM_{10}$ air quality can be improved by paying more attention to the processes that govern emissions and dispersion during high winds, when the highest $PM_{10}$ concentrations occur.

> **Recommendation 4: Air quality models to demonstrate attainment of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for $PM_{10}$ should incorporate the current understanding of micrometeorology and dispersion, especially during periods of high winds. Furthermore, the uncertainty associated with modeling those processes should be incorporated into plans to attain the NAAQS.**

## UNDERSTANDING AND ENHANCING BENEFITS OF A SYSTEMS APPROACH TO OWENS LAKE DUST CONTROL

LADWP and the District seek new approaches to further reduce airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations, reduce water use, and meet the requirements of the California State Lands Commission (the main landowner at Owens Lake), the California Department of Fish and Wildlife, and other regulatory agencies, while balancing the concerns of multiple organizations, local tribes, and the general public. Achievement of these goals alone is challenging, and climate change places additional pressures on dust control management at Owens Lake. There is a need to place hybrid, or new DCMs in more site-appropriate locations that accounts for the multifaceted characteristics of the Owens Valley and its environs as an interconnected system.

**The complex challenge to meeting the multiple goals related to managing $PM_{10}$ in Owens Lake can be addressed through a landscape-based, systems approach that is flexible and adaptive.** Management of DCMs on the lake has occurred in stages as the DCMs have simultaneously evolved,

---

[6] A collection of regulations and documents used by a state, territory, or local air district to reduce air pollution in areas that do not meet the NAAQS.

which has led to constraints and strategies that are not always best suited to the lakebed conditions on which they are applied. The need to replace aging infrastructure and to reduce overall water use provides an opportunity to reevaluate the distribution and landscape-scale design of DCMs on the lake. More careful matching of DCMs to local site conditions (e.g., greater use of managed vegetation on sandy areas that are easily leached by shallow flooding) could achieve long-term dust control with lower water use, lower maintenance costs, and improved salinity management. Landscape-based planning also allows for consideration of control-area size and adjacency issues that could result in reduced water and energy use and improved long-term control. For example, placing brine ponds down-gradient from managed vegetation enables reuse of drainage waters and reduction in pumping costs. Keeping shallow flooding away from managed vegetation (where groundwater salinity is a critical consideration) also reduces pumping requirements. **However, the requirement that restricts application of new DCMs to no more than 3 square miles limits the timely transition to more integrated lake-wide dust management practices.**

**Ultimately, improvements in dust control to reduce $PM_{10}$ concentrations with lower water use, while protecting environmental resources, will result in tradeoffs that have yet to be fully understood. Such tradeoffs are best evaluated and measured in a systematic way to identify the best selection and application of DCMs and to understand how alteration of one DCM can affect system-level performance.** Significant reductions in water use will decrease the areal extent of shallow saline water, which supports a robust food web (e.g., brine flies and shrimp) and provides critical habitat for migrating and breeding shorebirds and waterfowl. Irrigated managed vegetation areas support habitats similar to the alkali meadows that are valuable habitat and were once common in the Owens Valley but are now regionally rare. Some level of water use is necessary to sustain all habitats on the lakebed, although different habitats require different amounts. Current habitat modeling focuses on habitat for multiple bird guilds, without a priority for habitats that are unique along avian flyway corridors or regionally rare. Needed is additional information to support the development of a long-term management plan that aims for integrated, spatially, biologically, and culturally appropriate $PM_{10}$ emissions control, while accounting for water use, habitat, and preservation of cultural resources (see Chapter 5).

> **Recommendation 5: To support the development of a landscape-based, systems approach with multiple goals, dust control configurations should be assessed within a lake-wide context, considering long-term management of air quality, surface and groundwater, and salinity; protection of cultural resources; and the regional significance of habitat types and other ecosystems services in the Owens Valley.**

## FUTURE OLSAP CONSIDERATIONS

As indicated in the 2014 Stipulated Judgment, this report is the first in an expected series of reports by OLSAP. Through continued engagement, OLSAP will provide ongoing assessments and scientific advice on the challenges associated with developing sustainable approaches to reduce dust in the Owens Valley. Through its upcoming activities, the panel could provide valuable advice on implementing the recommendations in this report, especially those regarding the use of $PM_{10}$ concentration measurements to quantify emissions from control areas and the application of landscape-based, systems approaches to assess dust control configurations at Owens Lake.

# 1
# Introduction

## OWENS LAKE: A SOURCE OF DUST EMISSSIONS

Owens Lake is located in eastern-central California at the southern end of the Owens Valley. During the late 1800s, prior to water diversions, Owens Lake was a closed-basin saline lake covering about 100 square miles, with a maximum depth of approximately 50 feet. Beginning in 1913, water was diverted from the Owens River (the primary inflow to the lake) into the Los Angeles Aqueduct for the city of Los Angeles. The diversion caused large portions of the Owens Lake bed to dry out, shrinking the lake to less than one-third its former area and leaving a shallow hypersaline brine dominated by salts of sodium carbonate and sodium sulfate (Mihevc et al., 1997). Although many salt flats and lakes (e.g., Bonneville Salt Flats, Salar de Uuyni) have hard and stable salt crusts dominated by sodium chloride, the sodium carbonate and sodium sulfate dominated mineral composition of Owens Lake brines resulted in easily erodible dry saline silty soils and fragile salt crusts. This phenomenon is also observed at other saline lakes undergoing desiccation such as the Salton Sea (California), Lake Urmia (Iran), and the Aral Sea (Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan). The resulting dry areas of Owens Lake bed contained several areas with sandy sediments, especially near the Owens River delta. These sandy sediments can abrade dust from weak crusts and soil aggregates during wind events, compounding the erodibility of the lakebed. The dry lakebed produced large amounts of airborne dust under high wind conditions, resulting in the highest concentrations of airborne particulate matter smaller than 10 micrometers (μm; $PM_{10}$) in the country (CARB, 2016) (Figure 1-1).

**FIGURE 1-1** Dust storm at Owens Lake in 2010.
SOURCE: Brian Russell, GBUAPCD in Kiddoo, 2019.

## Legal and Regulatory History of Air Pollution Control

Airborne particulate matter is one of six criteria pollutants regulated under the U.S Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). In addition, the state of California sets ambient air quality standards (CAAQS).[1] Two size-categories of airborne particulate matter are currently regulated by EPA and the state of California: $PM_{10}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ (particles 10 µm and 2.5 µm or smaller in aerodynamic diameter, respectively) (CARB, 2019; EPA, 2016). EPA's Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter evaluates and synthesizes research findings on the public health effects and other effects (e.g., reduced atmospheric visibility) associated with airborne $PM_{10}$ and $PM_{2.5}$ (EPA, 2019a). As discussed below, this report is focused on $PM_{10}$. The NAAQS for $PM_{10}$ is 150 $\mu g/m^3$, with an averaging time of 24 hours. The CAAQS for $PM_{10}$ is 50 $\mu g/m^3$, with an averaging time of 24 hours and 20 $\mu g/m^3$, with an averaging time of one year.[2] States have the primary responsibility to prepare a State Implementation Plan (SIP) for achieving and maintaining the NAAQS within each air quality control region within the state. The SIP establishes emission limits and other control measures that are designed to achieve NAAQS attainment in nonattainment regions.

In 1987, EPA designated the southern Owens Valley (known as the Owens Valley Planning Area or OVPA), where Owens Lake is situated, as being in nonattainment of the 24-hour-average $PM_{10}$ NAAQS (see Figure 1-2). The area also has been designated by the state of California as being in nonattainment of the corresponding state standards. The California Air Resources Board delegated responsibility for developing and enforcing the SIP to the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District (hereafter, the District) for areas in the District's jurisdiction. The District determined that the Owens Lake bed should be controlled as an anthropogenic source of $PM_{10}$ because the Los Angeles Aqueduct diverted water sources that historically supplied the lake. The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) was deemed legally responsible for controlling particulate emissions from the dry lakebed.[3] The Owens Lake bed is defined in regulations as the area below 3,600 feet above mean sea level. The current ordinary high water elevation is about 3,554 feet (GBUAPCD, 2016a).

## Dust Management at Owens Lake

In the 1998 SIP for the OVPA (GBUAPCD, 1998), the District outlined plans for implementing dust control measures (DCMs) to reduce $PM_{10}$ emissions on 16.5 square miles of the lakebed, and LADWP began construction in 2000 (Figure 1-3). The District subsequently developed SIPs in 2003, 2008, and 2016 to require DCMs over larger areas of the lakebed in order to attain the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$ (GBUAPCD, 2003, 2008, 2016a). As of April 2019, 48.9 square miles of lakebed (below the regulatory shoreline elevation of 3,600 feet and at or above Owens Lake's ordinary high water elevation of 3,553.55 feet) had been ordered for $PM_{10}$ control.[4]

---

[1] Attainment of the NAAQS has precedence over attainment of the CAAQS due to penalties for failure to meet NAAQS deadlines. California law does not require that CAAQS be met by specified dates. Instead, the law requires incremental progress toward attainment (CARB, 2020).
[2] Air quality data statistics for $PM_{10}$, $PM_{2.5}$, and other pollutants throughout the state of California are available at: https://www.arb.ca.gov/adam/trends/trends1.php (accessed January 28, 2020).
[3] Legal requirements and enforcement mechanisms include District Governing Board Order #160413-01 (Requiring the City of Los Angeles to Undertake Measures to Control $PM_{10}$ Emissions from the Dried Bed of Owens Lake), District Rule 433 (Control of Particulate Emissions At Owens Lake), California Health and Safety Code 42316 (District may require the City of Los Angeles to undertake reasonable measure to mitigate the air quality impacts of its activities in the production, diversion, storage, or conveyance of water…).
[4] Although the regulatory text in Rule 433, Board Order #160413-01, and GBUAPCD (2018) state 48.6 square miles of dust control, the area resulting from the coordinates listed and ordered in the same documents totals 48.9 square miles. Thus the District considers the total ordered area to be 48.9 square miles (Logan, 2020).

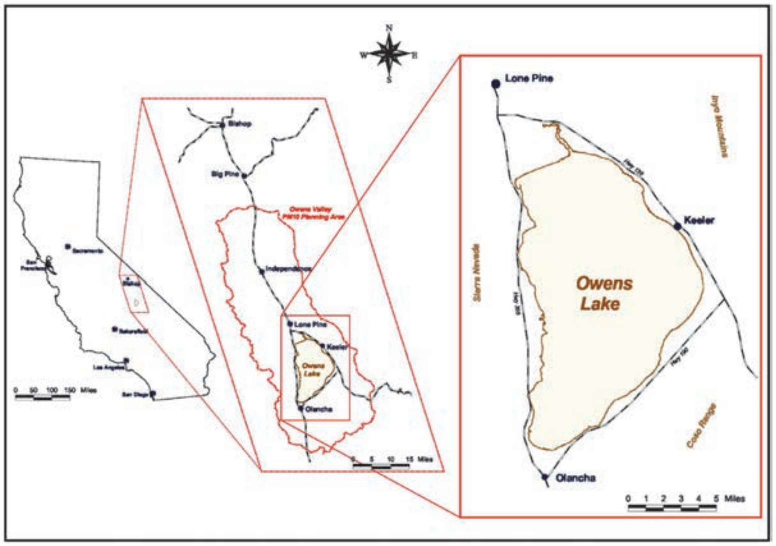



**FIGURE 1-2** Location of Owens Lake within the Owens Valley Planning Area. The figure delineates the regulatory shoreline of Owens Lake, which has been set at an elevation of 3,600 ft.
SOURCE: GBUAPCD, 2016a.

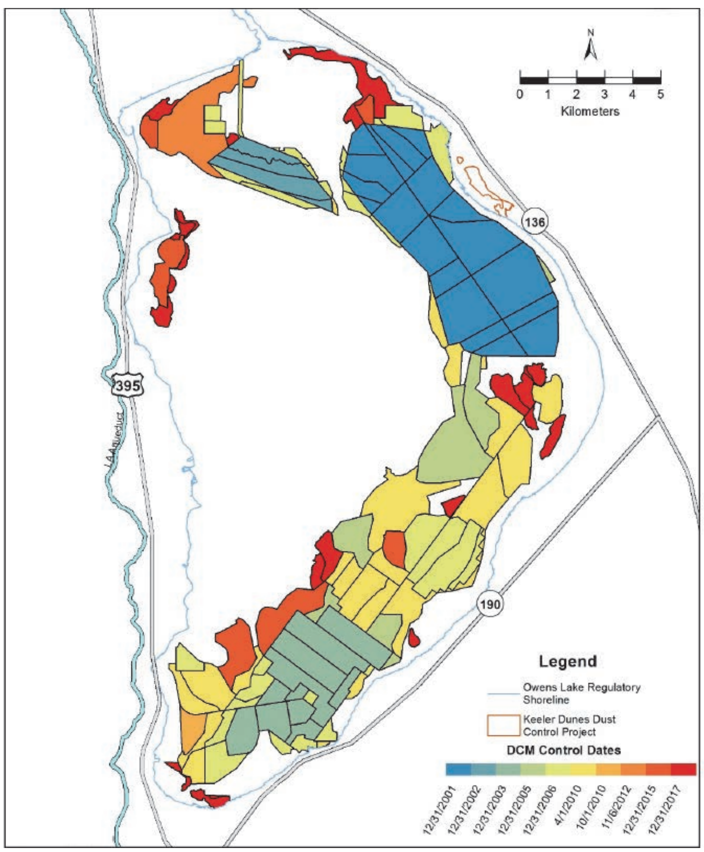



**FIGURE 1-3** Timeline of dust control implementation at Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Kiddoo, 2019.

DCMs can range widely in the type of control and their effectiveness. For a serious nonattainment area with fugitive dust sources, Best Available Control Measures (BACMs) are required and defined by the Clean Air Act. In the context of the Owens Valley, BACMs are defined as “best available control measures designed to reduce $PM_{10}$ emissions to Control Efficiency (CE) levels … through compliance with [specific] performance standards.” Control efficiency levels are established as 99 percent reduction in $PM_{10}$ emissions for the regulated areas on the lakebed.[5] As of April 2019, BACMs were used across 46.6 square miles of the lakebed to control $PM_{10}$ emissions (Figure 1-4).

Three categories of BACMs have been approved for use on the lake: shallow flooding, managed vegetation, and gravel (see Box 1-1). These BACMs were determined from a research and testing program at Owens Lake starting in 1980 and overseen by the District. These BACMs were designated by the District in the 1994 and 1998 SIPs and were approved by EPA in 2000. Subsequently, several modifications to the BACMs have been adopted; for example, approved modifications to the Shallow Flooding BACM are Tillage with Shallow Flooding Backup, Brine with Shallow Flooding Backup, and Dynamic Water Management. Table 1-1 summarizes the areas controlled with each BACM as of April 2019. The Shallow Flooding BACM is, by far, the most widespread DCM, by surface area, applied at Owens Lake (see also Figure 1-4). See Chapter 4 for additional discussion of these BACMs and other DCMs.

In specific areas of the lakebed, beginning in 2008, the District permitted the use of minimum dust control efficiency BACMs to reduce water use or address environmental concerns. In these areas, required control efficiency may be less than 99 percent, if approved by the District. The specific control efficiency targets for each individual dust control area are set based on the levels of control necessary to prevent exceedances of the NAAQS, as determined by air quality modeling (GBUAPCB, 2008, 2016a). As of 2019, 0.9 square miles are controlled with minimum dust control efficiency BACMs (Table 1-1). An example is the use of sand fences on approximately 0.4 square miles toward the southern end of the

**TABLE 1-1** Dust Control Status as of April 2019

| BACM | | Square Miles |
|---|---|---|
| Gravel | | 5.4 |
| Managed Vegetation | | 5.4 |
| Shallow Flood | Shallow Flooding (including Dynamic Water Management areas[a]) | 29.7 |
| | Brine with Shallow Flooding Backup | 3.8 |
| | Tillage with Shallow Flooding Backup | 2.7 |
| Minimum Dust Control Efficiency Areas | | 0.9 |
| **Total area ordered and controlled as of April 2019** | | **47.8** |
| **Ordered but not controlled[b]** | | **1.2** |

[a] In the 2018/2019 water year, 10.5 square miles of this area was operated for dynamic water management.
[b] Includes environmentally sensitive areas, such as areas that have been deferred due to the presence of eligible cultural resources meeting requirements per the District order.
SOURCE: Logan, 2019a; Valenzuela, 2019a.

[5] District Rule 433, Control of Particulate Emissions at Owens Lake, adopted 04/13/2016. See https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/drdb/gbu/curhtml/r433.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).

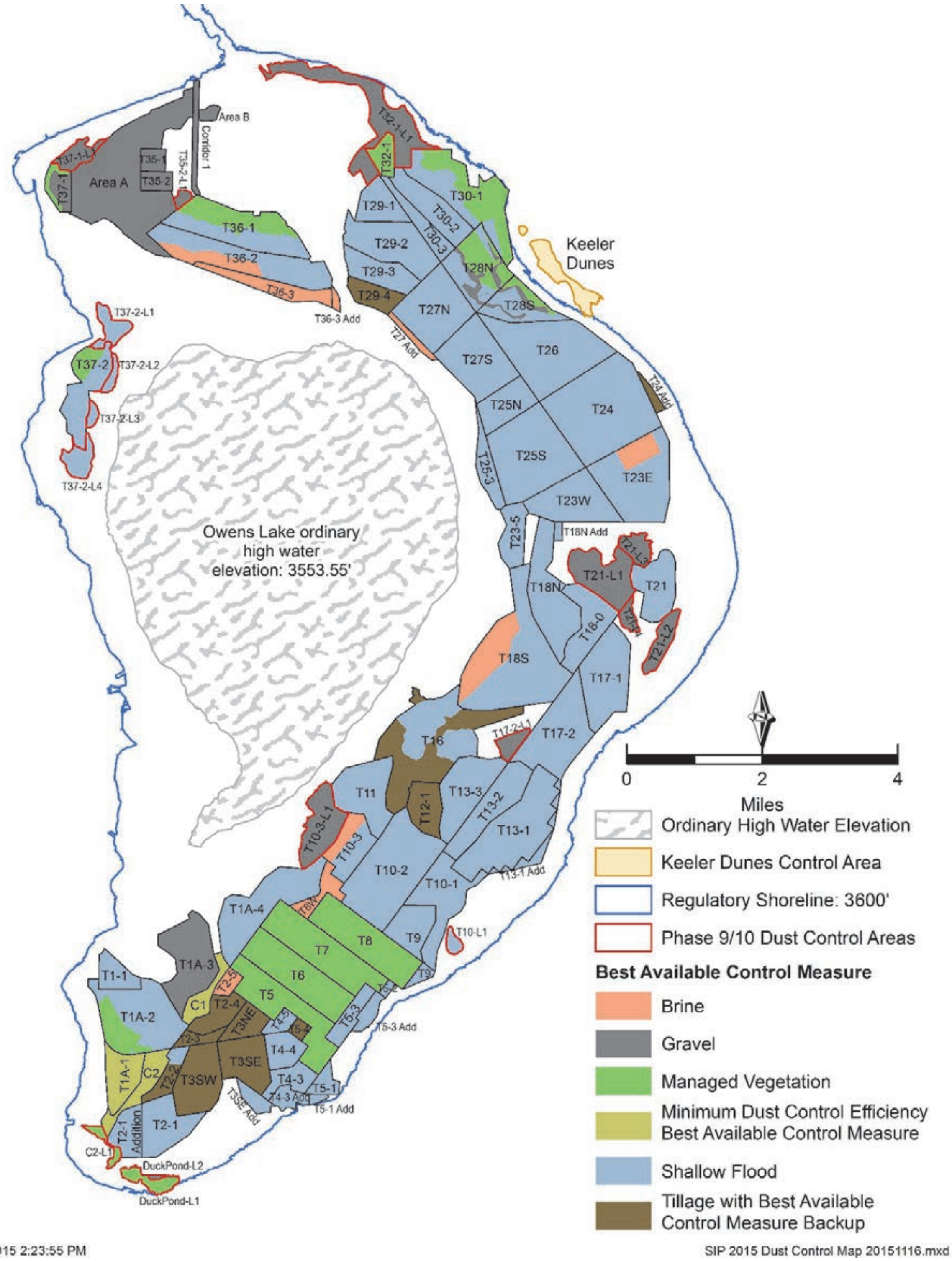



**FIGURE 1-4** Map of Owens Lake showing the regulatory shoreline, brine pool, and ordered dust control areas. SOURCE: GBUAPCD, 2016a.

**BOX 1-1**
**Current Best Available Control Measures (BACMs) and approved BACM modifications**

The following three categories of BACMs been approved for use on the Owens Lake bed:

- Shallow Flooding:
    - *Shallow Flooding*: Use of standing water or surface-saturated soil to eliminate dust emissions and trap wind-blown sand that enters the ponded area.
    - *Dynamic Water Management*: An operational modification of shallow flooding that allows for later start dates and/or earlier end dates to reduce water use in areas that have had historically low $PM_{10}$ emissions.
    - *Brine with Shallow Flooding Backup*: Application of brine and/or development of a thick salt crust to stabilize the surface. Shallow flooding is required when the surface condition deteriorates to a potentially emissive state.
    - *Tillage with Shallow Flooding Backup:* Use of mechanical methods to create a series of plowed ridges and furrows, generally oriented perpendicular to the predominant winds to enhance surface roughness and reduce near-surface winds. Shallow flooding is required as a backup when the performance criteria for dust control are not met.
- *Managed Vegetation:* Planting of locally adapted, native vegetation to cover and protect the surface from wind, decrease wind energy at the soil surface, and trap saltating particles.
- *Gravel:* A zero-water control measure that involves the placement of a layer of gravel on the surface or on top of a permanent permeable geotextile fabric.

lakebed. Scattered among the areas that have been ordered for dust control are several environmentally sensitive areas (1.2 square miles total) that remain uncontrolled, such areas have been deferred by the District due to the presence of eligible cultural resources.

Although most OVPA $PM_{10}$ control efforts have focused on the ordered dust control areas on the Owens Lake bed, the District has implemented off-lake dust control measures (beyond the regulatory shoreline) at the Keeler Dunes.[6] The project uses straw bales and planted shrubs as dust control measures (see Chapter 4 for more details).

As of 2019, LADWP estimates that \$2.1 billion has been spent on managing dust at Owens Lake. That estimated cost consists of capital costs to construct large dust control infrastructure on 47.8 square miles (55 percent), operating and maintenance costs (18 percent), water use (21 percent), and regulatory fees (6 percent) (Valenzuela, 2019a).[7]

Many of the BACMs defined in the SIPs and implemented in the ordered dust control areas involve the use of water. The quantity of freshwater used for current dust control activity is estimated to be approximately 60,000 acre-ft/year, with year-to-year variability from approximately 45,000 to 70,000 acre-ft/year (Agahi, 2019). Since 2007, annual water use for dust control represents roughly 30 percent of available LADWP freshwater supplies at Owens Lake,[8] with an annual range of 17 to 51 percent. Long-term water availability to southern California is projected to decline with climate change and changing water allocations from the Colorado River under newly implemented drought contingency plans (P.L.116-14). Modifications of BACM requirements to conserve water use saved an average of about 22,000 acre-ft/year from 2014 through 2016 compared to the average water use from 2011 through 2013(GBUAPCD, 2018). More-detailed analyses of the water use associated with various DCMs are provided in Chapter 3.

---

[6] Under the 2013 Stipulated Order of Abatement, LADWP contributed \$10 million as a "public benefit contribution" to the District for $PM_{10}$ control at the Keeler Dunes. In return, LADWP would be released "from any and all liability for dust emissions, regardless of origin, from the Keeler Dunes and other dune areas in the vicinity of Owens Lake" (GBUAPCB, 2016a).
[7] See GBUAPCD (2016a, p. 58) for additional information on costs.
[8] Available water is assumed to be the sum of LADWP exports in the Los Angeles Aqueduct and Owens Lake freshwater use for dust control. See Chapter 3.

## CHALLENGES

The tension between water use and dust control in the OVPA represents a serious challenge to meeting the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$. LADWP and the District have agreed through a Stipulated Judgment to move toward less reliance on shallow flooding for dust control and to investigate new and refined DCMs to reduce overall water demand.[9] The Judgment states, "New dust control measures should be waterless where feasible. Where not feasible, new dust control measures should be water neutral by offsetting any new or increased water use with water savings elsewhere on the lakebed." New or refined waterless measures could include engineered roughness, soil binders, and improved tillage strategies. In addition, vegetation, such as playa scrub species, could provide dust control as well as habitat, positive aesthetics, and protection of cultural resources, with minimal long-term irrigation needs, particularly around the lake edges.

Implementation of DCMs is also challenged by the needs to maintain ecological habitat and mitigate impacts to cultural resources and other environmental resources. Currently, approximately 277 acres are excluded from on-site DCMs because they have been identified as Eligible Cultural Resources (ECRs) (GBUAPCD, 2016a, p.49). If adjacent DCMs are insufficient to control $PM_{10}$ emissions from these areas, dust control may be ordered for any ECR area determined to have caused or contributed to an exceedance of air quality standards. Representatives of Native American tribes in Owens Valley have voiced concerns about the land disturbance (which can destroy cultural artifacts and disrupt the natural land forms that are culturally important), road building (which not only involves land disturbance but also increases access to looters), and unnatural aesthetics of some of the managed areas at Owens Lake, as well as about protection of historical and archeological resources (Bancroft, 2013).

The large expanses of shallow flooding combined with natural wetlands provide attractive habitat for migratory and nesting birds. The area attracts thousands of sandpipers, ducks, and other shorebirds, and it provides breeding habitat for the Snowy Plover, Yellow-headed Blackbird, and Long-billed Curlew.[10] Owens Lake has been designated an "Important Bird Area" by the National Audubon Society, and efforts to reduce water use in dust mitigation will likely impact existing habitat. The habitats of Owens Lake are discussed in detail in Chapter 3.

Other challenges that affect dust management decisions at Owens Lake include the long-term durability and reliability of the DCMs, economic costs, and energy use. Factors that affect the durability of DCMs include the corrosive nature of the soils, flooding from snow melt, and the uncertain long-term availability of water due to climate change.

## STATEMENT OF TASK

To help address these ongoing challenges, LADWP and the District agreed under the 2014 Stipulated Judgment to contract with the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (NASEM) to establish the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel (OLSAP). According to the 2014 Stipulated Judgment,

> *[t]he purpose of the OLSAP is to evaluate, assess, and provide ongoing advice on the reduction of airborne dust in the Owens Valley. The Panel will review scientific and technical issues related to the research, development and*

[9] Stipulated Judgment in the matter of the City of Los Angeles v. the California Air Resources Board et al. Superior Court of the State of California, County of Sacramento. Case No. 34-2013-80001451-CU-WM-GDS. Approved by the court on December 30, 2014.
See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/SIP_Archive/2014_Stipulated_Judgment_20141230.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).
[10] See https://www.audubon.org/important-bird-areas/owens-lake (accessed January 28, 2020).

> *implementation of waterless and low water use BACM, and other approaches to reduce dust in the Owens Valley. The Parties intend for the Panel to foster communication and understanding on the scientific and technical approaches and become a vehicle for increased cooperation and collaboration between the District and the City in balancing the requirement to meet air quality standards and conserve water (p. 13.).*

As indicated in the 2014 Stipulated Judgment, the panel's first task is to

> *[e]valuate the effectiveness of alternative dust control methodologies for their degree of $PM_{10}$ reduction at the Owens Lakebed and to reduce use of water in controlling dust emissions from the dried lakebed. The evaluation should consider associated energy, environmental and economic impacts, and assess the durability and reliability of such control methods (p. 14).*

In response to that request, NASEM established the OLSAP to carry out the first task. (See Appendix A for biographical sketches of the panel members.) In interpreting its charge and its overarching purpose, the panel considered the term *effectiveness* to mean the level of $PM_{10}$ emission control (e.g., 99 percent) achieved by a DCM. That definition is consistent with the meaning of control effectiveness (or control efficiency) used in the SIP (GBUAPCD, 2016a). The panel considered the reliability of the DCMs under current and potential future extreme weather events under a changing climate.

The panel also determined that its charge included consideration of both lakebed (on-lake) and off-lake sources of $PM_{10}$ that are adjacent to lakebed dust control areas. This interpretation is based on the recognition that $PM_{10}$ reduction at the Owens Lake bed will result from a variety of sources on the lakebed and that sediment mobilized from the lakebed may have been transported to off-lake areas that are now $PM_{10}$ sources. In addition, the District has concluded that $PM_{10}$ emissions from off-lake areas continue to pose the largest challenge for attainment of $PM_{10}$ air quality standards within the OVPA. According to monitoring and modeling analyses conducted by the District, emissions from off-lake sources more than 2 kilometers (1.2 miles) from the lakebed do not influence attainment (GBUAPCD, 2016a). Therefore, although the panel primarily focused on lakebed sources of $PM_{10}$, it also evaluated DCMs that could be effective for nearby sources. This approach is consistent with the overall purpose of OLSAP to examine airborne dust in the Owens Valley. However, for this task the panel's evaluation of DCMs did not consider application to potential dust sources that are distant from the Owens Lake bed.

The panel's interpretation of its charge was informed by the definition of *environment* found in The California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA):

> *"Environment" means the physical conditions which exist within the area which will be affected by a proposed project including land, air, water, minerals, flora, fauna, ambient noise, and objects of historical or aesthetic significance. The area involved shall be the area in which significant effects would occur either directly or indirectly as a result of the project. The "environment" includes both natural and man-made conditions.*[11]

Therefore, the panel interpreted its charge to include evaluation of the potential effects of DCMs on the cultural resources of Native America tribes in the Owens Valley. Based on priorities expressed in public statements and information available in the public record, the committee focused its assessment of the

[11] Title 14. California Code of Regulations, Chapter 3. Guidelines for Implementation of the California Environmental Quality Act, Section 15360. Environment. Available at http://www.resources.ca.gov/ceqa/guidelines/art20.html, accessed January 28, 2020.

effects of DCM alternatives on cultural resources on the likelihood of land disturbance, which could harm archaeological resources, and effects on habitat and natural aesthetics, which are also valued cultural resources.

In choosing the types of DCMs to evaluate, the panel combined BACMs and other DCMs under the general term of *alternative dust control methodologies*. It did not evaluate the alternative dust mitigation strategy of restoring the lake by modifying the amount of water diverted to Los Angeles and allowing the lake to refill and reach a steady state. Evaluation of that strategy falls outside the committee's charge, which is focused on DCMs that reduce the use of water to control dust emissions for the dried lakebed, and would require substantial effort to gather and analyze the necessary data.

This report reflects the consensus of the panel members, based on briefings from agencies, organizations, and individuals received during the public sessions of the May and July 2019 meetings, three web conferences in July and August 2019, and three field-trip sessions at Owens Lake in July 2019, including one field-trip session focused on Native American perspectives and concerns (see Appendix B); documents provided to the panel; relevant scientific literature; and the knowledge and experience of the panel members in their fields of expertise.

## ORGANIZATION OF THE REPORT

Chapter 2 discusses the wind erosion processes that lead to fugitive dust emissions, air monitoring systems in use at Owens Lake, monitoring data trends, and air quality modeling. Chapter 3 discusses key contextual factors for evaluating DCMs, including hydrology and water resources; areas on the Owens Lake bed that are culturally significant to Native American tribes; habitats; and mineral resources. Chapter 4 assesses 15 DCMs that represent a range of mitigation approaches that are either currently applied at Owens Lake or at various stages of development. Chapter 5 outlines an integrated systems approach to dust control for meeting current and future challenges.

# 2
# Air Quality

This chapter discusses wind erosion processes at Owens Lake that contribute to airborne particulate matter in the Owens Valley, air quality monitoring at Owens Lake, approaches for estimating $PM_{10}$ emissions, and air quality modeling conducted as a part of developing a State Implementation Plan (SIP) to attain National Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 micrometers or less (μm; $PM_{10}$). Those topics are important for understanding the impact of dust control measures (DCMs) on airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations and making progress toward attainment of the NAAQS.

## DUST GENERATION VIA WIND EROSION

Wind erosion results when the atmosphere in motion (wind) interacts with the granular media (sediments) on Earth's surface. It affects more than 500 million hectares of land worldwide and results in 2 billion tons of dust emissions annually (Shao et al., 2011). Fugitive dust is often the most visible evidence of wind erosion and has detrimental impacts on commerce, air quality, and human health.

Earth's surface exerts a drag on wind flow that results in shear forces capable of lifting and transporting sediment particles on the surface once the threshold wind velocity for that surface has been exceeded. Natural turbulence in the atmospheric boundary layer at the surface, caused by physical obstructions and convective overturn, results in wind gusts and lulls that often vary significantly from mean wind speeds. As the force of wind varies with the square of the wind speed, the shear forces near the surface will also vary, to a greater extent, along with incident wind speed. In addition, for mean 2-minute wind speeds in excess of 12 m/s(26.8 mph), the instantaneous wind speed in the 1 cm layer above the surface will exceed the 2-minute mean wind speed at least 5 percent of the time, resulting in very high shear stresses on surface particles (Van Pelt et al., 2006). For this reason, just a few extreme wind events often result in the predominance of soil redistribution and dust emissions at a given location. For instance, at a location in the Southern High Plains of North America, detailed wind erosion data were taken for 172 wind events during a 9-year period. Analysis of those data revealed that a single event was responsible for 8 percent of total soil loss, the most intense 10 percent of storms (17) accounted for 50 percent of the total soil loss and the most intense 50 percent of storms (86) resulted in 93 percent of the total soil loss measured during the time period (Van Pelt et al., 2006).

Wind-entrained particles move in three phases: creep, saltation, and suspension (Bagnold, 1941) (see Figure 2-1). In general, particles and aggregates larger than 840 μm in diameter are considered unerodable, but such particles and aggregates may be forced over the surface in very high velocity wind events. These larger particles and aggregates are in creep mode, because they do not leave the surface to be accelerated by the wind.

Saltation and suspension process cause particles and aggregates to become airborne. For the saltation process, particles are lifted by shear forces into the air, accelerated by the wind, and return by gravity to the surface with a velocity-augmented impact energy. When saltating particles strike the surface, they may bounce, eject more particles and thus increase saltation, or abrade fine suspension−sized particles from crusted surfaces or aggregates (Shao, 2001). Suspension occurs when smaller particles are directly entrained (emitted) into the air. Once airborne, the particles can be transported over long distances.

The absolute particle diameter separating saltation and suspension is determined by the velocity of the wind, but in general, the separation has been proposed to be in the range of 100 μm (Hagen et al.,

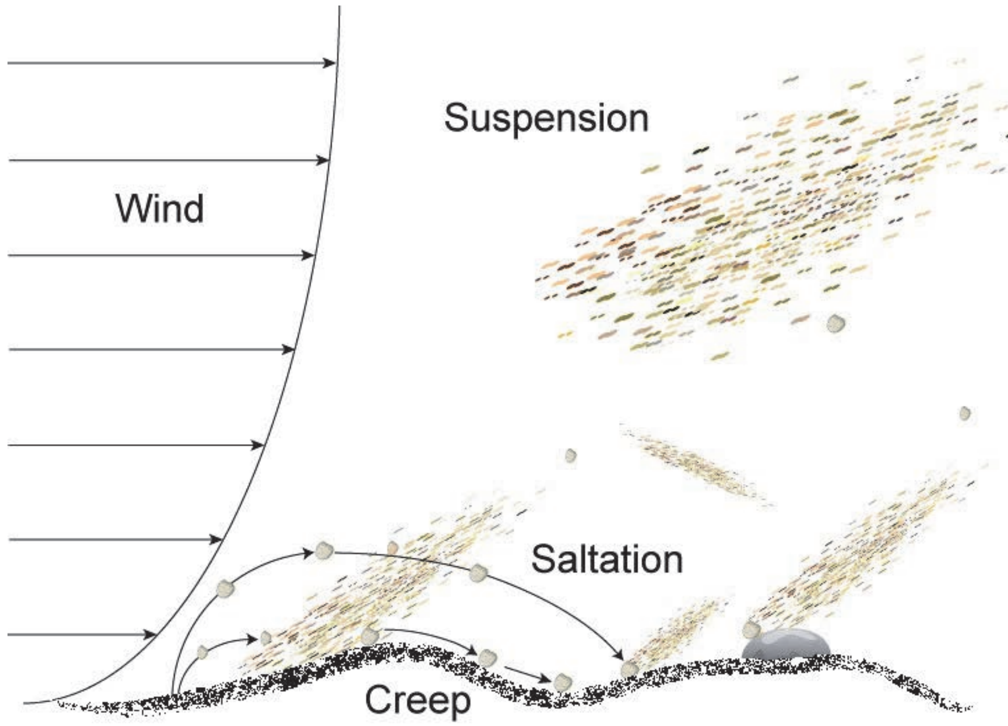



**FIGURE 2-1** Modes of wind-induced particle movements.
NOTES: The arrows on the left represent relative wind speeds and show the logarithmic decrease of velocity near the surface. Larger particles and aggregates move in creep mode, fine− and medium sand−sized particles move in saltation mode, and smaller particles enter true suspension and are transported away from the source by the wind. Particles are not drawn to scale.
SOURCE: Zobeck and Van Pelt, 2011.

2010) or smaller but almost always in the diameter range for very fine sand, with smaller particles becoming airborne via suspension. Particles or aggregates larger than 100 µm in diameter (primarily fine and medium sand) move via saltation. Therefore, sediments can contribute to airborne $PM_{10}$ concentration through direct suspension of loose $PM_{10}$ in surface sediments created by weathering and mechanical forces, abrasion of immobile aggregates and crusts by saltation impacts, and breakage of mobile saltation and creep-sized aggregates and particles into suspension size.

Field studies have shown that much of the coarser fraction of particles in the suspension mode are deposited on the surface within a few hundred meters of their source (Hagen et al., 2007). The finer portions, including $PM_{10}$ may be lofted to great altitudes and transported hundreds or thousands of kilometers before returning to Earth's surface (Cahill et al., 1994; Shao et al., 2011).

## EFFECTS OF SEASONALITY ON DUST EMISSIONS AT OWENS LAKE

The climate of the Owens Valley is similar to many arid and semi-arid regions of the world, with summer temperatures often exceeding 100ºF and winter temperatures commonly below freezing at night. Winds in the Owens Lake vicinity are generally from the north or south, although strong westerly winds can occur. However wind direction and wind speed are highly variable. Winds can be generated by synoptic storms, as well as local summer convection storms. Duell (1990) reports wind speeds in excess of 30 mph are not uncommon. Danskin (1998) reports that elevated winds can occur at any time of the year but are often associated with winter and spring storm systems.

The contrast between winter and summer temperatures is, in part, responsible for the development of emissive salt crust surfaces at Owens Lake. During warm summer months, the surface salts are dominated by Trona and Burkeite. However, during colder months, these salts transition to their hydrated versions including Thermonatrite, Natron and Glauber's salt (Scheidlinger, 2008a) which are light and easily erodible if allowed to dry. Therefore, as a result of both wind conditions and geochemistry, the colder months of the year are the most prone to dust emission from the lakebed. Dust control strategies such as shallow flooding take advantage of this seasonality of potential dust production, and are typically only deployed from October 16 to June 30.

## AIR QUALITY MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 58, Appendix D requires that air quality monitoring be conducted to inform the public, support compliance with the air quality standards and emissions strategy development, and support research studies. An area that may be (or has been determined to be) in nonattainment with applicable NAAQS is required to conduct monitoring. In January 1987, EPA set a new $PM_{10}$ standard at 150 µg/m$^3$, with an averaging time of 24 hours. An exceedance with respect to the NAAQS is defined in 40 CFR 50.1(l) as "one occurrence of a measured or modeled concentration that exceeds the specified concentration level of such standard for the averaging period specified by the standard." The level of the $PM_{10}$ standard may not be exceeded more than once per year on average over 3 years. In addition, the state of California has set a more-stringent air quality $PM_{10}$ standard at 50 µg/m$^3$ (see Chapter 1).

In 1987, EPA determined that the southern Owens Valley area (now referred to as the Owens Valley Planning Area [OVPA]) was in violation of the new NAAQS for $PM_{10}$. The District monitors $PM_{10}$ at Keeler, Olancha, Lone Pine, Dirty Socks, Lizard Tail, Shell Cut, Stanley, Mill, and North Beach, both to better characterize the problem, as well as to lay a foundation for developing effective emissions control strategies (see Figure 2-2). These $PM_{10}$ monitoring sites are all located in areas surrounding the lakebed, both very near the regulatory shoreline and elsewhere in the Owens Valley (e.g., Lone Pine, approximately 3 miles away). On-lake special purpose $PM_{10}$ monitors are used to determine compliance with required performance criteria. Monitoring is also used to evaluate compliance with the California air quality standards, which are more focused on locations that present exposures to populations.

The compliance monitoring for the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$ is conducted using Tapered Element Oscillating Microbalance (TEOM) instruments. TEOMs are Federal Equivalent Method (FEM)[1] monitors that provide semi-continuous data. Typically reported for compliance purposes on a 24-hour average basis, they can provide data at much shorter time resolutions (minute-level), although shorter averaging times lead to increased uncertainty. At Owens Lake, hourly TEOM $PM_{10}$ data are reported to EPA. In addition, the Keeler monitoring site has two $PM_{10}$ Partisol samplers (filter-based, Federal Reference Method [FRM] for sampling the ambient air and analyzing for an air pollutant), as well as a TEOM and Partisols for $PM_{2.5}$ (particles 2.5 µm or smaller in aerodynamic diameter).[2] Filter-based monitoring is typically conducted for 24-hour periods (midnight to midnight), but not necessarily daily. One advantage of filter-based monitoring is that the filters can also be used to conduct speciation (chemical) analysis, and hence provide critical information for source identification, although this use has not been a focus to date. A main disadvantage of using 24-hour filter sampling is that dust events are typically short term (<24 hours), so a 24-hour sample would not fully capture the magnitude of the event, or the relationship to the direction or speed of the wind.

---

[1] A method for measuring the concentration of an air pollutant in the ambient air that has been designated as an equivalent method in accordance with40 CFR 53.
[2] Air quality data statistics for $PM_{10}$, $PM_{2.5}$, and other pollutants throughout the state of California are available at: https://www.arb.ca.gov/adam/trends/trends1.php (accessed January 28, 2020).

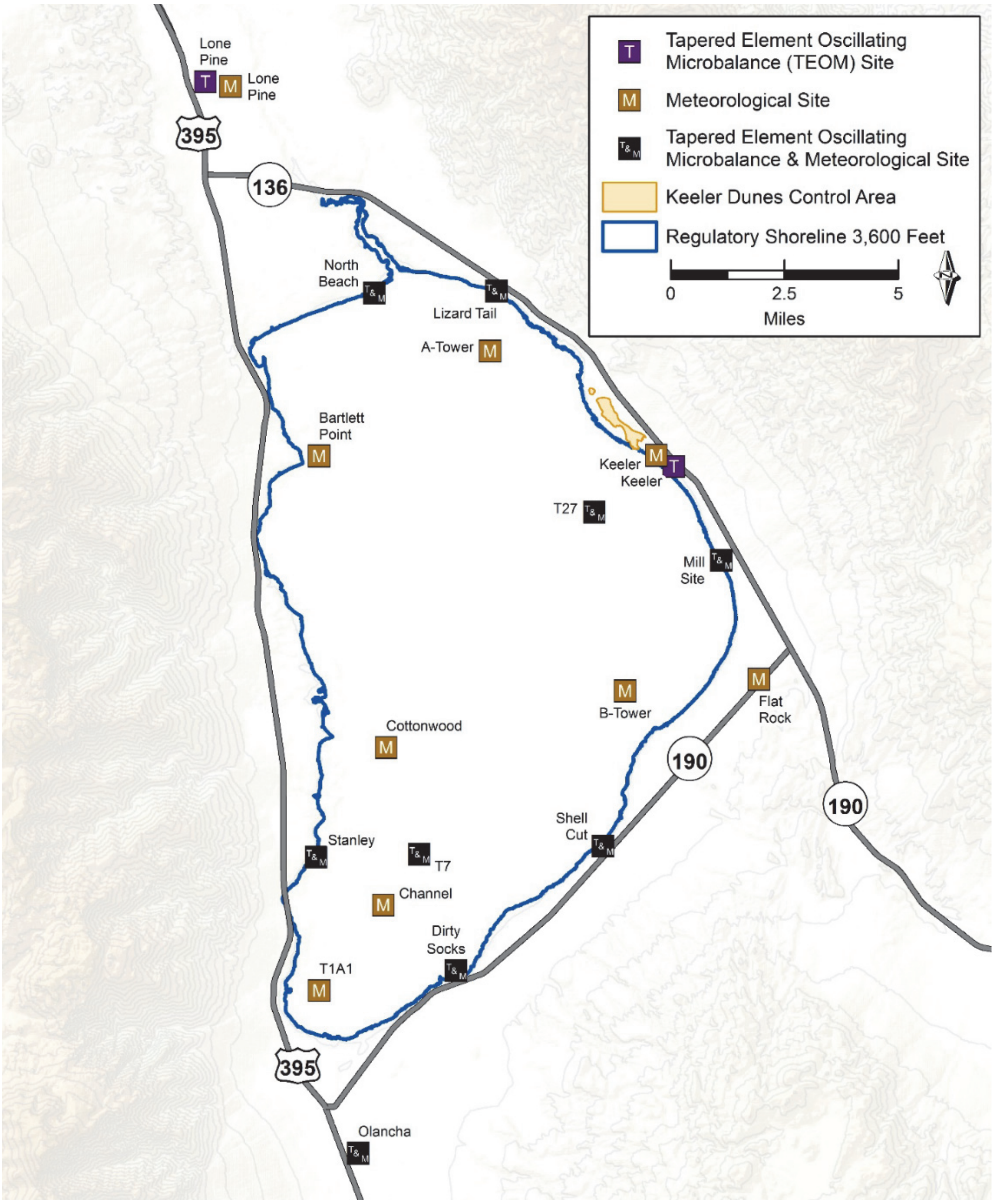
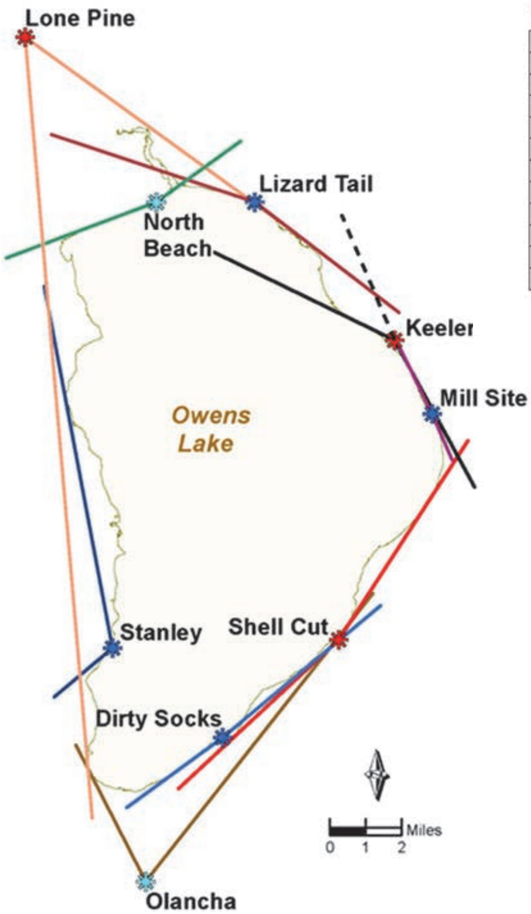



**FIGURE 2-2** Locations of $PM_{10}$ monitors and meteorological stations around Owens Lake.
SOURCE: GBUAPCD, 2016a.

Sensors located next to the $PM_{10}$ monitors measure wind speed and direction; the resulting information could be used to estimate the direction of the $PM_{10}$ sources relative to the monitor, as well as provide information for quantifying $PM_{10}$ emissions. Figure 2-3 illustrates an assessment of wind directions at $PM_{10}$ monitoring sites to determine whether the origin of the observed $PM_{10}$ is predominantly from on-lake or off-lake sources. Additional meteorological sites support application of the Owens Lake Dust Identification Model ("Dust ID Model") which is a tool for identifying dust control areas on the lakebed (GBUAPCD, 2016a).

In addition to the $PM_{10}$ monitors, the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District in California (District) monitors $PM_{2.5}$ at the Keeler site (using $PM_{2.5}$ TEOM and $PM_{2.5}$ Partisol monitors). Additional PM monitoring is conducted at Federal Class I IMPROVE sites in the area (near Bishop, CA),




**Wind Directions to Determine Lakebed-caused Monitored Exceedances**

| $PM_{10}$ Monitor Site | From-the-Lake Wind Dir. (Deg.) | Non-lake Wind Dir. (Deg.) |
|---|---|---|
| Lone Pine | 126≤WD≤176 | WD<126 or WD>176 |
| Keeler | 151≤WD≤296 | WD<151 or WD>296 |
| Flat Rock | 224≤WD≤345 | WD<224 or WD>345 |
| Shell Cut | WD≥227 or WD≤ 33 | 33<WD<227 |
| Dirty Socks | WD≥234 or WD≤50 | 50<WD<234 |
| Olancha | WD≥333 or WD≤39 | 39<WD<333 |
| Bill Stanley | WD≥349 or WD≤230 | WD<349 or WD>230 |
| Lizard Tail | 128≤WD≤288 | WD<128 or WD>288 |
| North Beach | 55≤WD≤250 | WD<55 or WD>250 |
| Mill Site | 157≤WD≤333 | WD<157 or WD>333 |

**FIGURE 2-3** Wind direction assessments used to characterize on-lake and off-lake source regions.
NOTE: Wind directions from the lake towards a $PM_{10}$ monitor are illustrated by two straight lines extending from a $PM_{10}$ monitor site to the points on the regulatory shoreline that maximize the angle between the two straight lines in the direction of the lakebed. Wind directions in the table are degrees from North.
SOURCE: Logan, 2019a.

focusing on particles that contribute to haze formation and thereby reduce atmospheric visibility. Those sites include monitors that allow for speciation of $PM_{2.5}$ components, which can help inform air quality planners on the transport of PM and, to a degree, relative strengths of emission sources.

## TRENDS IN AIR QUALITY MONITORING DATA

Extensive data collection has occurred at various sites in the lake areas, with the key objective to monitor exceedances of NAAQS $PM_{10}$ levels. Monitoring data show the number of exceedances has steadily decreased since 2000 (see Table 2-1) because of implementation of DCMs over greater spatial areas with time (Figure 1-3). The maximum 24-hr average $PM_{10}$ concentration decreased from 20,750 micrograms per cubic meter (μg/m$^3$) in 2001 to 728 μg/m$^3$ in 2018. The total number of exceedance days has decreased from 49 days in 2002 to 8 in 2018. The average exceedance $PM_{10}$ concentration has also decreased from more than 1,000 μg/m$^3$ in 2000 to fewer than 241 μg/m$^3$ in 2018. Although the DCMs have been effective, certain locations continue to experience exceedances. Thus, further effort is required to bring the region into compliance with the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$.

Figure 2-4 shows the variation of exceedances per year at Keeler. Similar to Table 2-1, this figure illustrates improvement over the years, although there have been large year-to-year fluctuations. The fluctuations are likely related to the variation in meteorological conditions that drive emissions, and in the erodibility of the lake surface and off-lake areas. Careful study of the drivers of variability will be critical to management of $PM_{10}$ control practices in the future.

Figure 2-5 illustrates how mean hourly $PM_{10}$ varies with wind speed for two different years and two sites (Dirty Socks and Keeler), and thereby the linkage of high winds to $PM_{10}$ concentrations. Both sites reported the expected increase in concentrations with wind speed. However, the patterns of decrease

**TABLE 2-1** Exceedances of the $PM_{10}$ NAAQS at Monitors around Owens Lake from 2000 to 2019

| Year | Area Covered by DCMs (% of lakebed) | Average Exceedance (μg/m³) | Maximum Exceedance (μg/m³) | Exceedance Day Count[a] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2000 | 0 | 1,087 | 10,840 | 37 |
| 2001 | 10.85 | 1,413 | 20,750 | 46 |
| 2002 | 12.53 | 800 | 7,915 | 49 |
| 2003 | 17.71 | 1,115 | 16,619 | 37 |
| 2004 | 17.71 | 808 | 5,225 | 35 |
| 2005 | 21.41 | 627 | 3,988 | 28 |
| 2006 | 27.37 | 940 | 8,299 | 33 |
| 2007 | 27.37 | 272 | 727 | 14 |
| 2008 | 27.37 | 319 | 814 | 15 |
| 2009 | 27.37 | 339 | 1,506 | 19 |
| 2010 | 36.63 | 603 | 4,570 | 29 |
| 2011 | 36.63 | 641 | 13,380 | 24 |
| 2012 | 38.45 | 495 | 3,916 | 23 |
| 2013 | 38.45 | 283 | 529 | 13 |
| 2014 | 38.45 | 360 | 1,015 | 10 |
| 2015 | 40.75 | 337 | 1,487 | 14 |
| 2016 | 40.75 | 249 | 530 | 16 |
| 2017 | 42.75 | 411 | 2,164 | 17 |
| 2018 | 42.75 | 241 | 728 | 8 |
| 2019[b] | 42.75 | 280 | 451 | 4 |

[a] Exceedance Day Count is the number of distinct days where any $PM_{10}$ monitor in the Owens Lake area experiences an exceedance of the 24-hour NAAQS for $PM_{10}$.
[b] Partial year January to June 2019.
SOURCE: Holder, 2019a; Logan, 2019c.

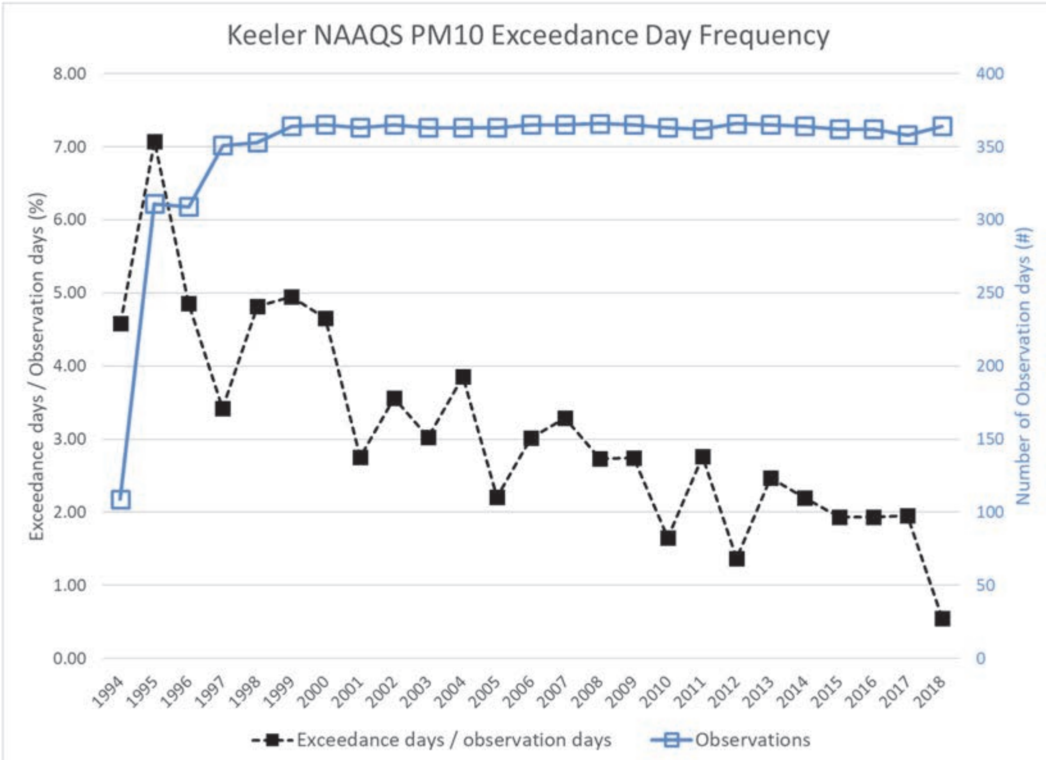



**FIGURE 2-4** $PM_{10}$ observations at the Keeler monitoring site from 1993 to 2018 showing a decrease in the percentage of exceedance days over time at this one location. The number of observation days used to calculate the percentage is shown with open squares.
DATA SOURCE: Logan, 2019c.

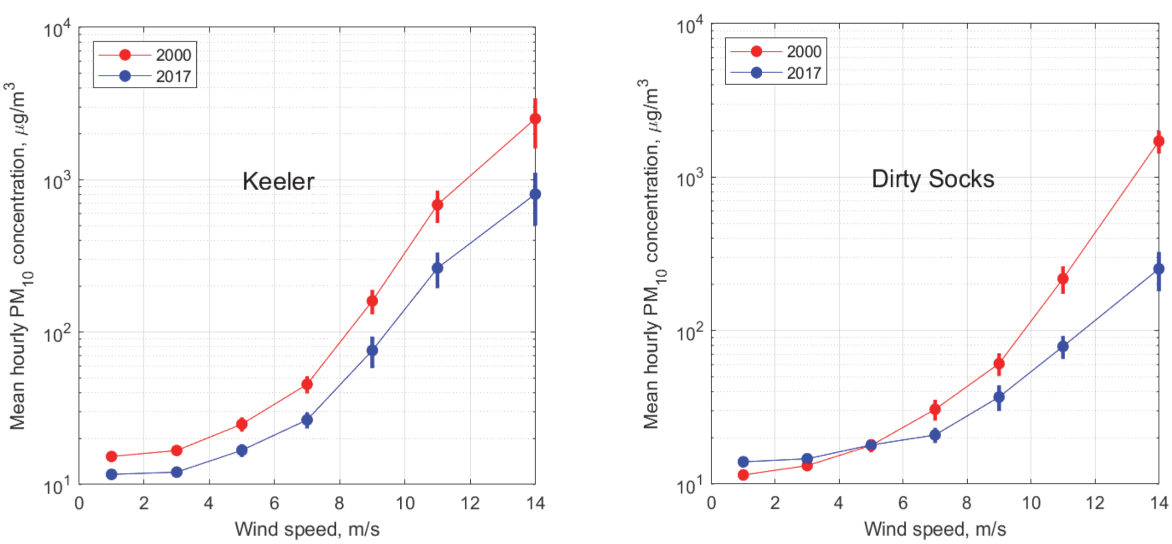



**FIGURE 2-5** Variation of mean hourly $PM_{10}$ concentrations at Dirty Socks and Keeler with wind speed.
NOTE: $PM_{10}$ means correspond to values in the 2 m/s interval surrounding each point in the plot. Error bars show the standard error of the mean calculated as (2 x standard deviation)/√(number of data points)
DATA SOURCE: Logan, 2019c.

differed between the sites: At Dirty Socks, greater reductions in $PM_{10}$ concentrations occurred from 2000 to 2017 at increased wind speed, while at Keeler those reductions varied less with wind speed. An understanding of the processes that govern this behavior—informed by more sampling with distributed sensors (Li et al., 2019) and better modeling approaches (discussed later)—will support formulation of strategies to attain the NAAQS.

Although the number of exceedances has clearly decreased over the past two decades, attainment of NAAQS and the California standards has not yet occurred. Further, the exceedances often result in high $PM_{10}$ concentrations. For the past 3 years, the maximum $PM_{10}$ concentrations are from 3 to more than 10 times the level of the NAAQS, suggesting that considerable emissions reductions are still required.

## $PM_{10}$ EMISSIONS ESTIMATION

As part of its efforts to identify dust sources at Owens Lake that can cause or contribute to exceedances of the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$, the District uses sand flux measurements to estimate $PM_{10}$ emissions from the lakebed and off-lake. Sand flux (more generally referred to as horizontal sediment transport) is a measurement of the mass of windblown sand-sized particles moving above the surface per unit time. Estimation of $PM_{10}$ emissions based on surrogate sand flux measurements involves the use of a semi-empirical relationship that relies upon the horizontal movement of particles, whose sizes include diameters greater than 10 µm.

The link between saltation and the emission of fugitive dust containing $PM_{10}$ may be approximated by

$$F_a \sim Kq \qquad \text{(Equation 2-1)}$$

Where:

$F_a$ is the $PM_{10}$ emission rate in $g/cm^2 \cdot s$,
$K$ (also known as the $K$-factor) is a dimensionless constant dependent on surface physical and chemical characteristics, and
$q$ is the horizontal sand flux measured in $g/cm^2 \cdot s$ (Gillette et al., 2004; Ono et al., 2011).

Sand flux is measured at Owens Lake using a combination of collocated devices to measure hourly sand flux rates (see Figure 2-6). The instruments are positioned with their sensors or inlets 15 cm (5.9 inches) above the surface. Cox Sand Catchers are passive collection instruments that capture windblown, sand-sized particles (see Figure 2-7) and provide a mass collection amount for a certain sampling period (usually about 1 to 3 months). As battery-powered, sand motion detectors, the Sensit device time-resolves the collected mass to estimate hourly sand flux rates (see Figure 2-7). This device measures the particle counts of sand-sized particles as they saltate, or bounce, across the surface.[3]

Sand flux monitors at about 200 locations are used to estimate dust emissions and thus source emission rates from the lakebed (see Figure 2-8). There is a new effort to leverage the growing capabilities of inexpensive PM sensors on the lake, but this effort is limited in the number of instruments, their spatial distribution, and the duration of the effort.

Use of measured horizontal sand flux to estimate $PM_{10}$ emissions leads to uncertainty because of the spatial and temporal variability in surface conditions, which are not well represented by a constant $K$ factor (Klose et al., 2019; Kok et al., 2014). The approach to estimating emissions is useful if the $K$ factor does not vary significantly with the surface condition and the wind speed. However, Gillette et al. (2004)

[3] For additional information on sand flux measurement methods at Owens Lake see GBUAPCD (2013c, Attachment C).

indicate that the *K* factor varies by as much as an order of magnitude, for the same surface type because of variations in surface condition and wind speed, and can vary by many orders of magnitude among surface types.

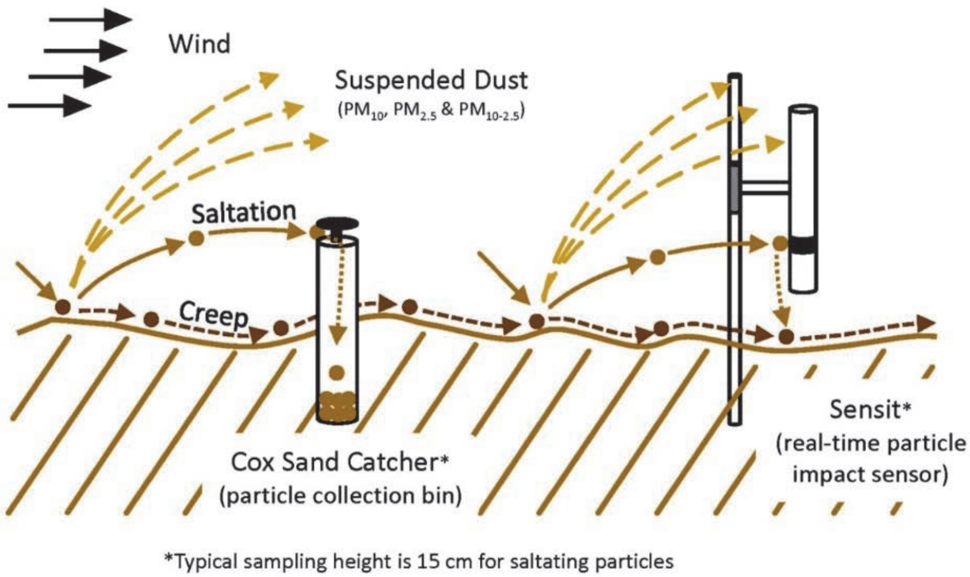



**FIGURE 2-6** Illustration of sand flux monitoring site using a Cox Sand Catcher to collect sand-sized particles and Sensit that detects saltating particles. SOURCE: EPA, 2019b.

**FIGURE 2-7** Photographic image of a Sensit device suspended above the ground (left) and a Cox Sand Catcher (right). NOTE: The Sensit is a battery-powered motion detector used to count sand-sized particles per unit time that saltate (bounce) across the surface. The Cox Sand Catcher is a passive device used to capture samples of windblown, sand-sized particles of dust at a specific height above the surface. SOURCE: Richmond, 2019.

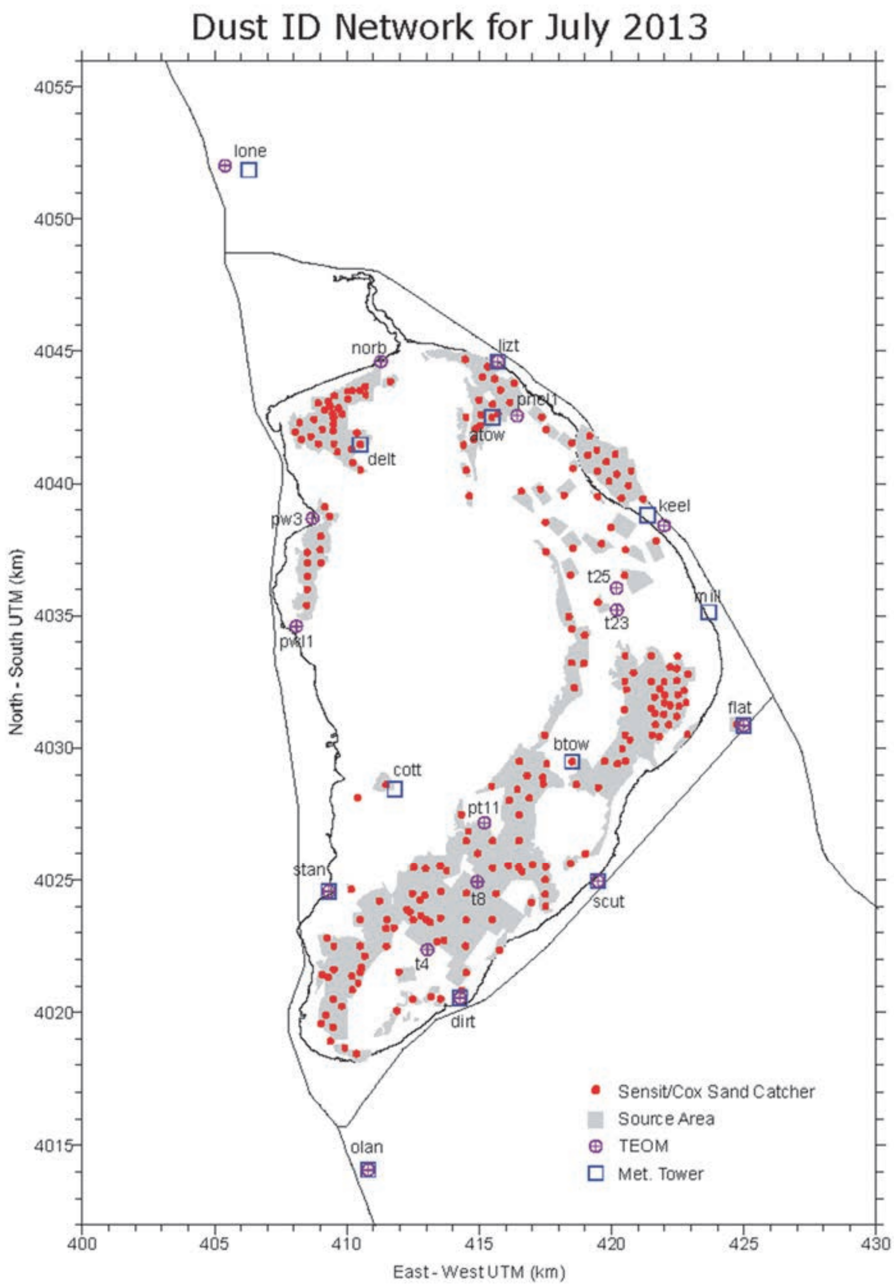



**FIGURE 2-8** Locations of sand flux monitors used to estimate $PM_{10}$ emission rates and DCM effectiveness. SOURCE: Richmond, 2019.

Uncertainty in the measurement of the sand flux, $q$, is also large. The Cox Sand Catcher, as used at Owens Lake, (Ono et al., 2003) is a method used for the measurement of sand flux, with lower efficiency than the samplers used by Gillette et al. (1997). The operating principle also indicates that larger particles may be preferentially trapped (Goosens et al., 2000). Although horizontal sand flux provides useful information on the susceptibility of a surface to wind induced emissions, it does not provide accurate quantitation of $PM_{10}$ emissions. The substantial uncertainty in the use of proxy measures, such as horizontal sand flux, to estimate $PM_{10}$ emissions, suggests additional methods be investigated to quantify $PM_{10}$ emission from individual dust control areas.

There are several portable, real-time instruments for monitoring airborne particulate matter, and recent advances have led to the development of low-cost and yet accurate sensors for real-time measurement of both $PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$.(Bulot et al., 2019; Carvlin et al., 2017; Chung et al., 2001; Johnson et al., 2016; Li et al., 2019; Manikonda et al. 2016). The networking of real-time, low-cost $PM_{10}$ monitoring devices with existing $PM_{10}$ monitors on Owens Lake could potentially enable more accurate and precise $PM_{10}$ measurements, made upwind and downwind of dust control areas, with enhanced spatial and temporal resolution. A network of $PM_{10}$ sensors along the edges of contiguous dust control areas would allow for better quantification of mean $PM_{10}$ emission rates and DCM control effectiveness, e.g., by using differencing and other inverse modeling techniques. Further, time series of $PM_{10}$ measurements collected under varying surface and meteorological conditions will enhance knowledge of how those conditions affect $PM_{10}$ emissions and better inform management decisions.

The South Coast Air Quality Management District of California provides the results of performance assessments of low cost sensors under field and laboratory conditions (SCAQMD, 2019). Under field test conditions (that did not include testing at Owens Lake), side-by-side comparisons of $PM_{10}$ sensors with FRM/FEM instruments yielded $R^2$ results ranging from less than 0.25 to 0.66-0.70. The values on the high end of the range are promising because they indicate reasonable agreement between the sensor readings and the FRM/FEM readings.

Given the varied performance of the current generation of low cost $PM_{10}$ sensors, it is important to calibrate and test all devices for representative operation under the field conditions encountered on and around the Owens Lake bed. Testing should include:

- Multiple types of sensors and potential sampling strategies;
- Sites on the lakebed with different soil textures and during different seasons; and
- Proximity to a meteorological site to obtain observations (e.g., humidity and radiation loading) for characterizing local environmental conditions.

In addition, there should be a transition period during which the deployment of a network of $PM_{10}$ sensors overlaps with the use of the current network of Sensits and Cox Sand Catchers to determine relationships between the historic sand flux measurements and more directly determined $PM_{10}$ emissions.

## APPORTIONING ON-LAKE AND OFF-LAKE SOURCES OF $PM_{10}$ EMISSIONS

According to the District, the primary sources of windblown dust in the OVPA include the Owens Lake bed; Keeler Dunes, Olancha Dunes, and other areas close to the regulatory shoreline. Other sources include small mining facilities, areas near the communities of Lone Pine and Independence, intermittent sources near the lakebed caused by flash flood deposits, and regional-scale weather events. Based on an assessment of monitoring and modeling data, the District determined that emissions from off-lake sources more than two kilometers away from the lakebed do not have an impact on achieving attainment of the NAAQS (GBUAPCD, 2016).

Historically, the Owens Lake bed has been the major source of wind-blown dust in the OVPA. However, since the implementation of DCMs nearly 20 years ago, emissions from the lakebed have been decreasing. According to the District, the Keeler Dunes, Olancha Dunes, and other sources of windblown dust near the shoreline now comprise a larger fraction of airborne $PM_{10}$ on days exceeding the NAAQS. Off-Lake $PM_{10}$ emissions continue to pose the largest challenge for demonstrating attainment of $PM_{10}$ air quality standards within the OVPA (GBUAPCD, 2018).

The role of off-lake sources is illustrated by $PM_{10}$-Wind velocity plots, such as that shown in Figure 2-9 for the Dirty Socks monitor located at the southern edge of the lake. The plots in the figure show the direction from which the wind is blowing, wind speed, and resulting $PM_{10}$ concentrations. The plots also show that the source regions for Dirty Socks in 2002 were located in the quadrants to the west and north and that hourly concentrations greater than 500 $\mu g/m^3$ occurred primarily when the wind speeds were greater than 10 m/s (22.4 mph). These observations highlight the dominant role of $PM_{10}$ sources on the lake. With emission controls established by 2017, Figure 2-9 illustrates that, based on Dirty Socks monitoring data, the dominant source regions are primarily in the south with winds greater than 10 m/s leading to high concentrations, suggesting the importance of off-lake sources.

These results, although based on limited data, suggest that control strategies will need to place greater emphasis on off-lake sources to achieve attainment of NAAQS for $PM_{10}$. To bring the region into compliance, the impact of specific source regions must be firmly understood. More thorough analyses of wind speed and wind direction, coupled with dispersion models, would help to identify regions (sources) and inform the development of effective control strategies. If feasible, back trajectories could help to identify the specific source areas and emissions of $PM_{10}$ during exceedances, and better determine whether the event is primarily driven by on-lake or off-lake emissions.

## STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND AIR QUALITY MODELING

Because the OVPA is a nonattainment area, California is required to develop a SIP that lays out a path for attainment of the NAAQS. In this case, California has delegated that task to the District. The SIP developed by the District must be approved by both California and EPA. Developed in 1998, the first $PM_{10}$ SIP for the Owens Lake area proposed attainment by 2006, which was not achieved. The continued nonattainment in the region has led to additional SIPs and SIP revisions in 2003, 2008, 2011, 2013, and 2016.

Air quality models play a central role in determining the amount of $PM_{10}$ emission reductions that will be needed to bring about compliance with the NAAQS. The 2016 SIP approved by EPA concluded that "Air quality modeling has shown that this [proposed control] strategy can reduce $PM_{10}$ impacts at sites above the regulatory lake shore to below the federal 24-hr $PM_{10}$ standard by the end of 2017" (GBUAPCD, 2016a, p. S-15). That reduction was not achieved.

A major feature of a SIP is demonstration of attainment that involves air quality modeling. The type of air quality model applied depends on the pollutant, and EPA provides guidance for model choices (EPA, 1996). Typically, a specific model is applied to prove its ability to reproduce historical airborne pollutant concentrations, and then alternative emissions levels are simulated to reflect the results of controls being applied to sources or source regions in the modeling domain. For the Owens Valley SIPs, the modeling approach has evolved, and the 2016 SIP applied a hybrid approach based on the CALPUFF/CALMET (version 6.4) modeling system (Allwine et al., 1998; GBUAPCD, 2016a; Scire et al., 1990). CALPUFF is a multilayer dispersion model without chemical reactions, which is appropriate for modeling $PM_{10}$, particularly over the time and distance scales involved here. As noted by EPA (2018), CALPUFF was de-listed as an EPA preferred model in its 2017 guidelines on air quality models for regulatory application, because the model was considered by the agency to no longer be needed. Although usually used for longer-range transport (more than 50 km (31 miles)), it can be used for shorter-range dispersion modeling when the three-dimensional features of the winds are viewed as important. Otherwise, steady-state dispersion models (e.g., AERMOD; Cimorelli et al., 2005) are often used. Winds in the Owens Lake area can be complex, varying rapidly in space and time, because of the topography (e.g., the Sierra and other surrounding mountains). As a hybrid application, CALPUFF can use observations to estimate the impact of off-lake sources. CALPUFF was also updated to allow for more finely resolved emissions inputs to reflect the rapidly changing emissions estimated from sand flux measurements.

Critical inputs into the air quality modeling include the meteorology and the emission flux. Meteorological characteristics are monitored throughout the lakebed and surrounding areas (e.g., to obtain upper air variables) and are processed using CALMET, which is a computation model based on physical processes (Scire et al., 2000). For emissions modeling in this case, the approach is multistep, first estimating emissions and then adjusting the emissions to improve model performance. As discussed previously in this chapter, dust emissions from the lakebed are estimated using a relationship proposed by

Gillette et al. (1997) involving an empirical K factor that relates sand flux to $PM_{10}$ emissions (Ono et al., 2011). K factors are first estimated based on time period and surface type and, if present, DCM. After CALPUFF is run, its results are compared to the observations, and the K factors are adjusted to obtain better agreement.[4] This need for adjustment suggests uncertainty in the K factors. Given the linearity of the system, the uncertainties in the K factors will propagate to uncertainties in the simulated concentrations. The accuracy of air quality models would benefit from direct quantification of DCM effectiveness with far more certainty than is currently achieved using horizontal sand flux as a surrogate for $PM_{10}$ emissions. The importance of accurate estimates of a DCM's effectiveness in controlling $PM_{10}$, and improved estimates of associated uncertainties, increases as airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations approach the allowable level of the air quality standards.

In this type of application, the credibility of the air quality model must be established; in this case by showing that the model adequately captures historic observations, with a specific focus on conditions leading to exceedances. Then the model is run to determine the level of emission control required to attain the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$. The model is assumed to be a virtual surrogate for the real system. The model allows for numerical experiments to be conducted that would be impractical to be carried out in the real system.

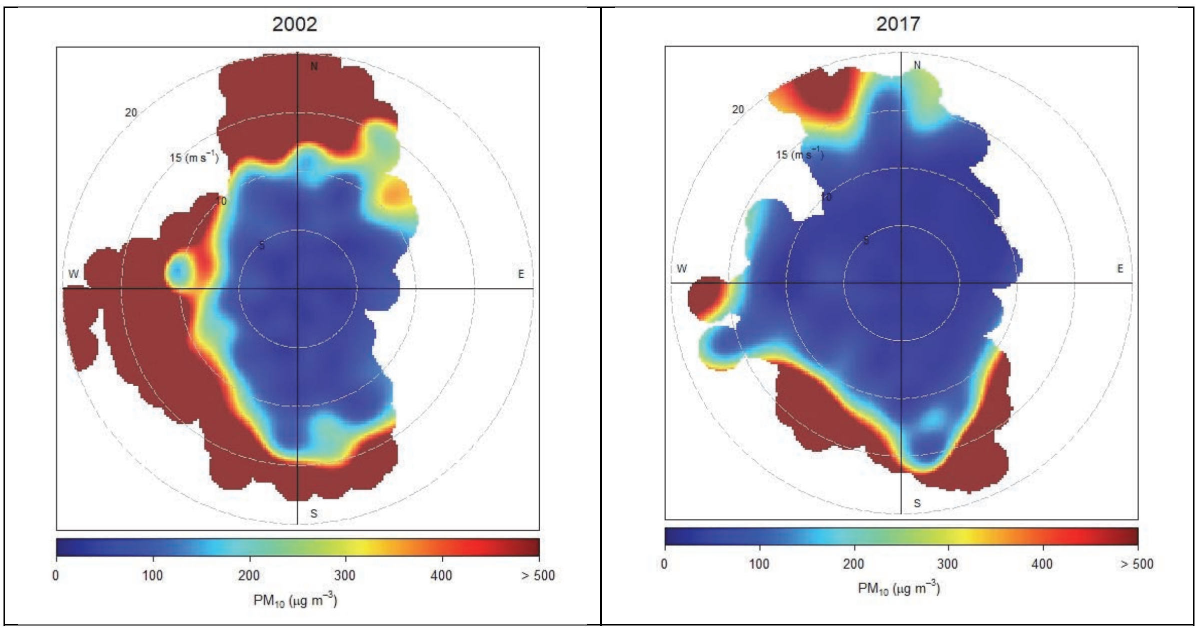



**FIGURE 2-9** $PM_{10}$-Wind velocity plots for the Dirty Socks monitoring site in 2002 and 2017 constructed using hourly $PM_{10}$ concentrations.
NOTES: Source regions are identified by compass directions, and the associated wind speeds in m $s^{-1}$ correspond to the radii of the circles. The color indicates $PM_{10}$ concentrations in µg $m^{-3}$ (µg/$m^3$). Concentration distributions vary with wind direction, and concentration magnitudes increase rapidly with wind speed. The distribution of $PM_{10}$ concentrations across the color scale can affect the transition from one color to another. Sharper transitions occur when there are larger gaps between concentration values. Looking at the 2017 plot, the blue area, representing lower $PM_{10}$ concentrations, occurs at lower wind velocities (i.e., nearer the center of the circle). Much of the high $PM_{10}$ concentrations (brown) occur at higher wind velocities (15-20 m/s) when the wind is coming from the south, north, or northwest, with a smaller fraction coming from almost due west. Those results suggest the importance of off-lake sources.
DATA SOURCE: Logan, 2019c.

[4] Further details of how the K factors are derived are provided in the 2016 SIP (including Appendix VII-1).

The modeling approach presented to the panel can be improved significantly. For example, Richmond (2019) indicated that the model often does not explain the temporal variability of the observations. Furthermore, the model did not estimate 40 of the 194 exceedances of the NAAQS observed during July 2009 to June 2014. The evaluation results of the model presented in Richmond (2019) focused on days for which the measured average concentrations were greater than 150 μg/m$^3$, based on the assumption that good performance of a dispersion model for predicting high concentration days lends credibility to the model's ability to predict NAAQS attainment. However, it is also necessary to assess the model's performance when it estimates concentrations greater than 150 μg/m$^3$ but the observed concentrations are lower than the NAAQS level. Such an assessment is important because attainment demonstration requires estimating $PM_{10}$ concentrations that are less than the NAAQS level or when observations are not available.

Model performance and hence the reliability of future projections of air quality can be improved by paying more attention to the processes that dominate emissions and dispersion during high winds, when the highest $PM_{10}$ concentrations occur (see for example, Shiyuan et al. 2008). The modeling of vertical dispersion can be improved within the framework of CALPUFF by using dispersion coefficients based on internally calculated micrometeorological variables rather than the Pasquill-Gifford curves formulated more than 60 years ago. Better still, dispersion curves that are specifically formulated for near surface releases and reflect the current understanding of dispersion and micrometeorology (Cimorelli et al., 2005) could be used. This option requires expressing model inputs in terms of variables, such as friction velocity, which controls dispersion as well as emissions. Those variables can be measured using a 3-D sonic anemometer or estimated with the CALMET processor. Efforts to improve the dispersion model and its inputs to reflect the state-of-the art and then to evaluate against observations would better inform decision making on emission control related to NAAQS attainment. It is also important to identify, and to the extent feasible quantify, the sources of uncertainty in the model. See NRC (2007) for a discussion of quantifying and communicating uncertainties.

## CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section presents the panel's key conclusions and recommendations concerning progress in managing airborne $PM_{10}$, quantifying $\mathbf{PM_{10}}$ emissions, and air quality modeling.

### Progress in Managing Airborne $PM_{10}$

**Conclusion:** Because of the efforts of the District and LADWP, airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations at monitoring locations in the OVPA have decreased significantly since the implementation of DCMs on Owens Lake.

### Quantifying $PM_{10}$ Emissions

**Conclusion:** Estimates of reductions in $\mathbf{PM_{10}}$ emissions are associated with a high degree of uncertainty because they have relied primarily on measurements of sand flux. The size-dependent performance and other measures of sampling efficiency are not available for the Sensits and Cox Sand Catchers, which are used to measure sand flux. The K-factor values imputed by the observations are highly variable, greatly impacting estimated current and future emissions.

**Conclusion:** Increased use of low-cost sensors and other advanced PM monitoring techniques would help to characterize the location and magnitudes of the high source regions, further helping to quantify the control efficiencies of the DCMs being utilized on and around the lakebed.

**Recommendation:** The District and LADWP should develop and apply additional methods to quantify, with uncertainty estimates, $PM_{10}$ emissions from individual dust control areas, based on direct measurements of airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations.
All devices should be calibrated and tested for representative operation under the field conditions encountered on and around the Owens Lake bed. Testing should include:

- Multiple types of sensors and potential sampling strategies;
- Sites on the lakebed with different soil textures and during different seasons and;
- Proximity to a meteorological site to obtain observations (e.g., humidity and radiation loading) for characterizing local environmental conditions.

In addition, there should be a transition period during which the deployment of a network of $PM_{10}$ sensors overlaps with the use of the current network of Sensits and Cox Sand Catchers to determine relationships between the historic sand flux measurements and more directly determined $PM_{10}$ emissions.

## Air Quality Modeling

**Conclusion:** The panel recognizes the complexity of the processes that govern $PM_{10}$ emissions from the Owens Lake area and the subsequent transport and dispersion of those emissions. However, the modeling approach used to demonstrate attainment of the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$ does not use state-of-the-art dispersion formulations.

**Conclusion:** The modeling conducted as part of the 2016 SIP would be improved with increased evaluation and uncertainty analysis, as suggested by the National Research Council report *Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision Making* (NRC, 2007).

**Conclusion:** Given the continued nonattainment in the OVPA, additional analysis and documentation of the failure of past emission control strategies are needed.

**Recommendation:** Approaches to air quality modeling to demonstrate attainment of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for $PM_{10}$ should incorporate the current understanding of micrometeorology and dispersion, especially during periods of high winds. Particular attention should be given to characterizing the conditions leading to exceedances, and identifying major source locations both on- and off-lake. Furthermore, the uncertainty associated with modeling those processes should be factored into plans to attain the NAAQS.

# 3
# Natural Resources and Environmental Context

The natural setting at Owens Lake both influences and is influenced by decisions concerning dust control. A complex array of factors related to climate, hydrology, habitat conservation, mining, and cultural resources provide an important context for evaluating dust control measures (DCMs). In this chapter, the committee discusses key factors within this broad context with implications for dust management.

## CLIMATE, HYDROLOGY, AND WATER RESOURCES

The Owens Lake watershed is a closed basin located on the east of the Sierra Nevada and western edge of the Great Basin, at the southern end of the Owens Valley (Smith and Bishoff, 1997) (see Figure 3-1). The presence of the Sierra Nevada range to the west results in a significant precipitation shadow (Danskin, 1998). Owens Lake receives limited precipitation, significant sunshine, with generally low humidity that results in high potential evapotranspiration. The 50-year average annual rainfall on the valley floor is 6.22 inches, while the average annual snowfall at high elevations in the watershed at the Mammoth gauge is about 43 inches (as snow water content; Duell 1990; Hollett et al., 1991; LADWP, 2019a). Figure 3-2 highlights long term cyclicity in the precipitation record—in recent years typically consisting of a few years of above average precipitation followed by 3-5 years of below average precipitation.

The Owens Valley drains an area of approximately 3,300 square miles, and the hydrologic system in the valley consists of surface water and groundwater. Both have been significantly altered by water extraction over the past century through surface water diversions from the Owens River to the city of Los Angeles and groundwater pumping in the valley.

### Surface Water

The complex and altered surface water system of the Owens Valley includes the Owens River, tributary streams, the Los Angeles Aqueduct, reservoirs, interbasin transfers from the Mono Lake watershed, and Owens Lake itself (Figure 3-1). The long term (48-year) surface runoff in the basin averages 406,000 acre-ft/year, but Figure 3-2 shows the strong variability in precipitation and water runoff in the Owens Valley. During drought years (2015 for example) runoff was about half the long-term average, while in 2017, runoff was approximately double the average.

Since 1913, the vast majority of surface water flows, which once sustained Owens Lake as a closed-basin lake, have been diverted into the Los Angeles Aqueduct. This diversion led to desiccation of the lakebed by 1926. The present Owens Lake consists of large areas of exposed lakebed and a region of brine-saturated surficial salt deposits known as the “brine pool,” which has nearly 30 percent salinity (increased from approximately 6-7 percent prior to diversions) (Herbst and Prather, 2014; Ver Planck, 1959).

The Los Angeles Aqueduct exports surface water along with additional water from groundwater pumping out of the Owens Valley (see Figure 3-1). The aqueduct begins about 40 miles north of Owens Lake and consists of more than 200 miles of canals, tunnels, and conduits. During typical climatic conditions, only a small amount of water is discharged into Owens Lake, which sustains the brine pool and appropriate conditions for mining (see Mineral Resources later in this chapter). Recently, only


**FIGURE 3-1** Overview of the Owens Valley water system.
NOTES: The Owens Valley is shown in green, but the headwaters of the Owens Valley include diversions from the Mono Lake Basin (shaded brown) via the Mono Craters Tunnel. The Los Angeles Aqueduct begins south of the Tinemaha Reservoir, about 40 miles north of Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Edited based on https://www.usgs.gov/centers/ca-water/science/owens-valley-hydrogeology (accessed January 28, 2020).

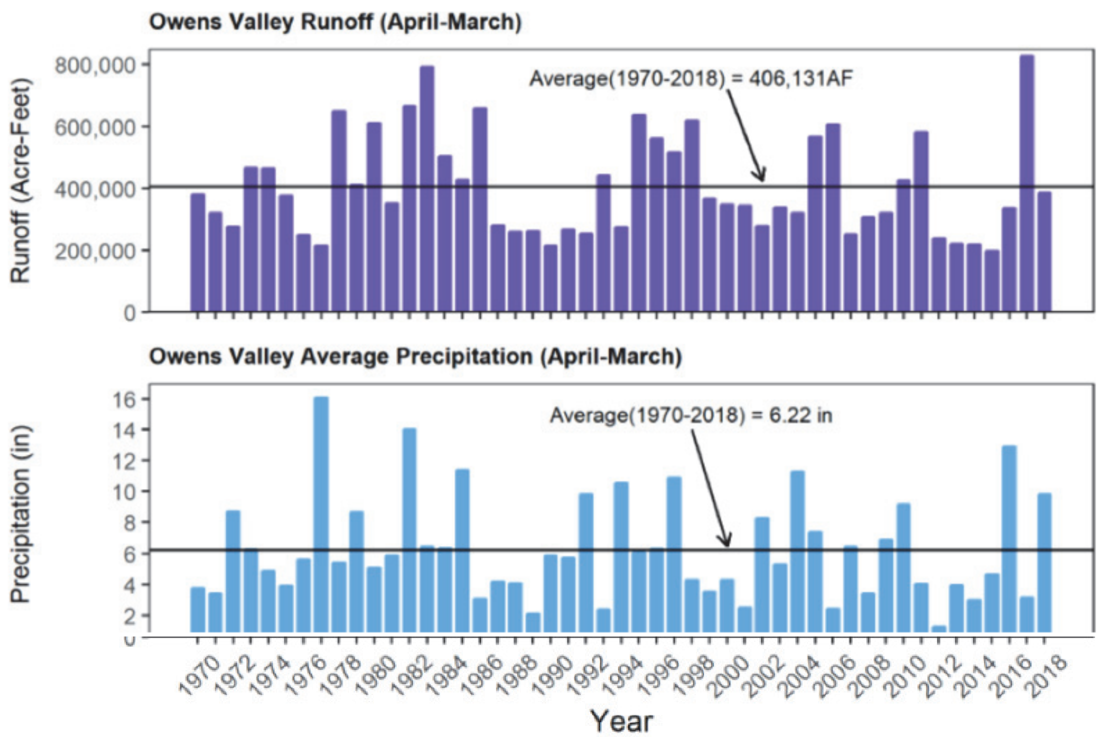



**FIGURE 3-2** Summary of historic Owens Valley hydrology conditions. The upper figure represents the estimated annual runoff from Owens River watershed, based on snow course and measured flows. Note that the Mono Basin diversions are not included in this graphic). The lower figure documents the annual precipitation from measurements on the Owens Valley floor near Owens Lake. SOURCE: LADWP, 2019a.

during the wettest years (e.g., 2017) when aqueduct capacity is exceeded, does significant surface runoff reach Owens Lake. Under extreme flood conditions, unmanaged flows can enter Owens Lake from the north through the Owens River or via numerous smaller mountain drainages to the east or west of the lake. Water for the DCMs at Owens Lake is supplied by the aqueduct.

Between 1950 and 1970, approximately 300,000 acre-ft/year was consistently exported to Los Angeles via the aqueduct. By 1971, those exports increased with an expansion of the aqueduct capacity. However, in the past 30 years, multiple legal challenges, including disputes over Mono Lake diversions and concerns over groundwater over-pumping, and several severe droughts have significantly affected both the availability and export of water (see Figure 3-3). Since 1994, when minimum flows into Mono Lake were established, flows in the Los Angeles Aqueduct have ranged from a low of 58,000 acre-ft/year to a high of more than 450,000 acre-ft/year. The average annual supply from the Los Angeles Aqueduct since 1994 is approximately 250,000 acre-ft/year, although average supplies over the past decade when California experienced a multiyear drought dropped to 170,000 acre-ft/year (Valenzuela, 2019b).

## Groundwater

Both shallow and deep groundwater upgradient in the Owens Valley and at the margins of Owens Lake is generally fresh. Groundwater is used locally for municipal water supply in Owens Valley communities, for agriculture and for commercial bottled water production. Shallow groundwater (<50

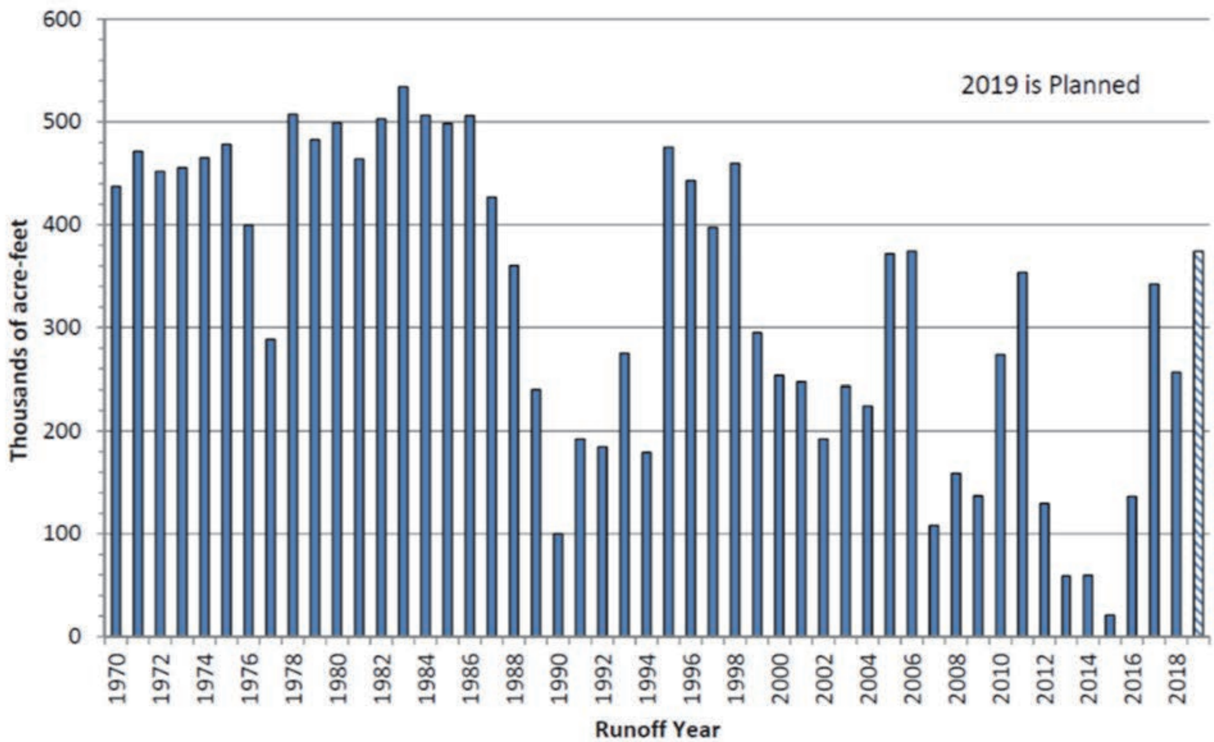



**FIGURE 3-3** Water exports via the Los Angeles Aqueduct from 1970 to 2018.
NOTE: These totals do not include water used for dust management at Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Solis, 2019.

feet) directly beneath Owens Lake is saline to hypersaline, reflecting the evaporation and concentration of salts that occurred in recent history and following the diversion of the Owens River and subsequent near desiccation of Owens Lake. Deeper groundwater beneath the lake ranges from brackish to near seawater salinities and represents fossil groundwater associated with higher lake stands through the Pleistocene (Smith and Bischoff, 1997).

On the lakebed, shallow groundwater is generally close to the surface (Tyler et al., 1997), with reported depths between 3 and 8 feet. Springs and seeps can be found on the margins of the lake at the base of alluvial fans (Figure 3-4). A few artesian wells exist on the lakebed that tap into confined aquifers.

The depth to shallow groundwater at Owens Lake likely varies on annual and longer time scales. However, as is common on many saline playas, the shallow groundwater table beneath the lakebed generally remains below the land surface. The geologic material that makes up the lakebed ranges in texture from coarse sand to salt-crusted clay sediments (Tyler et al., 1997; see Figure 4-7). Evaporation from the groundwater is limited by either the coarse texture of some of the surface material or the presence of salt crusts. Tyler et al. (1997) reported annual evaporation rates from the groundwater table at several different areas of the dry lakebed to be quite low, ranging from 88-104 mm/yr (3.5-4.1 inches/yr). Although small, capillary-driven evaporation combined with the presence of saline shallow groundwater in many areas of the lakebed leads to the development of salt crusts and salt-cemented sands near the surface. Total lakebed evaporation would also likely include most of the annual precipitation falling on the lakebed as suggested by Malek et al. (1990).

An increase in groundwater pumping in the Owens Valley between 1970 and 1984 led to an overdraft of the groundwater basin and a sizable drop in groundwater levels, primarily in the northern half of the Owens Valley (Danskin, 1998), which led to loss of groundwater-dependent vegetation (Elmore,

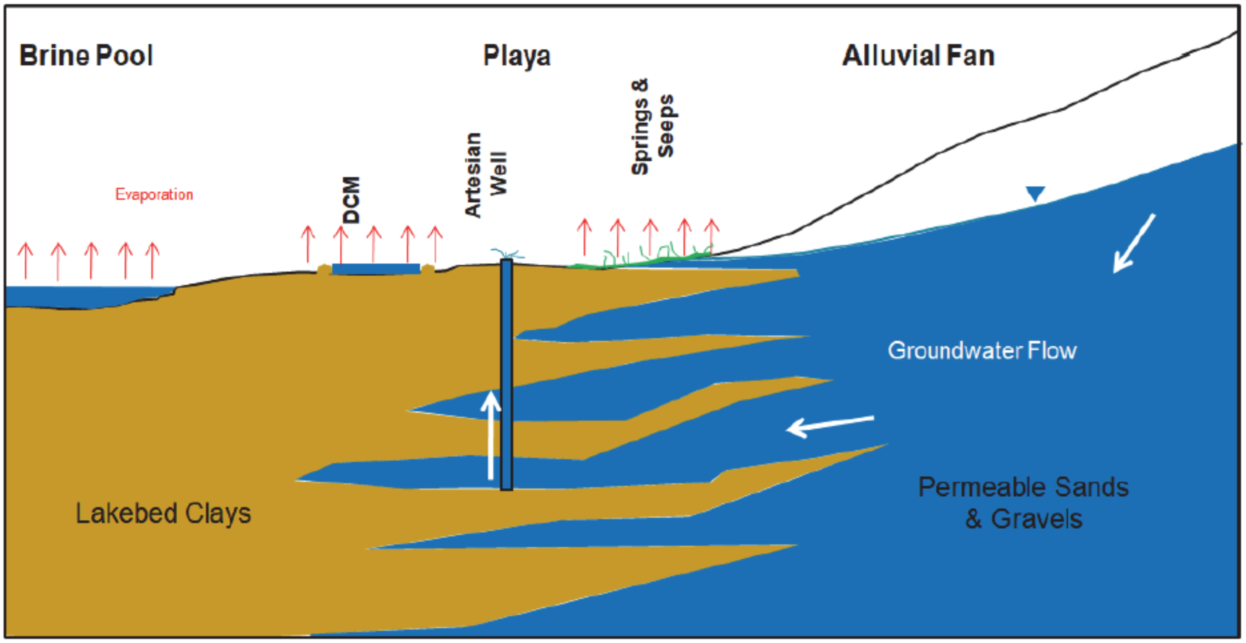



**FIGURE 3-4** Conceptual diagram of groundwater at Owens Lake. SOURCE: S. Jorat, 2019.

2003; LADWP, 2019a). This habitat loss led to active enhancement and mitigation efforts by the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) and gradual reduction in groundwater pumping. In 1991, the County of Inyo and the city of Los Angeles Water and Power Department agreed on a long-term management plan.[1] The plan, which has since been supplemented by additional agreements, limited rates of withdrawal for LADWP considering local groundwater recharge rates and withdrawals from other users to mitigate impacts of groundwater mining (LADWP, 2019a). Since 2000, LADWP has pumped on average 70,000 acre-ft of groundwater annually from the Owens Valley (LADWP, 2019a). LADWP is currently investigating the potential use of groundwater withdrawn from beneath Owens Lake for dust control efforts as part of the Owens Lake Groundwater Development Program using an adaptive management approach.[2] Additional detail on Owens Valley hydrology and groundwater budgets can be found in Hollett et al. (1991) and Danskin (1998).

## Owens Lake Context for Water Management

Since 2000, LADWP has been using a significant volume of water from the Los Angeles aqueduct for dust control on the Owens Lake bed. Currently, dust mitigation on the lakebed requires approximately 65,000 acre-ft/year (average of 2017-2018; see Figure 3-5). Recent use is similar (64,000 acre-ft/year) to the long-term average use from 2007 to 2018, and all of this water eventually evaporates. Since 2007, dust control used 31 percent of available LADWP water at Owens Lake (assumed to be a total of LADWP exports in the Los Angeles Aqueduct and Owens Lake water use), with a range of about 17 to 51 percent.

---

[1] See https://www.inyowater.org/documents/governing-documents/water-agreement/#AGREEMENT (accessed January 28, 2020).

[2] See https://ladwp.com/ladwp/faces/ladwp/aboutus/a-water/a-w-losangelesaqueduct/a-w-laa-owenslakegroundwaterevaluation?_adf.ctrl-state=6ofsp1hv3_4&_a&&_afrLoop=6445882895763 (accessed January 28, 2020).

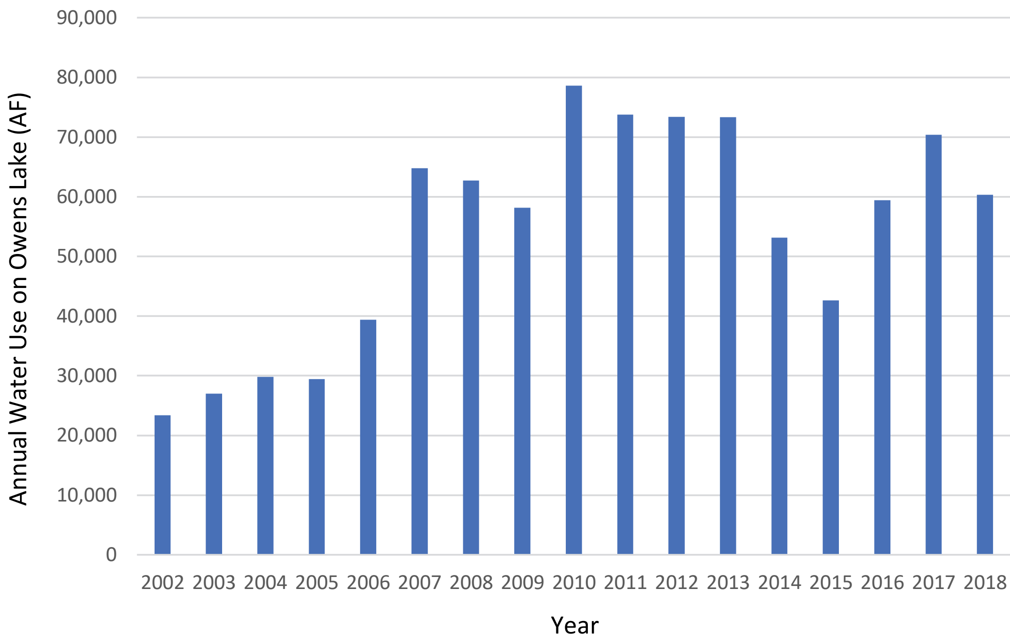



**FIGURE 3-5** Annual water use on Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Valenzuela, 2019b.

The extensive dust control infrastructure is vulnerable to precipitation extremes, which have occurred recently in wet years with high snowpack (e.g., 2017) and have caused damaging flood events and multiyear droughts that created challenges for regional water supply. During the extreme drought from 2012 to 2015 in California, insufficient water was available to fully operate the existing Best Available Control Measures (BACMs) on the lakebed, and adjustments to the shallow flooding BACM requirements were made, including reduction of water use and changes in water application timing.

In recent years (2013-2017), water from the Los Angeles Aqueduct (including inflows from the Mono Basin) represented 19 percent of LADWP water supply sources (Figure 3-6). Other sources include recycled water, groundwater, and imported water purchased from the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California. LADWP is working to reduce its reliance on imported water, such as water conveyed from the Sacramento Bay Delta and the Colorado River, and to increase the use of available LADWP's local water supplies, such as Los Angeles area groundwater supplemented by enhanced recharge of stormwater. Under recent strategic plans, LADWP water supplies provided via the Los Angeles Aqueduct would increase from its current 19 percent to 42 percent of LADWP's supply by 2040 (Cortez-Davis, 2018), primarily through water conservation efforts in the Owens Valley, including at Owens Lake. Owens Lake water conservation is intended to complement LADWP investments in recycled water, stormwater, and groundwater storage and additional efforts to reduce per capita water use through water conservation and efficiency projects to reach LADWP's overall water supply goals.

## Climate Change and Water Management

Climate change in the 21st century is expected to have significant impacts on the hydrology and water resources of California, the Sierra Nevada, which supplies runoff to the Owens River, and to the Owens Valley itself. In general, warming climates are predicted to lead

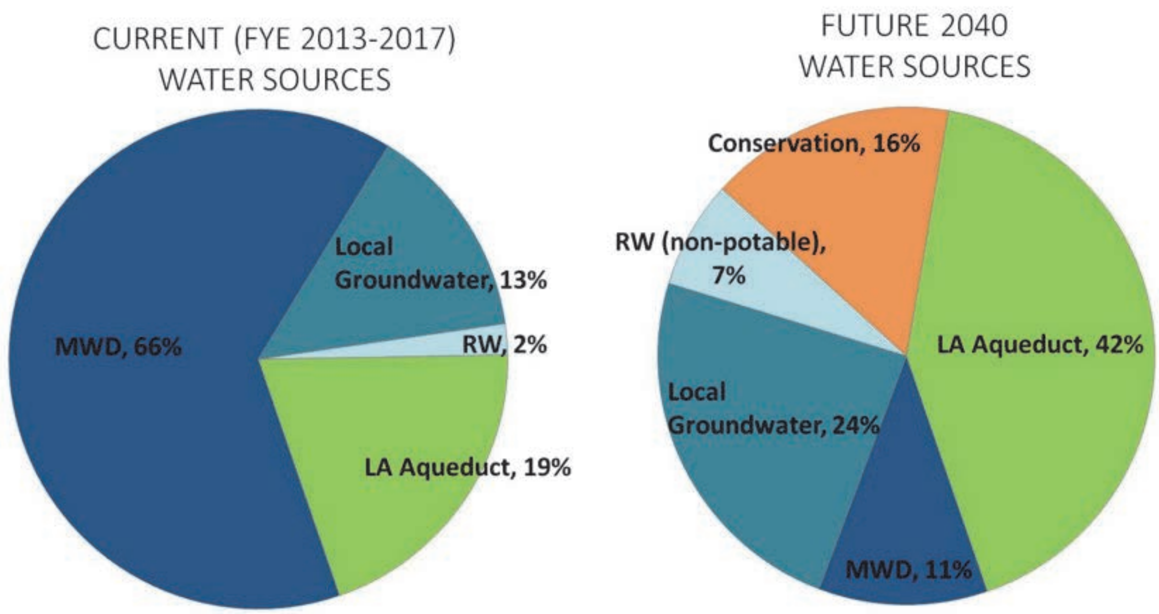



**FIGURE 3-6** Recent LADWP water supply sources and water supply portfolio targets for 2040 under average year conditions.
NOTES: Average water use from fiscal years ending in 2013-2017 was 530,000 acre-ft/year, and future 2040 use is projected to be 675,700 acre-ft/year (LADWP, 2015, 2017). MWD=imported water from Metropolitan Water District; RW=recycled water.
SOURCE: Cortez-Davis, 2018.

to an accelerated and more variable hydrologic cycle (NASEM, 2016). In California, Hayhoe et al. (2004) predict a 73-90 percent decrease in the snowpack of the Sierra Nevada by the end of the 21st century, a trend consistent with other studies of the region (Harpold et al., 2017; Klos et al., 2014; Reich et al, 2018). Although predictions of the future annual average precipitation are less reliable, warming temperatures are predicted to result in less total runoff and streamflow generation in the eastern Sierra (Hayhoe et al., 2004; Huang et al., 2018). Runoff would occur earlier in the season, including in mid- winter because of an anticipated increase in the rain-snow transition elevation in the Eastern Sierra.

The Sierra snowpack has typically served as California's largest water storage reservoir. The water conveyance systems in the Owens Valley and in the headwaters have relatively small surface water reservoirs. Some groundwater recharge and recovery has been initiated in the Owens Valley, including surface flooding during the exceptionally high runoff year of 2017, but groundwater storage is not widely developed. Therefore, warming temperatures mean that winter rain will quickly move down the watershed to the Owens River, producing river stages that peak in late winter and very early spring. This results in a mismatch in timing of runoff and demand, which will likely have significant implications for water management and for the design and implementation of water storage in this century and beyond (see, e.g., Hayhoe et al., 2004).

Climate change is also expected to significantly increase average temperature and consequently evaporation and evaporative demand by vegetation throughout the Owens Valley watershed. Using a simplified reference evaporation model (FAO-56), a 2°C warming will increase the evaporation rate at the Owens Lake by ~3.5 percent during the current dust control season. In the watershed, warming temperatures will also lead to greater snow sublimation, evaporation from open canals and reservoirs, and increased transpiration demand by vegetation, which will likely lead to less water available for either dust control or downstream demand. This double impact—of increased water demand for Owens Lake dust control efforts and a reduced water supply for dust control—is not conjectural, but simply a fact of warming average temperatures and the physics of evaporation.

Finally, climate change is expected to lead to more and greater extreme events, at both short time scales (local flooding and heat waves) and longer ones (more prolonged and deeper droughts [Diffenbaugh et al., 2015, 2017]). Short-term extremes, such as increased convective storm intensity, could affect the dust mitigation infrastructure through local flooding and sediment transport onto the dust control areas. Over the medium to long term, prolonged droughts will further reduce the availability of water for dust mitigation and downstream water use, as was seen in 2015 when LADWP halted flow through the Los Angeles Aqueduct to ensure that legal obligations for Owens Lake dust control and Owens River minimum flows were met (Barragan, 2015). Conversely, the extreme runoff year of 2017 led LADWP to issue warnings to the communities and lake resource managers to expect significant flooding and possible damage to on-lake infrastructure.

## CULTURAL RESOURCES

Native Americans are an integral part of the Owens Lake ecosystem. The area was likely first populated at least 10,000 years ago, and until approximately 700 years ago, Native Americans in the region were highly nomadic populations that largely relied on animal resources (Basgall and McGuire, 1988; GBUAPCD, 1996). Climate shifted considerably during this time period, spanning relatively cool and moist conditions to warm and dry and thereby leading to variation in the availability and location of resources (Bagsall and McGuire, 1988). During an extended dry period from 950-750 years before present, the lake was likely dry, and Native American use of Owens Lake may have extended into the playa (GBUAPCD, 1996; Stine, 1994). Over the past 700 years, the Owens Lake area has been populated by Paiute, speaking Mono language dialects, a division of Numic-speaking cultures (GBUAPCD, 1996). Particularly during the last 600 years, until Owens River inflows were diverted into the Los Angeles aqueduct, wetland resources increased in and around Owens Lake. The Owens Lake area became unique in the Great Basin by supporting a shift from nomadic to more sedentary lifestyles, relying on both plant and animal resources around the lake (Binford, 1980; GBUAPCD, 1996), such as water fowl, fish, freshwater mussels, brine shrimp, brine fly larvae, grasshoppers, caterpillars, grass and chia seeds, and tubers. The rich resources of the lake, extensive irrigation to promote food plants such as nutgrass (Liljeblad and Fowler, 1986), and extensive trade supported relatively high populations of Native Americans (as high as two people/square mile) compared to other areas in the Great Basin (Delacorte et al., 1995; GBUAPCD, 1996).

The long history of Native Americans at Owens Lake spanned natural variation in the lake level, and therefore cultural resources and historically significant sites exist across a broad band around the lake that reflects changes in shoreline elevation over time (GBUAPCD, 2016a). Cultural resources at Owens Lake have generally not been identified by LADWP or the District until dust control efforts begin. During construction, the discovery of cultural resources requires their assessment to determine if they are eligible for protection under the California Register of Historical Resources, California Environmental Quality Act Guidelines 15064.5[b and c]), or California Public Resources Code 21083.2. If deemed eligible, buffer areas will be established to avoid further impacts. Recommendations of all cultural areas exempted from dust control will be informed by non-binding recommendations from the Cultural Resources Task Force (GBUAPCD, 2013a). Several sites on the Owens Lake bed have been deemed eligible for deferral, which must be considered in the management of Owens Lake. The locations and details of these archaeological and sacred sites are exempt from public disclosure, according to the California Public Records Act. Under the 2014 Stipulated Judgement for Owens Lake, "cultural and biological resource protection and mitigation shall be incorporated to the extent feasible as required by law into the design of dust control areas."[3]

Local tribes who originally inhabited the Owens Valley are an integral part of the ecosystem and have a strong sense of ownership and stewardship in the valley. However, they control only a small portion of the territory they once controlled. They have requested that cultural sites are not damaged and that artifacts are not removed. Artifacts provide a tapestry of stories and traditions and are viewed as funerary out of reverence for ancestors and the traditions they handed down. Outside the context of their location, artifacts have far less significance. To this end, culturally significant sites should preserve artifacts in place so that future generations may visit the sites and learn the stories of their ancestors.

Sites determined to contain eligible cultural and historic resources (as well as a buffer around them) have been initially excluded from dust control activities, but if found emissive after surrounding dust control is implemented, may be scheduled for dust control (GBUAPCD, 2016a). Agencies are interested in identifying new DCMs that could be implemented without land disturbance or heavy infrastructure. In planning any future dust control areas beyond the current ordered areas, advance consideration of traditional focal points of cultural activities, such as springs and wetlands, could help avoid inadvertent damage of cultural resources.

The tribes have requested that culturally and historically significant sites not be subjected to heavy machinery and leveling operations typically associated with DCM construction and that LADWP and the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District (the District) secure roads leading to or near the sites to minimize looting and inadvertent destruction (Bancroft, 2013).

The tribal concerns extend beyond areas containing artifacts. The diverse habitats and geographic features are also valued cultural resources and a priority for protection. In written comments that accompanied the 2016 State Implementation Plan (GBUAPCD, 2016a), Mary Wuester, Tribal Chairperson of the Lone-Pine Paiute Shoshone Reservation, expressed support for efforts to "enforce protection of the ecological gains made despite the industrialization of the landscape" in the face of "waterless and water neutral policies" at Owens Lake. Specific locations and environments became precious to the collective and individual conscience as memories and ancestral traditions became attached to them. Legends and stories have been passed down in oral traditions to amplify and explain the significance of specific events and locations. According to Katherine Bancroft, the Tribal Historic Preservation Officer of the Lone Pine Paiute-Shoshone Reservation, "Our family's history is in the landscape. Not only are they destroying the proof of historic events and our prehistoric way of life, but they are changing the landscape and geology that our stories are built on." Leveling of land, building of roads, installation of infrastructure, and other landscape modifications adversely impact these valuable cultural landscapes (Bancroft, 2013).

## HABITAT RESOURCES

As currently managed, water-based DCMs at Owens Lake provide valued habitat resources that support productive food webs, which attract a diversity of birds and other species. This section outlines the habitats that exist at Owens Lake, with additional discussion of bird conservation efforts. This context is important to understand the potential implication of expanded use of waterless and low-water DCMs, which are discussed in Chapter 4.

---

[3] Stipulated Judgment in the matter of the City of Los Angeles v. the California Air Resources Board et al. Superior Court of the State of California, County of Sacramento. Case No. 34-2013-80001451-CU-WM-GDS. Approved by the court on December 30, 2014.
See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/SIP_Archive/2014_Stipulated_Judgment_20141230.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).

A broad suite of stakeholders have contributed to the environmental priorities on Owens Lake, including the public, Native American tribes, and nongovernmental organizations such as the Audubon Society and American Bird Conservancy. Two agencies—the California State Lands Commission and the California Department of Fish and Wildlife—have oversight roles regarding the use of individual DCMs at Owens Lake as they affect environmental conditions and habitat.

The California State Lands Commission has jurisdiction over approximately 89 percent of the historic lakebed because Owens Lake used to be navigable. This Commission is responsible for public trust interests, particularly protecting and enhancing natural resources, protecting and enhancing public health and safety, and respecting and protecting Native culture, values, and resources. Its priority public trust issues on Owens Lake include wildlife habitat, public access, recreation, aesthetic enjoyment/protecting the viewshed, and cultural resources. Any management or development activity on Owens Lake requires a lease to be approved by this Commission. For example, the Commission denied the lease for the moat and row dust control measure on a 3.1 square mile area for Phase 7a , because moat and row was deemed to be inconsistent with public trust values, such as habitat, recreation, and aesthetics (CSLC, 2010).

The California Department of Fish and Wildlife oversees the Cartago Wildlife Area on Owens Lake, 218 acres of freshwater wetlands and springs that provide important bird habitat. More importantly, it has jurisdiction over Owens Lake through permitting power that implements its mandate to conserve, protect, and manage fish, wildlife, and native plants, and the habitats needed to sustain the populations of these species. On the Owens Lake bed, there is a no net loss requirement of bird nesting habitat. In addition, the department's 2010 Habitat Management Plan for Owens Lake (LADWP, 2010) requires no net loss of riparian or aquatic habitat functions, values, and acreage, with implementation of the dust control areas outlined in the 2008 SIP (GBUAPCD, 2008). The agency also has specific requirements for bird habitat management to protect shorebirds and the Snowy Plover on more than 1,500 acres of Owens Lake.

## Habitats of Owens Lake

As in any arid region, the nature and distribution of habitats are strongly associated with water. Aquatic features such lakes, riparian areas, seeps, springs, and marshes provide high-value habitat for diverse plant and animal species (Fowler and Fowler, 2008; NRC, 1989; Robinson, 2018; Trimble, 1999).

After the drainage of Owens Lake but before dust control efforts began, the dry lakebed was dominated by a remnant hypersaline brine pool and unvegetated playa (see Figure 3-7). This unvegetated playa covered most of the lakebed and thus spanned highly variable conditions, with sites ranging in soil type (e.g., lacustrine clay, silt, sand) and in depth to groundwater (0-25 feet). Salt crusts generally cover the surface. The barren playa, when wet, supports diatoms and cyanobacteria that are important food sources for invertebrates. Invertebrates are the only substantial populations of wildlife on the barren playa and are largely concentrated in scarce areas of water, such as shallow pools. Invertebrate density is much higher and can support a more robust food web in perennially wet areas (LADWP, 2010). Before dust control efforts began, only 1-2 percent of the dry lakebed consisted of biologically valuable habitats such as scrub (e.g., shadscale, saltbush, and desert sink) and alkali meadows. The highest valued habitat covered approximately 412 acres (Sapphos Environmental, Inc, 2008), concentrated in scattered seeps and springs along the shoreline, and in the Delta and riparian and wetland habitats associated with the Owens River as it entered the lake (LADWP, 2010; Robinson, 2018).

Extensive use of water for dust control via shallow flooding (see Chapter 4) unintentionally created habitat for vegetation and wildlife, as demonstrated by self-recruitment of salt grass and tens of thousands of birds. A patchwork of habitat types have been created by different dust control strategies implemented within discrete "cells" of the lakebed, overlain across a landscape that varies in salinity and other environmental factors (e.g., soil type, topography, groundwater depth) (LADWP, 2010; Robinson, 2018). This engineered landscape supports key native ecosystem types and has created a series of novel

**FIGURE 3-7** The unvegetated Owens Lake playa.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

ecosystems that are important habitat for diverse species. Bird populations in particular have increased since dust control management began, with the heterogeneous mix of habitat types providing foraging and nesting habitat for more than 100 bird species, leading the National Audubon Society and American Bird Conservancy to designate Owens Lake as an Important Bird Area.

The following sections describe the key habitats of the current Owens Lake system.

*Shallow Flooding and Ponds*

The shallow pools and ponds created by the shallow flooding BACM are the primary driver behind increasing bird populations in Owens Lake (Roberts et al., 2016) (see Figure 3-8). While the remnant brine pool is too saline to support the highly productive food web typical of alkaline lakes, the low- to moderate-salinity pools created by shallow flooding can support extremely high production of algae, which then support robust populations of brine flies along lake shores (Herbst, 2001). This robust food web is strongly dependent on management of salinity levels and on minimizing accumulation of toxic elements (Herbst, 2001; LADWP, 2010; Pavlik, 2008; Roberts et al., 2016). Since shallow flooding began, brine flies have become the most abundant invertebrate at Owens Lake, and most shallow flooding cells contain at least one of the two dominant brine fly species, *Ephydridae auripes* and *E. hians*. In at least some of the shallow flooding cells, brine shrimp (*Artemia* species) have also been detected (LADWP, 2010). Other diverse saline-tolerant invertebrates have also established in the seasonally moist or saturated areas created by dust control efforts, with densities highest in moderate- to high-salinity ponds (up to approximately 100 g/L salinity [Herbst, 2001; NRC, 1989]), and diversity highest in low-salinity ponds. These high invertebrate populations, in turn, support high bird populations (LADWP, 2010; Pavlik, 2008; Robinson, 2018; Smith, 2000). Fresh and low-salinity pools also enhance self-recruitment of vegetation, particularly saltgrass and freshwater wetland plants, depending on the salinity (LADWP, 2010). The shallow flooding BACM creates aquatic habitats that are rare in the Owens Valley

**FIGURE 3-8** Shallow flooding for dust control creates low to moderate salinity pools that provide a robust food web that attracts thousands of birds to Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

(Manning, 1992) and throughout the western United States—providing habitat that is critical for conservation at the local, regional, and global scales (Oring et al., 2013; Wilsey et al., 2017).

In addition to the important habitat provided by the watered areas, the engineered "cell" structure of the dust control projects lead to high area of roads and berms that act as shoreline for species such as brine flies and lizards. Dust control features provide three-fold more shoreline habitat than the historic lake shoreline (Robinson, 2018).

*Alkali Meadows*

Alkali meadows are common at springs and artesian well outfalls, largely on the edges of the lake (see Figure 3-9). They are increasingly prevalent in the Owens Lake bed, through self-establishment in lower-salinity shallow flood areas (see Figure 3-10) and through planting as part of the managed vegetation BACM.

Alkali meadows are state-designated sensitive habitat (Sapphos Environmental, Inc., 2008) and are hotspots of diversity, with more than 60 plant species common in the alkali meadows of the Owens Valley (Pavlik, 2008). In the Owens Lake bed, saltgrass (*Distichlis spicata*) is the most common vegetation type, because of both natural recruitment and use in the managed vegetation BACM (discussed in more detail in Chapter 4).

**FIGURE 3-9** Alkali meadow along the western edge of Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

**FIGURE 3-10** Alkali meadow species self-recruiting into a shallow flooding BACM.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

The composition of alkali meadows depends on the quantity and salinity of the water supply. Freshwater areas are dominated by grasses, rushes, sedges, and herbs, while more alkali areas are dominated by salt grass. Saturated alkali meadows are perennially wet and host the highest plant speciesand structural diversity, thus providing the most diverse habitat for animals. Moist alkali meadows have perennially moist soils, which result in lower plant structural and species diversity. These meadows are often dominated by salt grass and can also host other wetland species such as alkali pink (*Nitrophila* *occidentalis*) and yerba mansa (*Anemopsis californica*). When moist meadows are influenced by freshwater springs and seeps, they can also host other species including Baltic rush (*Juncus arcticus* species) and three square (*Schoenoplectus* species). The third type of alkali meadow is dry alkali meadow, which is dominated by saltgrass but can also include Parry's saltbush (*Atriplex parryi*), shadscale (*Atriplex confertifolia*), and alkali pink (*Nitrophila occidentalis*). These three types of alkali meadows are habitat for several plant species with high conservation priority (McLaughlin, 2010) and host a high diversity and density of invertebrates, birds, and small mammals, but are not key habitat for most reptiles (LADWP, 2010).

The managed vegetation BACM (see Chapter 4), has resulted in extensive establishment of saltgrass in playa areas that have been leached of salts (LADWP, 2010). These saltgrass meadows are key habitat for bird species that are distinct from those benefiting from shallow flooding, such as the Savannah sparrow, northern harrier, American kestrel, and horned lark. Other wildlife that benefit from this habitat type include harvester ants, spiders, grasshoppers, kangaroo rats, pocket mice, deer mice, voles, pocket gophers, jack rabbit, and desert cottontail. Tule elk may use these dry alkali meadows for resting, but saltgrass is low-quality forage and therefore unlikely important in their diet. There is some evidence that bobcat, coyotes, kit fox, gray fox, ringtail, and badger use these habitats in Owens Lake. A low diversity and population of lizards utilize alkali meadows in Owens Valley, but they have not been detected in managed vegetation areas of Owens Lake (LADWP, 2010).

### *Other Wetland Habitats*

Springs tend to be dominated by freshwater and host diverse drought-susceptible plant species, aquatic bivalves, spring snails, and salamanders, all of which are at risk if the springs disappear due to extensive groundwater use (Pavlik, 2008). Marshes are high-productivity habitats dominated by plants such as reeds, rushes, cattail, and willows, and they support high populations of birds, small mammals, and mussels (Madsen and Kelly, 2008). The Delta (see Figure 3-11), where Owens River enters the lakebed, includes 755 acres of wetland, including marsh and alkali meadow, and a narrow strip of riparian woodland. This area is rich in plant and animal diversity, and it provides an important hotspot of diversity in the landscape, particularly for species relying on perennial sources of water (LADWP, 2010).

### *Upland Scrub*

Various communities of upland scrub systems are common in the Owens Valley and can provide important habitat around the lake (see Figure 3-12) as well as on the lakebed. In general, upland scrub is dominated by widely spaced shrubs, with the species of shrub and the cover of herbaceous vegetation varying by scrub type. Scrub types vary substantially in whether they are dependent upon groundwater, and if so, the depth of groundwater that they require (Elmore et al. 2003). Shadscale scrub is not reliant on groundwater (Elmore et al. 2003) and is common in well-drained alluvial fans around Owens Lake, but it can also be found in poorly drained alkaline basins adjacent to riparian areas, meadows, and playa (LADWP, 2010; Smith, 2000). This habitat tends to be dominated by shrubs such as shadscale (*Atriplex confertifolia*) and budsage (*Artemesia spinescens*), but it can also contain winterfat (*Krascheninnikovia lanata*), an important winter forage for wildlife (MHA Environmental Consulting, 1994). Desert saltbush scrub has lower vegetation cover, more bare ground between shrubs, and a seasonal cover of annual plants. It is common in highly saline or alkaline soils, such as in playas (MHA Environmental Consulting, 1994), and is found in areas both with and without shallow groundwater (Elmore et al. 2003). At Owens Lake, greasewood (*Sarcobatus vermiculatus*) and Parry's saltbush (*Atriplex parryi*) dominate this habitat. The desert sink scrub is reliant on groundwater (Elmore et al. 2003) and has lower vegetation cover and biomass compared to the other scrub types. Parry's saltbush dominates this habitat at Owens Lake, but there is also significant cover of greasewood, seepweed, and Atriplex species. In Southern Owens Valley

**FIGURE 3-11** Freshwater marsh in the Delta region where the Owens River enters the lakebed.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

on slopes and alluvial vans, creosote bush scrub predominates on well-drained soils with low alkalinity and salinity (Robinson, 2018).

In general, upland scrub provides important habitat for diverse insects, including ants, butterflies, wild bees, beetles, and grasshoppers. Of the Owens Lake habitats, upland scrub provides habitat for the most diverse numbers of lizards and snakes. Upland bird species that are supported include the sage sparrow, loggerhead shrike, and burrowing owl, as well as a number of thrasher species. Mammals include gophers, kangaroo rats, ground squirrels, rabbits, coyote, kit fox, bobcat, and various species of mice (LADWP, 2010). Several shrub species have been added to the managed vegetation BACM, and current studies at Owens Lake are assessing the details of shrub type, structure, and density needed to achieve required dust control (see Chapter 4).

### Bird Conservation

Although the California Department of Fish and Wildlife recognizes the conservation importance of the diverse habitats at Owens Lake, habitat goals have almost exclusively focused on birds associated with standing water. The addition of water to the lakebed for dust control created extensive habitat for water birds, as indicated by Audubon's designation of Owens Lake as an Important Bird Area and the Western Hemisphere Shorebird Reserve Network's designation as a site of international importance. Shallow flooding during dust control season (October 16th-June 30th) has restored the role of Owens Lake as critical habitat for diverse bird species along the Pacific Flyway, with Owens Lake now hosting populations of more than 100,000 birds during the spring and fall migrations. Water coverage that extends into the summer supports summer breeding and provides juvenile habitat. Due to shallow flooding dust control efforts, Owens Lake is now one of the most important breeding sites in California for Snowy Plover, a state species of special concern that breeds from March to July (Oring et al., 2013). Tourism and recreation opportunities at Owens Lake have also been enhanced by the increase in bird populations and the addition of visitor areas and trails.

**FIGURE 3-12** Diverse shrublands at lake margins (top) and surrounding the lake (bottom).
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

The habitats provided at Owens Lake have regional to global conservation implications, because migrant shorebirds rely almost exclusively on saline lakes in the Western United States, particularly throughout the Great Basin Desert (in which Owens Lake is located). These saline lakes support greater than 99 percent of North America's population of Eared Grebes, up to 90 percent of Wilson's Phalaropes, and greater than 50 percent of American Avocets, and over the past 150 years, more than half of these lakes have shrunk by 50-95 percent (Wilsey et al., 2017). Since 1973, shorebird populations in the Great Basin region have decreased by 70 percent (Haig et al., 2019). Climate change will exacerbate this trend, leading to many Great Basin water bird species losing at least half of their current range by 2050 (Langham et al., 2015) and experiencing decreased quality of the habitat that remains, because of shorter seasons of water availability and increased salinity in the aquatic habitats (Haig et al., 2019). Although conservation of Mono Lake (approximately 140 miles to the north of Owens Lake) has been critical for bird conservation, Owens Lake provides migratory habitat that is unique from Mono Lake, because its lower elevation (3,600 feet, as compared to 6,378 feet) provides a longer season for migratory birds (California Department of Water Resources, 2004).

As is common in many alkali lakes, high bird populations are supported by extremely high production of algae, which, in turn, supports high populations of brine flies and brine shrimp. Long-term management of salinity levels to support this food chain is critical, because it is common in alkali lakes for salinity to build up over time, which decreases food chain productivity (LADWP, 2010; NRC, 1989).

The Owens Lake Habitat Management Plan lists 114 bird species observed at Owens Lake, including 27 species of shorebirds (LADWP, 2010). The Audubon birder's checklist[4] lists 15 bird species of special concern and a total of 270 bird species recorded in the area of Owens Lake. The diversity of species supported is due to the variety of habitats created by the engineered structure of Owens Lake, with distinct management cells that differ in depth of flooding, salinity, and surrounding habitats (such as the density of vegetation and type of substrate in which to nest) (LADWP, 2010; Robinson, 2018). This heterogeneous landscape supports the unique needs of different bird species, as demonstrated by the five focal guilds of interest: (1) breeding shorebirds, (2) migrating shorebirds, (3) breeding waterfowl, (4) migrating water fowl, and (5) diving waterbirds. In each of these guilds, the most abundant species tend to be the most salt-tolerant species (Roberts et al., 2016).

The effect of changes in water use at Owens Lake on bird habitats and populations is difficult to quantify. Understanding the wildlife effects of changes in water-based dust control requires quantification of the spatial extent of standing water, the depth of that water, and the seasonality of its application relative to specific bird species that are being managed. A habitat suitability model is currently being used to track changes in potential habitat of the different bird guilds and to aid in long-term landscape-scale planning. A detailed analysis of this approach was conducted by Point Blue Conservation Science (Roberts et al., 2016) and is discussed in Chapter 5 of this report.

**Breeding and migrating shorebirds.** In their review of Owens Lake birds, Roberts et al. (2016) highlighted that the breeding shorebird guild should be the highest priority for habitat management because Owens Lake has great potential to provide important breeding habitat for salt-tolerant shorebirds, which is extremely rare in the region. Changes in management of the shallow flooding areas could further enhance the breeding shorebird habitat by extending shallow flooding periods into July and August, thus providing rare habitat for migrating birds at this time of year, extending the breeding season, and providing habitat for juveniles. These pools could also be managed to decrease salinity where it limits invertebrate productivity and shorebird presence (Roberts et al., 2016).

Two important shorebirds, the Snowy Plover and American Avocet commonly breed in Owens Lake dust control areas and perimeter wetlands, but use distinct habitats (Roberts et al., 2016). The Snowy Plover requires relatively shallow water for feeding (1-2 cm (0.4-0.8 inches) depth) (Roberts et al., 2016). Brine flies are its primary food source, but it can also feed on other invertebrates (LADWP, 2010). In contrast to the Snowy Plover, the American Avocet can feed in relatively deeper water (15-25 cm), feeding on brine flies and brine shrimp. Other species in this guild are unlikely to be breeding in Owens Lake currently (Roberts et al., 2016), but as alkali meadow vegetation becomes more prevalent in the Owens Lake playa, it is expected that suitable habitat for the Long-billed Curlew and Wilson's Phalarope may develop (LADWP, 2010).

The Snowy Plover is a California State bird of special concern and thus is a focus of management on Owens Lake. In addition to its requirements of no net loss of aquatic habitat functions, values, and

[4] See https://ca.audubon.org/conservation/new-opportunities-birds-owens-lake and https://friendsoftheinyo.org/owens-lake-bird-festival-old/bird-checklist-owens-lake/ (accessed February 4, 2020).

areas (compared to the 2008 conditions), the California Department of Fish and Wildlife has established specific requirements in perpetuity to protect shorebirds and the Snowy Plover:

- Manage 1,000 acres for shorebirds and Snowy Plovers
- Maintain a baseline population of 272 Snowy Plovers, including a minimum 523 acres for Snowy Plover habitat (e.g., shallow flooding of 12 inches of water or less, in close proximity to exposed sand or gravel sites for nesting). This requirement is distinct from the 1,000 acres managed for shorebirds in general.

Pools managed for Snowy Plover maintain flooding later into the summer (July 21) compared to the standard shallow flooding BACM (LADWP, 2010).

Migrating shorebirds make up a large population of Owens Lake birds seasonally, with their highest use of the lake occurring during the spring and fall migration seasons. They eat aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates, as well as seeds. The most abundant migrating shorebirds include American Avocet, Western and Least Sandpipers, and Wilson's and Red-necked Phalaropes. They are a diverse guild, with species differing in salinity tolerance and preferences for foraging habitats that range from dry surfaces to deeper ponds. Thus, this guild is particularly difficult to model based on habitat, which is the approach currently used to plan for and track changes in bird habitat at Owens Lake (Roberts et al., 2016).

**Breeding and migrating waterfowl.** Before the shallow flood BACM was implemented, waterfowl at Owens Lake were restricted to artesian wells and the northern end of the brine pool (where a limited quantity of freshwater enters from the Owens River, as required to sustain the brine pool) (LADWP, 2010). Migratory waterfowl are now abundant in shallow flood areas, with higher population size and diversity in low salinity cells. This guild rests in vegetated areas, but species vary in the density of vegetation they require. Waterfowl species also vary in food preferences, with geese relying largely on terrestrial vegetation, while dabbling ducks are surface aquatic feeders that can feed on seeds, vegetation, or invertebrates. The dabbling duck species, Northern Shoveler, is the dominant waterfowl at Owens Lake, comprising 72 percent of the waterfowl population annually and 96 percent in the fall migration period. Its dominance is likely because it is one of the few species adapted to sieving out invertebrates from water, and plant-based foods are limited in the lake because of the lack of wetlands, while animal-based food such as alkali flies are abundant in shallow flood BACM areas (Roberts et al., 2016).

Compared to other bird guilds at Owens Lake, breeding waterfowl have much lower abundances. Gadwall is the most common breeding species, and Mallards, Green-winged teal, Cinnamon teal and Norther pintails are relatively common (Roberts et al., 2016). Roberts et al. (2016) concluded that because breeding waterfowl are generally not salt-tolerant, they were unlikely to be abundant prior to water diversion and, thus, should have the lowest habitat management priority of all of the bird guilds at Owens Lake.

**Diving waterbirds.** The Eared Grebe and Ruddy Duck are the dominant diving waterbirds at Owens Lake. Owens Lake is not suitable for most other diving waterbirds because they primarily rely on fish as food, and there are no fish in Owens Lake. At Owens Lake, diving waterbirds generally are not found in ponds less than 40 acres in size (Roberts et al., 2016).

**Other birds.** Beyond the focal bird guilds of interest, diverse other types of birds use Owens Lake as habitat. For example, Grebes feed on brine shrimp, brine flies, and other invertebrates. Ibis are common in areas with emergent or wetland vegetation. Rails are generally common in wetlands, and the American coot frequents shallow flooding areas (LADWP, 2010).

Shallow flooding dust control has significantly increased the presence of gulls from spring through fall, and although they have attempted to nest, whether they have successfully bred at Owens Lake is unknown. Their presence of Owens Lake is a concern because of their potential to disrupt shorebirds such as the Snowy Plover. Similarly, the Common Raven, while relatively rare, is of concern because it can predate on the chicks and eggs of shorebirds, especially Snowy Plover (LADWP 2010).

### Challenges to Managing Habitat at Owens Lake

In this arid system, water is the primary creator of habitat, from shrubs supported by rainfall and shallow groundwater to alkali meadows near surface seeps to avian habitats in shallow ponded areas. Decreasing water use for dust control will decrease shallow flooding and pond areas and will compromise current habitat (LADWP, 2010). Although the current management configuration provides critical habitat, Point Blue's review of birds at Owens Lake highlights that the infrastructure and landscape design can be improved to maintain bird habitat under the pressure of decreasing water use (Roberts et al., 2016). Habitat for plants and wildlife can also be improved through the managed vegetation BACM, with the expansion of dry alkali meadows and upland scrub, which when mature, have relatively lower water requirements while controlling dust. Roberts et al. (2016) note the pressing need for innovative trials that manage for habitat with lower water use.

Another challenge is to ensure that future water management decisions related to providing dust control on Owens Lake do not compromise important habitats in the landscape beyond the lake. For example, groundwater pumping and water diversion can disrupt seeps, springs, streams, and rivers, compromising key perennially wet habitats (e.g., marshes, meadows, riparian areas) that are a hotspot for diversity in the landscape and are relatively rare in the region (Libecap, 2007; Manning, 1992; Pavlik, 2008; Smith, 2000). Lowering of the water table through water diversion and groundwater pumping can also decrease the density of shrubs (Elmore et al., 2006; Pavlik, 2008) and decreases the resilience of vegetation communities during droughts (Elmore et al., 2003).

## MINERAL RESOURCES

Owens Lake has a long mineral and mining history, beginning during Spanish ownership with silver mining at Cerro Gordo (east of Keeler; see Figure 1-2) and continuing today. Sodium carbonate (common name soda ash) was first mined in 1887 near Keeler using solar evaporation of Owens Lake waters. The desiccation of Owens Lake by 1926 led to formation of a sodium rich brine, and the precipitation of sodium sulfate and sodium carbonate production both from brines and surface salts continued through the 20th century by several companies at several locations, but primarily along the western portion of lake, where the original lake was deepest (Ver Planck, 1959).

Ore deposits of trona (a salt consisting of sodium carbonate and sodium bicarbonate) are estimated at approximately 70 million tons. Mining is conducted by removing the 2- to 5-foot thick salt crust by excavator and drying the salt before final shipping. Since 2006, Rio Tinto Minerals has operated the mining operations on Owens Lake, with a mineral lease of approximately 24 square miles across the western portion of the lakebed (Lamos, 2013).

The mineral lease area is not considered to be a dust producing area and is not covered in the 2016 State Implementation Plan (SIP) (GBUAPCD, 2016a). Although the 2008 Environmental Impact Statement (GBUAPD, 2008) found no significant impact of dust control on mining, LADWP is not allowed to infringe or impact mineral lease areas, either through dust mitigation or releases from the Owens River. Because the deposit consists of evaporite minerals and a sodium-carbonate-rich brine, they are sensitive to flooding or dilution from excess water inflows, potentially from flash floods or by surface drainage or enhanced groundwater flows from the dust control areas. As indicated in GBUAPCD (2008), surface drainage on the lakebed is expected to be managed carefully so that mining operations are not affected. During the 2017 runoff season, LAWDP warned that uncontrolled releases of water down the Owens River could impact mining operations. Although releases were controlled and no impact occurred, this event underscores potential tradeoffs in future flood management decisions between adverse impacts to existing mineral leases or to dust control areas.

The presence of dust-limiting brines and salt crusts in the western portion of the lakebed also highlights the potential for synergies between mining and dust control. The development of the brine BACM with shallow flooding backup (see Chapter 4) is partially a result of the observation of stable salt ponds and salt crusts in the western portion of the lakebed. Brines produced as byproducts of managed vegetation or soil leaching in dust control areas could potentially represent a replenishment of trona-rich brines to the leases.

## CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### Effects of Climate Change on Water Availability

**Conclusion:** Climate change is anticipated to adversely impact the Owens Valley water supply, with longer and more severe droughts and more extreme wet years. As a result of climate-related changes, availability of water for dust mitigation will be more variable, more water will be needed during dry periods to mitigate dust and maintain habitat, and more pressure will be put on the system to support downstream water demands.

### Cultural Resources

**Conclusion:** Local Native American tribes are an integral part of the ecosystem and have a strong sense of ownership and stewardship of land in the Valley. The tribes have requested that culturally and historically significant sites not be subjected to heavy machinery and leveling operations inherent with DCM construction. Tribal concerns extend beyond areas containing artifacts to include the natural landscape, because many topographic features and ecosystem types are highly valued.

### Habitat Resources

**Conclusion:** The value of diverse, aquatic and non-aquatic habitats and the relative abundance of those habitats in the Owens Valley are important considerations in setting priorities for lake-wide management decisions.

**Conclusion:** Water additions to Owens Lake provide valuable and often rare habitat, both locally and regionally—including one of the best breeding habitats in California for a species of special concern, the Snowy Plover, and saline aquatic habitat that is regionally rare and critical for migratory birds at the regional and global scales. Decreases in water use for dust control are likely to compromise habitat.

> **Recommendation:** Prioritization of conservation targets should focus on the regionally rare habitats that Owens Lake can provide, and the species most suitable to those habitats.
>
> **Recommendation:** The most valuable, diverse, and rare habitats in the region (e.g., wetlands, riparian systems) are those most vulnerable to groundwater pumping and water diversions. Therefore, management of Owens Lake should not disrupt water sources to these habitats.

## Mineral Resources

**Conclusion:** The western portion of the lakebed, including mineral leases covering a large portion of this area, are hydraulically connected to the current dust control areas as well as the Owens River. In particular, excess flooding from the Owens River could lead to tradeoff decisions between impacts on dust control areas and impacts on mineral mining operations.

# 4
# Evaluations of Dust Control Measures

The panel was tasked with assessing the performance of alternative dust control measures (DCM) in reducing particulate matter 10 micrometers or less in aerodynamic diameter ($PM_{10}$) at the Owens Lake bed under reduced water use. The panel was also tasked with "consider[ing] associated energy, environmental and economic impacts, and assess[ing] the durability and reliability of such control methods."

The panel identified nine promising DCMs that are not currently considered best available control measures (BACMs). This includes natural solid and porous artificial roughness, engineered solid and porous artificial roughness, cobbles, sand fences, and solar panels, as well as two proposed modifications of current BACMs (precision surface wetting and shrubs with modified percent vegetative cover). To provide a basis for comparing the performance of these DCMs, the panel also evaluated the three current approved BACMs and three additional BACM modifications using the same criteria.

In the sections on each DCM below, the panel discusses dust control performance; practical considerations, including durability and time to achieve full performance; water use; and environmental implications, including habitat provided, aesthetic considerations, and potential effects of infrastructure installation or maintenance on environmentally sensitive areas. However, the panel did not presume an understanding of the many factors that influence the acceptability of a DCM on environmentally sensitive areas. The panel also discusses energy use; cost; systemwide factors, such as synergies with other measures and sustainability concerns; and information gaps. Table 4-1 provides an overarching summary of the evaluations discussed in this chapter.

## EXISTING BACMS

Three BACMs have been approved for the Owens Lakebed: shallow flooding, gravel, and managed vegetation. Three modifications to the shallow flooding BACM are also discussed in this section: dynamic water management, brine with shallow flooding backup, and tillage with shallow flooding backup.

### Shallow Flooding

Shallow flooding is the most widely used BACM at Owens Lake (Figure 1-4 and Table 1-1). Water is spread across a graded surface with a minimum of 72-75 percent (depending on the dust control area) of the surface covered with standing water or surface-saturated conditions during the peak dust season between mid-October and mid-May (see Figure 4-1). A variety of different water delivery systems are used for this BACM, including water supply through lateral pipes and distributed sprinklers. The presence of standing water completely eliminates dust generation from the wetted surface and also traps blowing sand that enters the ponded area.

#### *Performance*

Evaluation of the performance of shallow flooding for dust control is based primarily upon data from Hardebeck et al. (1996) in which shallow flooding designs were tested at the northern end of the

**TABLE 4-1** Synthesis of the Evaluations of BACMs and Alternative Dust Control Measures

| | Dust Control Measure (with area as of April 2019) | Reported Control Efficiency (%) | Initial and Long term Water use (ft/yr) | Capital Cost ($/mi$^2$) and Lifespan | Operating Cost ($/mi$^2$·yr) | Environment: Habitat Value | Environment: Impact to Cultural Resources | Time to Full Performance | Site Suitability |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| APPROVED BACMS | | | | | | | | | |
| Shallow Flooding BACM | Shallow Flooding (19 mi$^2$)[a] | 99% | 2.7–3.2 | $26–32 M; 20- to 30-yr life | $0.28–0.34 M | High value; regionally rare | High land disturbance | Immediate | Avoid sites next to drained managed vegetation |
| Shallow Flooding BACM | Dynamic Water Management (10.5 mi$^2$) | 99% | 2.6 | ~$26–32 M; 20- to 30-yr life | $0.28–0.34 M | High value; regionally rare | High land disturbance | Immediate | Avoid sites next to drained managed vegetation |
| Shallow Flooding BACM | Brine with Shallow Flooding Backup (3.8 mi$^2$) | 99% | 0 (but requires backup) | $24 M; 20-yr life | $0.23 M | Low value | High land disturbance | Months to 1 year | Most suitable in low elevations |
| Shallow Flooding BACM | Tillage with BACM Backup (2.7 mi$^2$) | 99% | Initial: ND<br>Long-term.: 0 (but requires backup) | $0.50 M; 5-yr life | $0.42 M | Low value | High land disturbance | Immediate | Most suitable in areas with clay-rich soils |
| | Managed Vegetation (5.4 mi$^2$) | 99% | Leach: 0.1–8<br>1st 2 yrs: 1.2–4<br>Long-term: 1.1 - 2.6 | $20–36 M; 20-yr life | $1.6–2.4 M | High value; regionally occasional | High land disturbance | 2–3 yrs after planting | Most suitable in soils with low salinity and deeper groundwater |
| | Gravel (5.4 mi$^2$) | 100% | 0 | $37 M; 20-yr life | $0.23 M | Low value | High land disturbance | Immediate | Avoid sites adjacent to emissive surfaces |
| OTHER DCMS | | | | | | | | | |
| | Precision Surface Wetting | 99% attained in testing | Uncertain | ND (~<$32 M); 20-yr life | ~$0.32 M | Low to High; regionally occasional | High land disturbance | Immediate | Avoid sites next to drained managed vegetation |
| | Artificial Roughness: Solid Natural | Depends on density and geometry; 92% obs. at Keeler Dune | 0 (without plants)<br>Initial: 0.1 w/ plants | ~$9 - 52M (w/o or w/ plants); lifespan unknown | ~low to $1.3 M (w/o or w/ plants) | Moderate; regionally abundant | Potentially low land disturbance | Immediate | Suitable to all locations |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Artificial Roughness: Solid Engineered | Depends on density and geometry; 90% observed in field test | 0 | ~$45 M; lifespan unknown | ND; expected to be low | Moderate; regionally abundant | Potentially low land disturbance | Immediate | Suitable to all locations |
| Artificial Roughness: Porous Natural | Unknown; dependent on density and geometry | 0 | ND; lifespan unknown | ND | Moderate; regionally abundant | Potentially low land disturbance | Immediate | Suitable to all locations |
| Artificial Roughness: Porous Engineered | Unknown; dependent on density and geometry | 0 | ~$64 M; lifespan unknown | ND; expected to be low | Moderate; regionally abundant | Potentially low land disturbance | Immediate | Suitable to all locations |
| Shrubs (with modified % cover) | Depends on density | Leach: 0.1–8<br>Initial: ≥ 0.2<br>Long-term: ~0 | ND | ND; expected to be low | Moderate; regionally abundant | Potentially low land disturbance | 5–10 yrs | Most suitable in soils with low salinity and deeper groundwater |
| Cobbles | Unknown; estimated at 100% | 0 | ND | ND; expected to be low | Low to Moderate; regionally abundant | High land disturbance | Immediate | Avoid sites adjacent to emissive surfaces |
| Sand Fences (0.4 $mi^2$as min. dust control) | 70 to 90%; dependent on fence spacing and geometry | 0 | $15 M;<br>5-yr life | $0.6 M | Low | High land disturbance | Immediate | Suitable to minimum dust control areas |
| Solar Panels | Likely > 99% on gravel; untested on non-gravel. | Initial: ~1<br>Long-term: ~0.02 | ~$80–120 M, not including gravel;<br>25- to 40-yr life | ND | Low; potential adverse impacts | High land disturbance | Immediate | If gravel used, avoid sites adjacent to emissive surfaces |

NOTES: ND=No data, M=millions. Habitat value ratings represent the panel's subjective assessment, based on descriptions in Chapter 3 of the diversity and productivity of the habitat in terms of food web productivity/ability to support wildlife. Habitat abundance rating is modeled after the Braun-Blanquet cover class method for vegetation cover (Braun-Blanquet et al., 1932), which classifies cover as rare (<5%), occasional (5–25%), common (25–50%), abundant (50–75%), and dominant (75–100%), with Owens Valley percent cover of these habitats classified by data from Manning (1992).

[a] Shallow flooding area including dynamic water management was reported by Logan (2019a) as 29.7 square miles (see Table 1-1). Shallow flooding area without dynamic water management reported here as the total minus the area of dynamic water management in the 2019 water year, although these operations can vary from year to year.

SOURCE: Data on costs and water use for current BACMs from Valenzuela (2019b; 2020) and Logan (2019a). Performance data and cost and water use estimates for non-BACMs are referenced or explained in the chapter discussions.

**Agenda Item No. 4 - Attachment 2**

 *Effectiveness and Impacts of Dust Control Measures for Owens Lake*

**FIGURE 4-1** Dust control at Owens Lake using the shallow flooding BACM also provides habitat for many different bird species. SOURCE: Photo courtesy of David Allen, panel member.

lakebed on primarily sandy soils. Sand flux samplers and $PM_{10}$ monitors were used to estimate differences in dust emissions associated with wetted surfaces, using natural storm conditions and wind tunnel testing. The control efficiency showed a strong correlation with the percentage of area covered by water (Hardebeck et al., 1996). Although there was scatter in the results, extrapolation of those data revealed that at water coverages greater than 75 percent of the dust control area, control efficiencies of 99 percent or greater for $PM_{10}$ can be obtained (see Figure 4-2a). For the 16.5 square miles of shallow flooding implemented by 2003 with minimum flooded coverage of 75 percent, the District estimated an average control efficiency of 99.8 percent in 2004 based on sand flux as a surrogate measure for $PM_{10}$ (GBUAPCD, 2008).

The 2008 SIP (GBUAPCD, 2008) included a modified Shallow Flood Control Efficiency Curve (see Figure 4-2b), fitted to three of the original data points. This curve is currently applied to shallow flooding areas within the 2006 Dust Control Area (12.7 square miles), with 72 percent flooded coverage assumed to provide 99 percent $PM_{10}$ control efficiency. Current efforts are underway to refine the degree of wetness required for 99 percent control efficiency (e.g., Bannister et al., 2016).

The District Governing Board requires that surface flooding conditions be met from October 16 to June 30, reflecting the period with the most intense wind and surface emissivity conditions during the dust season. The percentage of standing water coverage may be decreased to 70 percent from May 16 to May 31, 65 percent from June 1 to June 15, and 60 percent from June 15 to June 30 (see Table 4-2) (Board Order 160413-01).[1] These performance criteria are monitored via satellite remote sensing (previously using Landsat 7/8 every 8 days and currently with Sentinel-2 every 5 days).

---

[1] District Governing Board Order #160413 - 01 Requiring the City of Los Angeles to Undertake Measures to Control $PM_{10}$ Emissions from the Dried Bed of Owens Lake. See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/OwensValley/Board_Order_FINAL_20160425.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).





*Practical Considerations*

The shallow flood BACM can achieve full performance following construction and upon reaching the required surface wetness coverage. However, shallow flooding is not appropriate as an emergency measure unless the area has been graded and water distribution infrastructure is present. The BACM itself is quite reliable based upon reported results, but it does depend on the reliable supply and the long-term availability of water from the Los Angeles Aqueduct. If water resources are insufficient for shallow flooding, groundwater supplementation can be used, but local groundwater pumping can impact marginal springs and lake shore habitat as demonstrated in similar saline lake systems (Guteirrez et al., 2018; Ortiz et al., 2014). Additionally, changes in salinity in the shallow flooded areas are likely to impact the biota that depend upon those systems (see Chapter 3) The shallow flooding BACM also relies on the lake's water distribution system, although it can tolerate short-term interruptions if necessary.

Significant construction, including land leveling and water distribution infrastructure, is required for the BACM. Its lifespan is likely limited by the lifespan of the piping and water distribution hardware, which likely ranges from 20 to 30 years (Valenzuela, 2019b). The BACM is generally durable, however the requirement that the land surface be level to maintain even depths of standing water can be disrupted by sediment-laden flash floods, particularly in the south and east of the lake, which might necessitate regrading and repair to the water conveyance infrastructure.

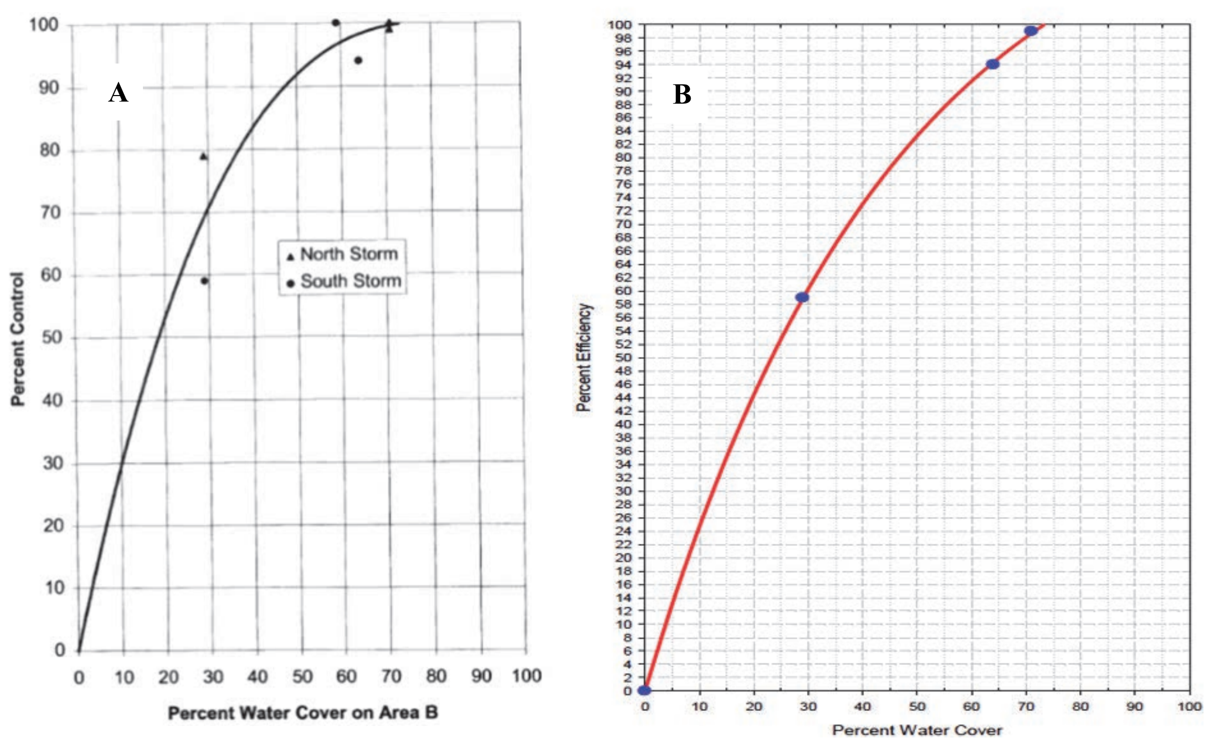



**FIGURE 4-2** (A) Original shallow flooding field data (solid circles and triangles) and fitted curve documenting control efficiency (based on both $PM_{10}$ and sand flux measurements) as a function of shallow flooding coverage, from which the 75 percent wetted criteria was determined. (B) Shallow Flood Control Efficiency Curve from the 2008 SIP demonstrating 99 percent control efficiency at 72 percent or greater wetted cover was developed through subsequent research.
SOURCES: Hardebeck et al. (1996) and GBUAPCD (2008).

**TABLE 4-2** Examples of Owens Lake BACM Performance Criteria

| BACM | | | Performance Criteria |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shallow Flooding BACM | Shallow Flooding | % wetness | 75% or 72% wetness from Oct 16−May 15; In 99% CE, spring ramping allows decreases: May 16-31=70%; June 1−5=65%; June 16−30=60% [a,b] |
| | Dynamic Water Management | Sand Flux | > 5.0 g/cm$^2$/day=reflood threshold [a,b] |
| | | IPET | Mitigation required/reflood when visible dust emissions occur when operated at reference test height [a,b] |
| | | Dust Plume Obs. | Dust observations by human observers or remotely using video or photos [a] |
| | Brine with Flood Backup | Sand Flux | > 5.0 g/cm$^2$/day=reflood threshold [a,b] |
| | | Surface cover | Required 75% or 72% total surface cover (depending on dust control area) of a mix of stable qualifying surfaces:<br>1. Standing water or hydrologically saturated surface,<br>2. Evaporite salt deposit with a minimum thickness of 1.5 cm, and<br>3. Capillary crust with a min thickness of 10 cm and <1/3 of minimum required total cover (24% or 25%)<br>Reflood when <60%; Maintenance required if >60% but less than required or >1/3 capillary [a,b] |
| | | IPET | Mitigation required/reflood when visible dust emissions occur when operated at reference test height [a,b] |
| | | Dust Plume Obs. | Dust observations by human observers or remotely using video or photos [a] |
| | Tillage with Flood Backup | Sand Flux | >1.0 g/cm$^2$/day=reflood threshold; >0.5 g/cm$^2$/day=maintenance [b,c] |
| | | Tillage Roughness | Average ridge spacing/ridge height (RS/RH) in 40-acre blocks should be <10; RS/RH >12=reflood threshold, RS/RH of 10.1−12=maintenance [b,c] |
| | | Ridge Height | Average ridge height (RH) <1.0 ft=reflood threshold, RH <1.3ft=maintenance [b,c] |
| | | $PM_{10}$ Monitoring | Upwind-downwind concentration difference >100 μg/m$^3$=reflood threshold, >50 μg/m$^3$=maintenance |
| | | Surface Armoring | > 60% clod cover and clods + 1/2" diameter [b,c] |
| | | IPET | Mitigation action required/reflood threshold=visible dust emissions when operated at reference test height [b,c] |
| Managed Vegetation | | % Cover | 37% overall average vegetation cover of locally adapted native species.[a] |
| Gravel | | Cover | 100% coverage of either 4" thick gravel with size screened to >½ inch in diameter, or 2" thick gravel with size screened to ½ inch in diameter underlain w/ geotextile fabric [a,b] |

NOTE: CE= control efficiency; IPET=Induced Particle Emissions Test.
[a] District Governing Board Order #160413-01 Requiring the City of Los Angeles to Undertake Measures to Control $PM_{10}$ Emissions from the Dried Bed of Owens Lake. See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/OwensValley/Board_Order_FINAL_20160425.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).
[b] District Rule 433, Control of Particulate Emissions At Owens Lake, adopted March 13, 2016. See https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/drdb/gbu/curhtml/r433.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).
[c] Stipulated Judgment in the matter of the City of Los Angeles v. the California Air Resources Board et al. Superior Court of the State of California, County of Sacramento. Case No. 34-2013-80001451-CU-WM-GDS. Approved by the court on December 30, 2014. See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/SIP_Archive/2014_Stipulated_Judgment_20141230.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).
SOURCE: Logan, 2019d.

*Water Use*

The water use of the BACM is significant, with estimated freshwater consumption of 3.15 ft/year for ponded areas, 2.68 ft/year for sprinkler irrigation, and 3 ft/year for flooding using piped laterals (Valenzuela, 2019b). The cessation of flooding in the summer months does reduce the water demand to well below the annual reference evapotranspiriation ($ET_0$); using 2018 and 2019 data, the $ET_0$ is ~6.6 ft/year (2020 mm/year; based on the Food and Agricultural Organization-56 method for estimating crop evaporation [Allen et al., 2005]). Shallow flooding will have greater water demands under a warming climate, because open water evaporation will increase ~3.5 percent for a projected 2°C average warming in the Owens Valley, assuming no change in relative humidity, solar radiation, or mean wind speed.[1]

*Environmental Implications*

The presence of ponded water has significantly increased the avian habitat of the lakebed (see Figure 4-1). Owens Lake is considered by the Audubon Society to be an Important Bird Area and in 2018 was designated a Western Hemisphere Shorebird Reserve Network Site of International Importance. The shallow flooded areas have robust food webs and host a large number of birds (largely migratory, but some breeding), providing critical habitat along the Pacific flyway (Roberts et al., 2016; see Chapter 3). Current heterogeneity in the flooded areas provides habitat for diverse bird species. Specific characteristics of pools, such as salinity, water depth, and surrounding habitat conditions, determine to what extent they support the presence and breeding of waterfowl and shorebirds and the presence of diving waterbirds (LADWP, 2010; Roberts et al., 2016; Robinson, 2018).

Salinity is a major factor affecting the food web (Roberts et al., 2016). Invertebrate diversity is highest in low salinity pools; electrical conductivity of 25-100 millisiemens per centimeter (mS/cm; approximately 20 to 100 g/L salinity) results in the highest density of invertebrates and production of benthic algae (Herbst, 2001; NRC, 1989). At over 120 g/L salinity, the food web will begin to decline and will be decimated by 150 g/L salinity (NRC, 1987). Maintaining low- to moderate-salinity pools can be challenging in a terminal alkali lake, where salinity necessarily accumulates over time, which would lead to a decrease in brine flies that are critical food for birds (LADWP, 2010). Additional water in the summer periods is effective at slowing the buildup of salinity, increasing brine shrimp, and improving breeding habitat for birds (Roberts et al., 2016).

The flooded areas also appear to be of high aesthetic value; for example, these areas feature prominently in the public access points and interpretive centers. Because of the land disturbance associated with surface leveling (to improve water spreading efficiency and minimize water needed to cover the surface) and the amount of infrastructure required, the shallow flooding BACM is not conducive to use on environmentally sensitive areas of the lake.

*Energy Use*

Energy use during operation of the shallow flooding BACM is relatively low because most shallow flooding is conducted using gravity-fed systems from the Los Angeles Aqueduct.

*Cost*

The cost of the shallow flooding BACM is significant both in capital costs (surface grading and water distribution system construction) and operating cost (distribution system maintenance and water

[1] Estimates of increase in reference or open water evaporation were calculated using FAO's $ET_o$ Version 3.2 under the assumption of only warming, with all other climate variables remaining unchanged from the 2018-2019 calculation period.

consumption). The cost of construction, including the water distribution system, ranges from $26 million to $32 million/square mile, depending on the type of water distribution system used. Operating costs are estimated to be between $280,000 and $340,000/ square mile, excluding the value of water used from the aqueduct (Valenzuela, 2019b). As the water rights owner for the supplies of the Los Angeles Aqueduct, the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) does not purchase the water used for dust control, unless water supplies in the Owens Valley fall short of that required, Nevertheless, assuming a market value ~$1,000/acre-ft[2] and an annual water use for dust control at Owens lake of 65,000 acre-ft (largely for shallow flooding), the water use for shallow flooding represents an approximate annual value of ~$65 million/year if such supplies could be allocated to other users.

*System-wide issues*

Under a warming climate, the shallow flooding BACM will consume more water through evaporation. Warming is also expected to reduce the snowpack in the Owens River catchment. Because the Sierra snowpack serves as the major storage reservoir of the system, reduction in the available storage would lead to higher Owens River flows earlier in the runoff season when downstream demand is not yet at its peak. Therefore, climate change may affect the availability of water for the shallow flooding BACM and the potential for flood damage of the infrastructure needed for this BACM.

*Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

Long-term potential changes in soil and groundwater salinity as a result of shallow flooding and their propensity to affect dust production are poorly understood. Shallow flooding may, in some areas, leach soluble salts toward the center of the lake (thus reducing the dust potential), change the chemical composition of the near surface salts, or, because of evaporation, actually accumulate additional salts at the surface. Changes in salinity could have a major effect on the food web for shorebirds, and therefore additional information on the capacity to maintain target salinities over time is needed.

In addition, more work is needed to understand the linkage between shallow flooding acreage, depth, salinity, food web production, and bird population sizes. For example, brine flies (and brine shrimp, to a lesser extent at Owens Lake) are the primary food source for most birds at Owens Lake. Brine flies have very patchy spatial distributions in saline lakes (NRC 1987), and understanding of these controls will inform design of shallow flooding strategies that maintain bird populations with reduced water use. The current habitat guild model and monitoring coarsely address the driving mechanisms that control bird presence or populations (e.g., food webs, habitat patch size [which may include multiple dust control areas that provide similar habitat], and adjacency), which limits its effectiveness for projecting the effects of different management scenarios.

If shallow flooding is to be combined with other DCMs in hybrid control measures, additional information on the control effectiveness of this DCM at areal coverages less than 75 percent is needed.

## Shallow Flooding: Dynamic Water Management

Dynamic water management is an operational modification of the shallow flooding BACM that allows for later start dates and/or earlier end dates to reduce water use in areas with historically low $PM_{10}$

[2] For comparison, rates for purchasing water from the Metropolitan Water District were $1,095/acre-ft in 2019 (Valenzuela, 2020b).

emissions.[3] Areas under dynamic water management are carefully monitored, and reflooding is required when specific performance criteria are exceeded (e.g., sand flux greater than 5 $g/cm^2 \cdot day$, visible dust observations, or visible dust emissions when induced particle emission testing[4] is performed at the reference test height). Dynamic water management was approved in 2014 during an extended drought to provide LADWP with flexibility to reduce water use on 13.15 square miles. Operationally, it is used on areas that are already constructed for shallow flooding, and therefore the capital costs are assumed to be mostly identical to that of the shallow flood BACM. No operating costs were provided. Monitoring requirements are greater than for the shallow flooding BACM, but other operating costs may be reduced when the area is not flooded.

### *Water Use*

Dynamic water management reduces the volume of water needed for dust mitigation and also provides some flexibility in operations at both the beginning and end of the dust control season. Water savings (compared to the shallow flooding BACM) depend upon the start and end dates. In 2018 and 2019, LADWP reported an average water use of 2.6 ft over the areas in which dynamic water management was applied, which is slightly less than the reported water use of 2.7-3.2 ft for the shallow flooding BACM. LADWP reports that, on average, dynamic water management reduced water use at Owens Lake by 1,750 acre-ft/year (Valenzuela, 2019b).

### *Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

Shorter flooding periods will decrease the potential breeding season for some of the birds and may also disrupt the robust food web on which migrating and breeding birds depend. For example, brine shrimp are particularly abundant with warm season flooding (NRC, 1987). Before dynamic water management is more widely adopted at Owens Lake, it would be important to understand the potential habitat effects.

## Brine with Shallow Flooding BACM Backup

Owens Lake brines are typically considered an alkaline sodium carbonate-sulfate-chloride brine, following the model of Hardie and Eungster in which sodium is the dominant cation (Friedman et al., 1997). Chemical weathering of the Sierra batholith (primarily from feldspars; Pretti and Stewart, 2002) followed by evaporation lead to an alkaline brine that has been extensively mined for soda ash. The mineralogy of the evaporate minerals formed during evaporative enrichment (at concentrations approaching 450,000 mg/L [Groeneveld et al., 2010]) is complex, and in particular, the phase and mineralogy of sodium carbonate and sodium sulfate salts are strongly influenced by temperature. Their order of crystallization and state of hydration change seasonally, and therefore development of a long-

---

[3] Dynamic water management start dates are established by Board Order 160413-01 Attachment F, while end dates depend on the type of shallow flood system in place. For surface flooded areas, flooding may cease on April 30, with no ramp down requirements as found in the traditional shallow flood BACM. For areas of sprinkler flooding, surface wetness must be met 2 weeks prior to the start date of dynamic water Management, and may be shut off with no ramping period on May 31.

[4] An induced particle emission test involves the use of a small remote-controlled drone (i.e., helicopter-type craft) to generate wind at the surface. The craft is tested in advance to determine the reference height that creates target wind speed of 11.3 m/s measured at 1 cm above the land surface (District Rule 433, Control of Particulate Emissions At Owens Lake, adopted March 13, 2016. See https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/drdb/gbu/curhtml/r433.pdf [accessed January 28, 2020]).

term and stable surface crust at Owens Lake has proven challenging (GBUAPCD, 2016a). Beginning in 2012, a series of tests demonstrated that effective dust control could be maintained by a combination of both wetness (similar to shallow flooding but with a brine solution) and development of thick salt crust. The technique, known as brine with BACM Backup, uses brine or salts to cover the surface, with shallow flooding required only when the surface condition deteriorates to a potentially emissive state (at the coverage defined in the previous section) (GBUAPCD, 2016b).

The brine BACM consists of three dust-mitigating surfaces: brine, evaporite salt deposit, and capillary brine salt crust. The liquid brine serves in the same manner as the shallow flood BACM, eliminating any sand or dust sources as well as capturing saltating particles. The evaporite crust which forms subaqueously from evaporation of standing brine, serves as the armoring of the surface to reduce dust emissions. This crust is primarily evaporite minerals (solid phase salts as well as the potential for interstitial brines) and is not easily eroded by wind. Capillary brine crust, termed from its formation during the capillary rise of shallow brine in the sediments, forms from evaporation of shallow groundwater, precipitating salts both within and on top of the lake sediments (GBUAPCD, 2016b).

The brine with BACM Backup (GPUAPCD, 2016b) is required to provide 75 or 72 percent coverage, depending on the dust control area, through a mixture of qualifying surfaces:

- standing water or saturated soils,
- an evaporite salt deposit of at least 1.5 cm thickness, or
- capillary crust of at least 10 cm thickness (at no more than 24-25 percent of the dust control area) (see Figure 4-3).

For areas controlled with brine with BACM backup, reflooding is required when sand flux estimates exceed 5 $g/cm^2 \cdot day$.

The dust control performance has been documented visually, by comparison to the existing brine pool behavior, which is deemed not to be $PM_{10}$ emissive, and by sand monitoring, although typically these areas do not contain appreciable sand-size fraction material. The District reported that no visible dust plumes originated from brine BACM between 2012 and 2015, during a multiyear drought. Until more data are collected during a broader range of precipitation conditions, shallow flooding back-up continues to be required for the brine BACM because salt mineral crusts can generate emissive salts as they transition between hydrated and dehydrated states (GBUAPCD, 2016b).

### *Performance*

The durability of the surface is variable, with evaporite crust being quite durable and apparently not subject to significant phase changes. In contrast, capillary crust areas are prone to thermal effects and could become emissive following winter rains or snow events. It remains unclear how durable the evaporite crust is if brine is diverted elsewhere (i.e., is it necessary to keep brine directly beneath the salt crust?). Having the backup of surface wetting significantly improves the reliability of this BACM.

### *Practical Considerations*

The BACM likely achieves full performance quickly because weeks to no more than a few months are needed to precipitate a centimeter of crust. For brines that are far below saturation, full performance may take longer but can easily be calculated from potential evaporation rates and brine salinity. The BACM appears to function well in both sandy and clay soil types, although the measure does require surface grading. The BACM would not be appropriate for use *upgradient* of any BACM that is sensitive to salinity, such as managed vegetation. This BACM is well suited for co-location with any BACM that

**FIGURE 4-3** Evaporite salt deposits underlain by thick capillary crusts have been shown to prevent $PM_{10}$ emissions. SOURCE: Photo courtesy of David Allen, panel member.

generates brine or high-salinity waters, such as vegetated surfaces and at the downstream end of shallow flooding where tailwaters can be gathered that are likely high in salinity.

*Water Use*

The technique has several advantages, including reduced freshwater requirements and the ability to dispose of brines from adjacent tile-drained vegetative BACM sites. The BACM uses no freshwater during construction and, in theory, during operation. However, a source of water for flooding, such as tailwater from a shallow flooding cell, must be available if the surface becomes emissive and the shallow flooding BACM backup is required.

*Environmental Implications*

The brine BACM provides habitat for brine-loving bacteria and unicellular algae (Armstrong, 1981). The habitat value of the brine BACM alone is low, because salinities of around 100-120 mS/cm can limit invertebrate productivity (Herbst 2001; NRC, 1987), and brine flies can be eliminated above 150 mS/cm (Herbst, 1997; NRC, 1987). However, aquatic ecosystems can be quite productive at the interfaces between brine and freshwater-flooded areas, because the dominant invertebrate species, brine flies, have maximum productivity at 25-100mS/cm (LADWP, 2010). For example, waterfowl populations at Owens Lake have historically been supported in areas of the brine pool that are adjacent to springs or artesian wells (LADWP, 2010). Therefore, this BACM could enhance the feeding habitat for avian species if managed in conjunction with freshwater areas, although saltwater intrusion into these

**FIGURE 4-4** Dust control using the brine BACM.
NOTE: Dark red to pink brine is bordered by white evaporate crust.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Stephanie Johnson, National Academies.

rare freshwater areas must be avoided. Brine BACM sites also provide sinks for salts in this alkaline basin, which helps to maintain lower-salinity habitats throughout the rest of the lake (LADWP, 2010).

Because of the infrastructure and grading required, this BACM is unlikely to be appropriate for environmentally sensitive areas. Reactions to the aesthetics of the brine BACM can be mixed. Some may see the color of the halophilic bacteria as alien to the landscape, while others may appreciate the seasonal changes in the brine color as an indicator of a living landscape (see Figure 4-4).

### *Cost*

The construction cost of the brine BACM with shallow flood backup is $24 million/square mile, which is lower than the shallow flooding BACM. Operating costs are $230,000/square mile/year (Valenzuela, 2019b, 2020b).

### *System-wide Issues*

As discussed above, the long-term viability of this method relies on salt mineralogy and its stability. This BACM does not appear to have any significant sensitivity to a warming climate, except for the possibility of increased flooding. The BACM may be susceptible to unplanned surface flooding, which would dissolve both evaporite and capillary crust, potentially altering the salt chemistry. However, if salt chemistry is not significantly altered, this BACM could serve some benefit as a repository for floodwaters. Further testing and analysis is needed to understand the impacts of surface flooding on the chemistry and durability of the evaporite and capillary crust on this BACM.

Its most logical application is in areas approaching the brine pool where, in the long run, salts will be accumulated. In addition, at lower elevations in the lakebed, the sites could receive drainage brines from managed vegetation BACM sites.

*Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

Additional research could improve the applicability of the brine BACM as a DCM that does not use freshwater. Specifically, research on long-term salt stability and dust emissions under both dry and wet conditions is needed to understand the reliability of the measure without surface flooding backup. Research is also needed to understand the susceptibility of the capillary brine crust to thermal and geochemical changes that may affect the long-term dust control efficiency. Scheidlinger (2008a) reviewed the Owens Lake brine chemistries, and although it was concluded that development of a sodium chloride dominated crust from the brine was challenging, the work could serve as a roadmap for innovation and understanding of future potential of the brine BACM to develop more stable salt crusts. The brine BACM has significant advantages for long-term management of salinity and could provide the basis for other BACM designs that utilize the natural geochemistry of saline minerals for dust reduction.

## Tillage with Shallow Flooding BACM Backup

Tillage with the shallow flooding BACM backup was approved as a modification to the shallow flooding BACM in 2014.[5] Tillage controls soil erosion by wind and fugitive dust emissions in several ways. Tillage, as practiced on the Owens Lake bed, creates oriented beds and large surface aggregates (termed oriented and random surface roughness, respectively; see Figure 4-5). Surface roughness has long been known to reduce surface erodibility and was one of the five factors in the first predictive equation for wind erosion (Woodruff and Siddoway, 1965). In general, soil particles and aggregates greater than 0.84 mm in diameter are considered non-erodible (Chepil, 1962; Fryrear, 1984; Zobeck et al., 2003) because the aggregates are too large to be entrained in all but the most intense windstorms. By increasing the surface roughness, tillage also reduces the wind speed at the surface by shear stress partitioning and the creation of turbulent eddies. This effect on the wind field is most effective when the direction of tillage and the ridges created are perpendicular to the dominant wind flow direction. For this reason, tillage patterns that deviate from linear are more effective at reducing surface wind speed for winds of all directions. Finally, the surface ridges and clods provide shelter angle protection that prevents wind-carried sand particles from striking a flat horizontal surface and ejecting more particles (Potter et al., 1990).

The tillage with shallow flooding BACM backup requires that a roughness value of <10 (defined as the ridge spacing [RS] to ridge height [RH]) be maintained along with a ridge height > 1.3 feet. In addition, measurements, including the induced particle emission test and sand flux, are required to assess the dust control performance. If the control efficiency measurements show insufficient dust control, the area is flooded and tilled again to renew the surface roughness.[6]

---

[5] District Rule 433, Control of Particulate Emissions At Owens Lake, adopted March 13, 2016. See https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/drdb/gbu/curhtml/r433.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).
[6] District Rule 433, Control of Particulate Emissions At Owens Lake, adopted March 13, 2016. See https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/drdb/gbu/curhtml/r433.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).

**FIGURE 4-5** Dust control using tillage with shallow flooding BACM backup.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of David Allen, panel member.

*Performance*

Tillage is a proven method for reducing surface erodibility (Fryrear, 1984; Potter et al., 1990). Studies at Owens Lake showed that when the performance criteria were maintained, tillage generally resulted in *de minimis* levels of sand flux and $PM_{10}$,[7] which was considered equivalent to a control efficiency of 99 percent or greater sand flux (Air Sciences Inc, 2015). Exceedances were attributed to the tilling events,

[7] "The *de minimis* criterion for the tillage BACM test based on the daily sand mass consisted of the following: If the maximum area-average daily sand mass was less than one gram, the site was considered to meet *de minimis*. …The value of one gram represents a 99-percent reduction in sand motion from the sand fluxes that flagged area T12-1 for dust control in 2005." (Air Sciences Inc, 2015) Several criteria were used to determine the *de minimis* threshold for $PM_{10}$. For example, step 1 of the criteria states: "The de minimis threshold is an observed 24-hour $PM_{10}$ concentration difference between the upwind and downwind monitor ($\Delta\chi$) at the downwind TEOM of $< 100$ µg $m^{-3}$ (µg/$m^3$). The logic behind this screen is that if the Tillage test area does not add more than 150 µg $m^{-3}$ at the downwind TEOM, then the area should not produce an exceedance of the federal 24-hour $PM_{10}$ standard (150 µg $m^3$) at the shoreline because any dust plume that leaves the area will be reduced by atmospheric dispersion before it

construction activities, and off-site sources, The field tests at T12 in heavy clay soils were tilled to achieve a ridge spacing of 12-14 feet and ridge heights of 1.6 to 2 feet (total distance between furrow bottom and ridge top of 3.2 to 4 feet), resulting in starting roughness values between 6 and 8.75,[8] although the furrow depths and ridge heights did decrease somewhat over time. Different tilling spacing was not tested. There was no contemporaneous untreated control area during the evaluation of tillage performance, but several years of pre-tillage horizontal mass flux measurements were made at dust control area T12. In addition, the tillage test at T12 is one of the few DCMs to have performance evaluated using direct measures of $PM_{10}$ at upwind and downwind locations. Tillage can also benefit adjacent dust control areas because the aerodynamic roughness it creates can slow near-surface wind speeds immediately in the lee of the tilled area.

### *Practical Considerations*

Tillage with BACM backup can be installed and become fully functional quickly. Thus, it is especially suitable for emergency use. One limitation of emergency tillage is that the soil must be moist to allow for tillage and formation of large aggregates.

A single intense rain event can break down the aggregates in sandy soils to produce erodible particles. Tillage is most effective and durable in soils with sufficient clay content (greater than 50 percent clay content) to form aggregates with high mechanical strength (Cox, 1996a). It is used primarily on the tighter textured soils of the lakebed at present. In areas with clay-rich sediments, tillage is estimated to be effective for 5 years (Valenzuela, 2019b). Areas with sandy sediments may need tillage-induced roughness renewal more frequently than annually depending on rainfall or mechanical forces such as freezing and thawing of moist aggregates.

### *Water Use*

Tillage requires no water for routine maintenance (Valenzuela, 2019b). However, water application is typically necessary before tillage to produce large, indurate aggregates, and this water also minimizes dust during tillage. Water may also be needed for shallow flooding to control emissions if the tillage fails. If tillage renewal immediately follows the rainy season, it is possible that no water additions would be required.

### *Environmental Implications*

Tillage has little habitat value other than a minimal potential for creating microhabitats for small vertebrates and invertebrates, and it is more likely to decrease the small baseline habitat potential of the barren playa. Because of the possibility of bacterial oxidation of any accumulated organic material in the tilled sediments, tillage may result in increased carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) emissions from the lakebed. Tillage is destructive by nature and buries the surface. Thus, tillage would damage or destroy cultural resources. Additionally, tillage provides little aesthetic value.

---

reaches the shoreline. Lowering the screen from 150 to 100 μg $m^{-3}$ adds am extra level of conservatism. The value of 100 μg m-3 represents a 99-percent reduction in the modeled 24-hour PM10 concentration that flagged area T12-1 for dust control in 2005 (based on District calculations)."

[8] District Rule 433, Control of Particulate Emissions At Owens Lake, adopted March 13, 2016 Appendix C. See https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/drdb/gbu/curhtml/r433.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).

*Energy Use*

Tillage of heavy clay soils to the depth mandated for this BACM requires the use of large tractors with high horsepower and fuel consumption.[9] Following tillage, continual energy use is limited to that necessary to monitor performance, which is currently provided by photovoltaic panels.

*Cost*

Tillage is one of the most cost-effective DCMs available. The primary capital costs to establish a tillage plot are fuel, manpower, and amortization of equipment. According to LADWP, tillage costs $500,000/square mile to establish, and annual operating costs are $1.48 million/square mile (Valenzuela, 2019b). Operational costs include monitoring of control efficiency, roughness, crusting, and surface integrity as well as any flooding and repeat tillage needed for maintenance.

*System-wide Issues*

Intense rain events are predicted to become more frequent with climate change. Thus, the durability of the tillage BACM could decline over time.

## Managed Vegetation

The managed vegetation BACM establishes locally adapted native vegetation into dust-emissive areas. Its initial implementation was restricted to saltgrass (*Distichlis spicata*), but in 2016 the species list for the managed vegetation BACM was expanded to include 47 additional species with a range of salinity tolerance, drought tolerance, flooding tolerance, rooting depth, and morphology. This increased palette of species allows for more diverse and resilient plant communities that can control dust through multiple pathways and maintain vegetation cover under variable conditions. At present, the vast majority of managed vegetation areas have been planted with saltgrass, and all data and evaluations below focus on stands of this species.

Vegetation can control dust by three key mechanisms: (1) covering and protecting the soil surface from wind, (2) decreasing wind energy at the soil surface, and (3) trapping dust particles that blow from or into the site. The relative importance of these mechanisms varies based on vegetation density, size, and morphology. In saltgrass stands, dust control is largely mediated through protecting the soil surface from the wind (reviewed in Lancaster and Baas 1998) (see Figure 4-6).

*Performance*

Studies of the initial implementations of managed vegetation at Owens Lake evaluated the impact of percent cover of saltgrass on sand flux, as well as the related effects on $PM_{10}$ emissions along the regulatory shoreline. An early small-scale study on a sandy area of Owen's Lake found that 17.5 percent cover of saltgrass decreases sand flux by 95 percent (Lancaster and Baas, 1998).

The current vegetation cover requirements for this BACM are derived from a study of the largest area of managed vegetation on Owens Lake—2,100 acres in the southern end of the lake.

[9] With tillage estimates of 130 hours/square mile (assuming a tillage rate of 4 km/hour (2.5 mph) and tillage spacing of 5 m (16.4 feet) and 17.6 gallons/hour using a 400-horsepower tractor (Grisso et al., 2014), fuel use is estimated at 2,300 gallons/square mile.

**FIGURE 4-6** Managed vegetation BACM on Owens Lake. Vegetation protects the soil surface from the wind, and small patches of bare ground are not emissive.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

Vegetation at this site was allowed to establish for 2 years (2002-2004), and then was monitored for 2 years. Sand flux decreased by an average of 99 percent (range of 97-100 percent) when vegetation cover was at least 20 percent. Plots with vegetated cover between 1 and 20 percent (with more than half of the plots being greater than 10 percent cover) resulted in an average of 97 percent decrease in sand flux (with a range of 82-100 percent) (Schaaf and Schreuder 2006). Based on this study, 20 percent vegetation cover was established as the required minimum at any point in the year. Because vegetation sampling occurs in the fall, and vegetation cover can decrease by 10 percentage points over the winter dormancy period, leading to lowest vegetation cover in the springtime, the minimum fall vegetation cover was set at 30 percent.

Methods of assessing vegetation cover have varied over time (e.g., from point sampling to digital point sampling and satellite remote sensing methods) and by agency. Substantial effort resulted in standardized monitoring methods across the agencies involved in Owens Lake, with calibrations across the multiple ground methods and satellite measures (NewFields et al., 2007). As vegetation sampling methods shifted , the methods were calibrated, and the 30 percent vegetation cover under old vegetation sampling techniques was determined to be equivalent to 39 percent cover with new vegetation sampling techniques (NewFields et al. 2008). It is unclear how 39 percent was adjusted to 37 percent cover, but given the high dust control of much lower vegetation cover, it is likely that this current threshold is still conservative (Schaaf and Schreuder, 2006). Percent cover requirements could be refined with analyses of monitoring data using narrower vegetation cover categories.

Based on these initial data, surface cover of vegetation has become the primary performance measure for the managed vegetation BACM. Vegetation cover is assessed every fall (between September 21 and December 21) using satellite imagery that quantifies percent cover of vegetation. These images are then ground-truthed using digital point frames (GBUAPCB, 2016a). The BACM requires an average 37 percent vegetation cover, but it acknowledges that vegetation cover can be patchy and that small areas of lower vegetation cover will not be emissive. Standards for assessing suitable levels of patchiness at various grid scales are provided in the SIP (GBUAPCB, 2016a). As the patch size increases (e.g., from 0.1 to 100 acres) there are requirements for a higher percentage of the area to achieve each threshold of vegetation cover; for example, at a grid scale of 100 acres, there is less tolerance for low-vegetation cover patches than at 0.1 acre.

Arid systems experience substantial edge effects, with the windward edge being more emissive as it takes the brunt of the wind force (Buckley, 1987). Thus, the overall effectiveness of dust control also depends on the size of managed vegetation units and whether they are adjacent to other DCMs that decrease wind force (e.g., roughness elements, tillage).

*Practical Considerations*

Managed vegetation dust control plots require at least 2 to 3 years to establish (Schaaf and Schreuder, 2006), so this approach is not suitable as an emergency response in an emissive area. In fact, weather variability or setbacks in construction scheduling can challenge full establishment of this BACM within the 3-year permitting and compliance window required by the agencies for BACM transitions. The establishment phase typically requires 5 key steps: (1) installing flood control infrastructure to prevent flood damage to the area, (2) installing tile drains and pumps if needed to lower shallow saline groundwater levels, (3) leaching salts from the soil, (4) planting vegetation, and (5) maintaining and enhancing vegetation. Delivering water to plants can be challenging. Drip irrigation, while water efficient, has high rates of emitter failure, particularly with saline water. Where flood irrigation is used in sandy soils, furrows are critical to water delivery to the plants. A long-term challenge is preventing salt accumulation, which can be caused by excessive irrigation (high cumulative salt input over time) and poor drainage, or low or sporadic irrigation rates (which over time can add salts but fail to flush salts out of the rooting zone) (Scheidlinger, 2008b).

The most vulnerable time period for this BACM is at the establishment phase. Under windy conditions, sowed seeds can blow away (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Wet years can be particularly challenging for vegetation establishment, because saline groundwater can rise into the rooting zone, and seedlings are especially sensitive to salinity (Burgess and Schaaf, 2019). Seedlings are also more vulnerable than mature plants to damage and mortality through sand blasting (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Hybrid dust control approaches may be useful during plant establishment, such as artificial roughness or precision surface wetting, discussed later in this chapter.

Once established, vegetation cover and its dust control are durable and reliable over the long term, as long as appropriate salinity conditions are maintained (Scheidlinger, 2008b). In 2002, 2,240 acres of managed vegetation were planted and achieved an average of 42 percent vegetation cover. Only 400 acres had poor establishment, and once these areas received modifications in drainage and replanting, all but 11 acres were in compliance (GBUAPCD, 2016a). The sites with long-term vegetation cover declines are usually not suitable for managed vegetation, or soil salinity was not sufficiently remediated prior to planting (Scheidlinger, 2008b).

Vegetation cover can decrease in the short term in response to floods (saltgrass has low flood tolerance), rising groundwater in wet years, surface ponding, and unexplained declines, but most areas recover within a couple years. With managed vegetation BACMs, vegetation cover generally is only weakly affected by lower precipitation years and can survive at least one season without irrigation, as long as there is no saltwater intrusion (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Temporary decreases in vegetation cover may not impact $PM_{10}$ emissions because dead vegetation can persist for at least 3 years and provide similar dust control as live vegetation, allowing for a 3-year temporal buffer of dust control while vegetation recovers (Scheidlinger, 1997). In addition, the relatively conservative threshold of required percent cover ensures that dust emissions are minimal, although managed vegetation dust control areas can be non-compliant at times (LADWP, 2018).

Achieving the full potential of this BACM over the long term would be aided by a more flexible regulatory timeline at establishment, because strict time frames are not realistic for establishment of a biological system. For example, leaching salts from sandy soils can be relatively easy, but may require many rounds of flooding and leaching in clay soils. These initial delays can lead to managers missing the two short planting windows that are available each year to establish vegetation (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Similarly, vegetation establishment and spread can vary based on annual weather conditions or level of remediation of soil salinity. Even when initial establishment is low, saltgrass rhizomes spread (Trimble, 1999) and would likely achieve the targeted percent cover given more time. However, under the current regulatory time frame of 3 years to meet performance criteria (Board Order 160413-01), there is no flexibility to allow this to occur. For example, the panel visited a managed vegetation site that will be converted to shallow flooding because vegetation cover was slightly below the required threshold, even though the site contained a healthy-looking saltgrass stand.

The extensive list of conditions that must be managed for vegetation establishment and maintenance highlights the diverse conditions necessary for plant cover. Thus, it is not surprising that site-specific conditions (e.g., soil type, salinity, groundwater depth, quality of irrigation source water) will strongly impact the management practices, costs, and potential of sites for vegetation establishment across the lake (LADWP, 2010; Scheidlinger, 2008b). Box 4-1 describes some of the location-specific factors that impact the performance and water use of the managed vegetation BACM. Of the projects implemented on Owens Lake, most managed vegetation BACMs were located on mudflat and saltcrust areas, which are more difficult to leach and maintain salinity. This likely skews existing water and cost data to more expensive, more long-term maintenance scenarios, compared to managed vegetation efforts focused on sandy areas of the lake that have been leached with freshwater from shallow flooding, or areas closer to the regulatory shoreline, which tend to be sandy, less saline, and with deeper groundwater. With the expanded species palette, it is likely that better matching of vegetation to site conditions will improve effectiveness of this BACM and will result in fewer costs and less maintenance. The more diverse vegetation choices recently approved also provide options for dust control from off-lake emissive areas.

### *Water Use*

Water use to establish managed vegetation can vary greatly, depending on soil texture and salinity. The amount of water to flush salts from the rooting zone of the soil can vary from 0.1 ft to more than 8 ft of water (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Establishing vegetation can require 1.2-4.0 ft/year, and current irrigation rates on established vegetation range from 1.1 acre-ft/year for drip irrigation to 1.5-2.65 acre-ft/year with sprinklers (Valenzuela, 2019b). It is not clear how much of the water use difference between sprinklers and drip irrigation is due to evaporation and how much is related to the soil types on which these irrigation systems are applied. Long-term irrigation needs are likely far lower, and saltgrass can withstand at least 1 year of no irrigation (Scheidlinger, 2008b). With the expanded palette of species available under the managed vegetation BACM, the required water use will range widely, with the potential for some of the dryland species to require minimal water beyond the establishment phase.

The salinity of water applied to managed vegetation is critical, with the value depending on vegetation type and soil texture. Care must be taken to minimize long-term salt accumulation due to irrigation (Scheidlinger, 2008b).

### *Environmental Implications*

Dry alkali meadows, such as the saltgrass planted as part of the managed vegetation BACM, are a regional hotspot for ecosystem productivity and community diversity (LADWP, 2010; Pavlik, 2008; see Figure 4-8). In fact, managed vegetation areas on Owens Lake are used to fulfill mitigation requirements due to habitat destruction in other parts of the lake (GBUAPCD, 2016a). Saltgrass meadows can provide habitat for diverse invertebrates (e.g., ants, spiders, grasshoppers, and crickets), birds (e.g., Savannah Sparrow, Horned Lark, and American Kestrel), and small mammals (e.g., kangaroo rat, mice, gophers, and rabbits). Reptiles are expected but not confirmed. When adjacent to shallow flooding areas, managed vegetation can also provide important resting habitat for waterbird species such as the Long-billed Curlew and Wilson's Phalarope (LADWP, 2010). The expanded species list for the managed vegetation BACM allows for creation of additional habitats, including alkali marsh, playa scrub, and freshwater marsh and riparian systems.

Managed vegetation meets the California Public Trust, providing aesthetics, valuable habitat, and recreational activities. Areas that require high infrastructure for vegetation establishment (e.g., tile drains, irrigation infrastructure) are not compatible with cultural resources.

**BOX 4-1**
**Soil Type and Location Influences Practical Considerations for the Managed Vegetation BACM**

Although vegetation can establish well on both sandy and clay soils, soil texture (see Figure 4-7) is one of the most important variables that affect the types and level of maintenance required for managed vegetation.

As demonstrated across a suite of trials at Owens Lake, sandy sites tend to be easier to reclaim and maintain than clay-rich sites (Scheidlinger, 2008b). This finding is further supported by frequent self-recruitment of saltgrass on sandy areas exposed to shallow flooding and other irrigation (GBUAPCD, 2016a), and by the fact that saltgrass increases density and expands outwards more quickly in sand than in clay (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Sandy soils are more easily leached of salts and require less water for leaching, because of better infiltration and drainage. Leaching of salts can occur with as little as 0.1 ft flooding depth over a 2-week period (as demonstrated in the Vegetation on Sand Trial of 2000; Scheidlinger, 2008b). Leaching of sandy soils is best achieved with drip or furrow irrigation, because flood irrigation results in rapid infiltration and patchiness in the areas that are leached. In sandy areas with shallow groundwater, tile drains can be placed further apart (800 ft distance compared to 160 ft distance in heavy clay soils) to maintain deeper groundwater levels, also reducing costs (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Sandy soils do have lower water-holding capacity, so these areas require early season irrigation to support plant growth, which is not required in clay soils (Scheidlinger, 2008b).

The perception that managed vegetation would be more successful in clay soils emerged from early managed vegetation trials, when leaching of salts from soils was predominantly achieved by flood irrigation. Under these conditions, uniform leaching of salts was easier from clays than sand, especially when the surface soil was disked or tilled to destroy surface cracks that would prevent uniform surface flooding (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Clay soils require more water to leach out salts (e.g., 4.0-7.9 ft of water to reclaim the top 2 ft of soil), and they have a higher probability of not being reclaimed, as demonstrated by some areas in the 1997 Large Panel trial, where electrical conductivity was high even after six cycles of leaching (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Ensuring that saline groundwater remains below the rooting zone in clay soils requires a higher density of tile drains than in sand, and often extensive pumping of this saline water off site. Managing soil salinity over the long term is a balancing act in clay soils. Soil that is too saline can stunt or kill vegetation, while long-term removal of salts from clay-rich soil can lead to collapse of the clay structure, destroying the soil potential for infiltration and leaching. Although there is little evidence of collapse occurring at Owens Lake, it can be prevented by using irrigation water that mixes saline and freshwater to achieve an electrical conductivity of 9 decisiemens per meter (Scheidlinger, 2008b).

With the recent increase in the types of plant species and communities used for Managed Vegetation, soil type (along with salinity and groundwater levels) should be an important consideration in which species should be planted in which locations.

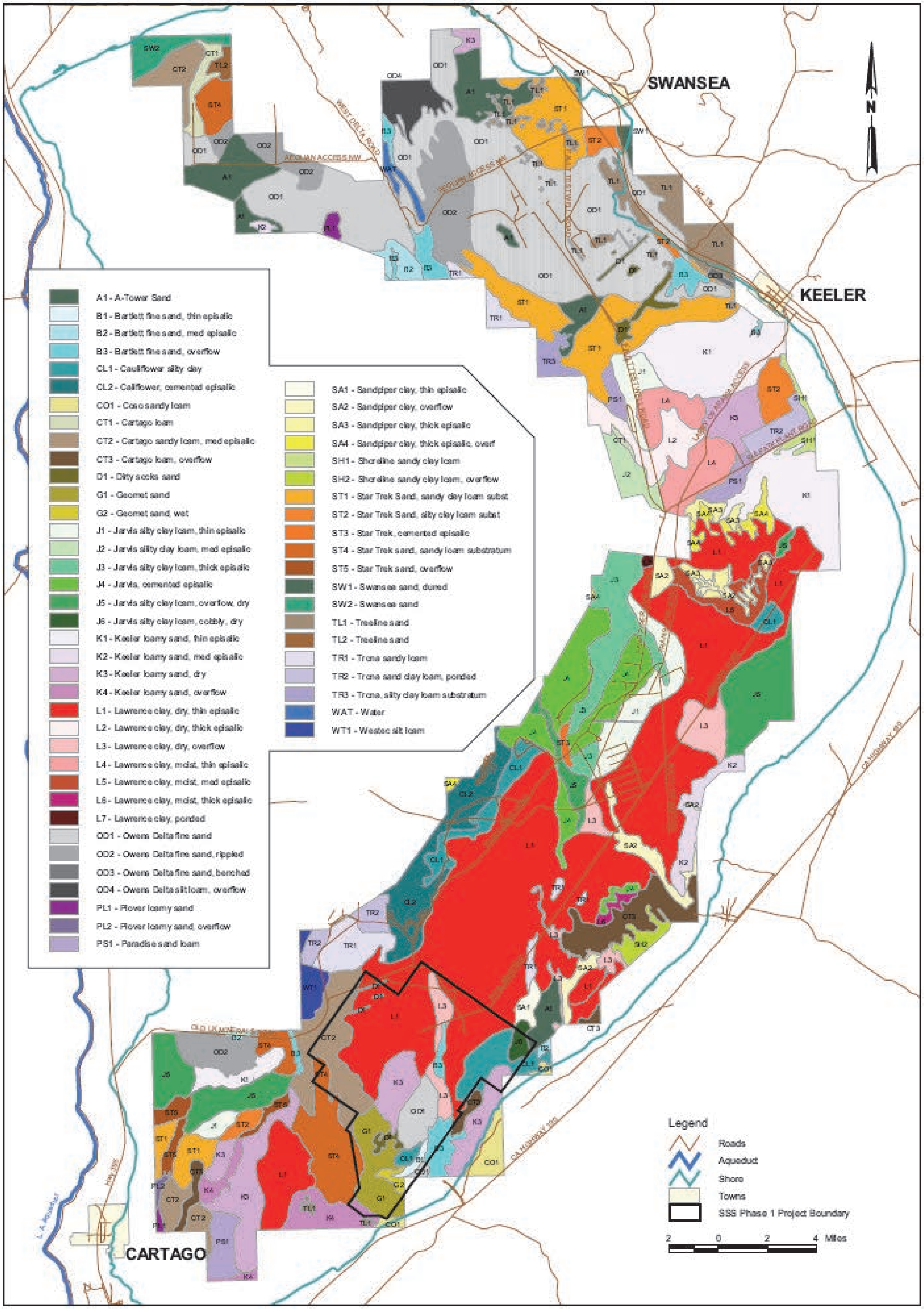



**FIGURE 4-7** Soil texture map.
SOURCE: LADWP and GBUAPCD, 2002.

*Prepublication Version—Subject to further editorial revision.*

**FIGURE 4-8** In addition to saltgrass, other alkali meadow species recruit into managed vegetation parcels. SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

*Energy Use*

As with water, long-term maintenance, and thus energy use will largely be determined by site conditions. Because most of the dust producing areas have saline groundwater in or near the rooting zones, these will require pumping from the drainage system during most of the year, resulting in ongoing energy use. Areas of coarse textured soils, such as often found near the historic shoreline and in the northern portion of the lakebed may, over time, become sufficiently leached and naturally drained that they will not need a managed drainage system.

*Cost*

To implement the sprinkler approach to managed vegetation in Phases 7a, 9, and 10 of Owens Lake dust control, establishment of the BACM required $36 million/square mile in capital costs, while the drip irrigation−based managed vegetation farm initially cost $20 million/square mile. These initial costs included soil reclamation, mass grading, subsurface draining materials, planting materials, and extra fees due to a compressed construction schedule to meet the narrow planting window. As described in the previous section on practical considerations, the logistics of setup and maintenance of managed vegetation can be extremely variable depending on groundwater, salinity, soil texture, and weather conditions at the time of planting. For the most part, managed vegetation has been applied to areas that would incur higher costs due to relatively clay-rich soils with shallow and saline groundwater. This decision was partly based on setup costs, including more irrigation, but more so on the need to perpetually maintain groundwater levels through tile drains and pumping. Operation costs are currently $2.35 million/square mile·year for the sprinkler approach and $1.64 million/square mile·year for the drip irrigation approach. Routine maintenance includes repairing irrigation leaks, fertilizing approximately once a year, and cleaning irrigation filters. Costs could be decreased by focusing on areas where long-term maintenance would be minimal, such as in lower-salinity sandy soils near the lakeshore, and in sandy soils in the playa already leached of salts, where vegetation is naturally establishing (LADWP, 2010).

Over the long term, irrigation and drainage infrastructure and pumps will need to be periodically replaced. LADWP estimates that this infrastructure will last 20 years, and will require complete reestablishment costs at that time.

### *Systemwide Considerations*

Long-term management of groundwater levels and salinity are the most critical factors for durability and reliability of the managed vegetation BACM. These factors are highly dependent on siting considerations (e.g., soil type, depth to groundwater). Adjacent dust control areas can also influence the durability of managed vegetation parcels. For example, dieback of saltgrass occurred due to a rise in saline groundwater during construction of an adjacent dust control area (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Because long-term vegetation vigor depends on keeping saline groundwater below the rooting zone, managed vegetation in large contiguous areas (e.g., those in the southeast part of the lake) are beneficial (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Placing managed vegetation adjacent to freshwater BACMs can allow for natural vegetation spread into those areas, increasing not only dust control over the long term, but also groundwater levels. Another important consideration in adjacency is that the tile drains avoid impacting the surface water or groundwater of existing wetlands (GBUAPCD, 2016a).

System-level considerations will become critical under climate change. Increased temperatures, particularly during the summer, will increase evapotranspiration and can exacerbate plant water limitations. However, changes in precipitation patterns will likely be the greatest challenge to managing vegetation. Year to year, precipitation will be highly variable, and high precipitation years could cause uncontrolled flooding and increases in saline groundwater levels. Saltgrass is one of the most salinity-tolerant species approved for managed vegetation, although it is highly susceptible to saline groundwater intrusion into the rooting zone (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Other species will likely be even more susceptible to saline groundwater. An increase in the diversity of species used in managed vegetation can increase the stability of vegetation cover under fluctuating conditions (Hector et al., 2010; Isbell et al., 2015), especially in the parts of the lake with deeper groundwater and lower salinity, where salinity mortality associated with rising groundwater is unlikely.

### *Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

The largest improvement in the managed vegetation BACM also reflects the largest information gap. Although the number of approved species has increased from 1 to 48 and the number of ecosystem types has increased from 1 to 4, there is little data on any species other than saltgrass at Owens Lake in terms of management needs for establishment, and on resilience and reliability due to short- and long-term environmental changes. Similarly, there is a need to understand the performance and functioning of different vegetation species, including habitat provisioning, dust control, and effects of salinity. Also needed is evaluation of how diverse plantings differ from monocultures in terms of performance and ecosystem effects. Diverse plantings are particularly important because they can often enhance the delivery of multiple ecosystem services, minimizing the tradeoffs associated with any single species (Lefcheck et al., 2015; Maestre et al., 2012; van der Plas et al., 2016; Zavaleta et al., 2010).

Another unanswered question is the extent to which these vegetation communities can maintain themselves over the long-term, minimizing the need for perpetual management and thus decreasing costs and water use. For example, woody species have been used in other semi-arid systems to lower the groundwater table and to prevent saline groundwater from intruding into rooting zones (Bell et al., 1990), which would be an important tool if possible with the species and conditions at Owens Lake.

A key challenge lies in how to design plant communities to withstand the projected increases in extreme weather conditions year to year, with expected fluctuations between multiyear droughts and intense flooding associated with more rapid snow melt, more intense storms, and high rainfall El Niño years. Extremes in precipitation will be compounded by increased temperatures leading to higher evapotranspiration. Another challenge lies in how to manage salinity over the long term in a terminal alkali basin where salts naturally accumulate. This answer is critical, not only because of vegetation requirements but also because clay soil structures can collapse if salinity is greatly reduced. Other pressing questions for Owens Lake include where are the most appropriate areas for specific plant types and communities used in managed vegetation BACMs, how large must these vegetated areas be to minimize required maintenance, and how are they affected by adjacent dust control measures?

The ways in which natural spatial and temporal variability in vegetation impacts dust control is another important consideration, because the strict regulations of time frames and threshold percent vegetation cover values are not always realistic in an ecological system, where variability is the norm but ecosystem services can be maintained despite this variability. Understanding whether lower percent cover (especially of more diverse vegetation communities) can achieve dust control is important, because the long-term durability, effectiveness, and self-maintenance of managed vegetation may be worth the tradeoffs of short-term decreases in vegetation cover due to environmental variability or delays in vegetation establishment. Current models poorly predict the effects of vegetation cover on dust control, because they do not adequately account for vegetation clumpiness or changing wind direction (Okin, 2008; Okin et al., 2006) and monitoring by satellite remote sensing (as currently done at Owens Lake) does not allow for quantification of the patchiness of vegetation on the ground. Studies could examine the value of higher resolution data using airborne imagery or unmanned aerial systems (i.e., drones; Cunliffe et al. 2016) and their capabilities with visual and hyperspectral cameras.

## Gravel

Gravel cover is a zero-water-use DCM that involves distributing a layer of gravel on an emissive lakebed to protect it from wind (see Figure 4-9). Gravel protects the bare ground underneath it against wind erosion by substantially reducing the capillary rise of saline groundwater and salt and crust formation.

Some areas are covered by 4 inches of gravel (GBAPCD, 2003), while others are covered by 2 inches, underlain with a permanent permeable geotextile fabric to prevent settling of the gravel (GBAPCD, 2013b). The gravel, which is mined and transported to the site, is required to be of similar color to that of the lakebed soils and be at least 0.5 inches in diameter. The geotextile fabric is a 2.3-mm thick (90 mils) artificial fabric that is permeable to draining and resistant against acids and alkali elements of the soils. To protect the gravel-covered area from flooding, channels and drains are incorporated in the area surrounding the control area (GBUAPCD, 2008, 2013b).

### *Performance*

The District has estimated that $PM_{10}$ emissions from an area covered with gravel with the specifications listed above will be reduced by 100 percent given the expected highest wind speeds at the

**FIGURE 4-9** Dust control using the gravel BACM.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Stephanie Johnson, National Academies.

lakebed. This estimate is based on a study that found that a gravel layer, with stone sizes of 0.25 inches in diameter and larger, has an entrainment wind velocity threshold of more than 90 mph (measured at 10 m (32.8 feet)) (GBUAPCD, 2008; Ono and Keisler, 1996). The District investigated the effectiveness of a gravel blanket to prevent salt accumulation at the surface (efflorescence) at two sites in June 1986 and concluded that the salt efflorescence was prevented in plots covered by 4 inches of 0.5- to 1.5-inch diameter gravel (Cox, 1996b).

### *Practical Considerations*

The effectiveness of the gravel BACM is immediate when an emissive area is fully covered as described above. However, if applied in areas adjacent/downwind of emissive surfaces, its effectiveness is compromised because sand and silt from upwind emissive regions may fill the gaps or cover the gravel, allowing greater capillary rise of saline water and salt efflorescence at the surface, making them prone to secondary emissions. Given the time it takes to prepare a site for gravel distribution, gravel is not suitable as an emergency control.

Areas covered by gravel are monitored visually each year for signs of dust and sand accumulation, washouts, or inundation (GBUAPCD, 2013c). When fine sands and silts fill the gaps in the gravel, capillary rise of saline groundwater will increase, lowering gravel's effectiveness for dust control (Cox, 1996b). When deterioration in gravel coverage is observed in areas larger than 1 acre, the gravel will be raked to allow the fines to settle toward the bottom. If raking cannot restore target control efficiencies, additional gravel can be brought to the site. Gravel as a DCM is expected to last for decades; it is estimated that the gravel used during phase 7A (total area of 1.5 square miles) will need to be replenished in 50 years after installation (GBUAPCD, 2013d) although LADWP staff estimate a 20-year lifespan for the gravel BACM (Valenzuela, 2019b). Overall, little maintenance is expected for gravel cover unless it is adjacent to uncontrolled emissions where dust deposition on gravel would trigger the need for raking.

*Water Use*

No water use is required at any point in the installation or maintenance of the gravel BACM.

*Environmental Implications*

Overall, gravel provides relatively low-quality habitat relative to other DCMs. Distribution of gravel prevents vegetation growth; however, if placed adjacent to shallow-flooding areas, it can provide some nesting habitat for shorebirds. Continuation of gravel mining from nearby resources may negatively impact the sensitive areas surrounding the mine while also leaving a negative visual sight at the mines. Mining, transport, and distribution of the gravel will also lead to emissions of some other atmospheric pollutants (e.g., soot, nitrogen oxides, $CO_2$, and hydrocarbons).

Gravel also has low aesthetic value. Because installation and maintenance requires heavy machinery, the BACM is not suitable for environmentally sensitive areas.

*Energy Use*

Energy associated with the gravel BACM is used during gravel mining, gravel transport to and within Owens Lake, site preparation, and installation. For a 4-inch layer of gravel, an average of 510,000 tons of gravel are distributed per square mile (LADWP, 2013). With an average energy consumption rate of approximately 17 megawatt hours/ton in mining of industrial minerals (e.g., gravel) (BCS Incorporated, 2007), mining of gravel alone is estimated to use 8.7 million megawatt hours/square mile. In addition, assuming trucks can carry approximately 25 tons of gravel per trip (LADWP, 2013), 20,000 trips/square mile are needed to move the gravel from the mining site to the gravel stockpile on the lake and from the stockpile to the final dust control location. Total energy associated with transporting gravel depends on the distances traveled in each trip and the truck's engine efficiency. Equipment used during land leveling, distribution of the geotextile fabric, and distribution of the gravel also contribute to the total energy use associated with the gravel BACM. Energy use is most intense during the installation and is expected to be significantly lower during the life of the gravel BACM because of its low maintenance.

*Cost*

LADWP engineers estimate the capital costs associated with the gravel BACM to be $37 million/square mile. Annual operating costs are $230,000/square mile.

*Systemwide Issues*

The gravel BACM is resilient against climate change except in the events of extreme precipitation/flooding, which causes either transport of sediments over the gravel or displacement of the gravel itself.

## OTHER NON-BACM DUST CONTROL MEASURES

The panel reviewed nine other DCMs that show potential for use in dust control on the Owens Lake bed. Some of the measures also show potential for control of off-lake sources.

## Precision Surface Wetting

Precision surface wetting as demonstrated in the Shallow Flooding Wetness Curve Refinement Field Test (SFWCRFT; LADWP, 2019b) represents a modification to the existing shallow flooding BACM. Precision surface wetting utilizes reciprocating sprinklers or perforated whip lines to wet circular areas of the lakebed to target a specific wetted percentage. Testing has been conducted in the SFWCRFT to examine approaches to using precision surface wetting to reduce water use while controlling dust emissions.

Precision surface wetting controls wind-induced erosion of soils and the resultant $PM_{10}$ emissions by several mechanisms. First, individual grains on moist surfaces are linked by water molecules to form cohesive surfaces requiring much greater energy to entrain (Ravi et al., 2006). In addition, the presence of free or near-free water on the surface and in the air from sprinkler droplets tend to increase the humidity in the laminar boundary layer over and downwind of the wetted circle. Humidity above a certain threshold has been shown to inhibit dust entrainment (Ravi and D'Odorico, 2005; Ravi et al., 2004). Finally, for soils in-between the wetted circles, any particles entrained by the wind would eventually impact a wetted circle and lodge in the moist surface or collide with a sprinkler droplet and become wet deposition on the surface (Stulov et al., 1978).

### *Performance*

The SFWCRFT examined the dust control at different wetted percentages up to 75 percent wetted area at four locations on the Owens Lake bed and LADWP has proposed additional testing (LADWP, 2019b). The sprinklers and whip lines operated during the dust control season from October 15 to May 15, although some challenges were observed in sustaining the target wetted areas throughout the dust season (Air Sciences Inc, 2016). Performance was assessed with the proxy measurement of horizontal mass flux using Cox Sand Catchers and Sensits along with remote cameras that record dust plume emissions. The test included an unwetted control at each location, providing contemporaneous measurements to calculate the control efficiency for each wind event or measurement interval.

Preliminary data show promise for use of this approach to control $PM_{10}$ emissions while potentially saving water (Air Sciences Inc, 2016). At the sandy sediment site, the reported average of monthly control efficiencies for the 2015-2016 dust season were 96.4 percent, 97.7 percent, 99.4 percent, and 99.0 percent for the 45 percent, 55 percent, 65 percent, and 75 percent wetted cover treatments, respectively. Given the extent of volunteer vegetation at these sites, with mature vegetation, it may be possible to achieve BACM levels of dust control with lower wetted cover.

### *Practical Considerations*

This DCM requires substantial water distribution infrastructure and therefore is not suitable for emergency use. Sprinklers or whip lines will be more effective than laterals, because water from low pressure lateral piping tends to follow microtopographic depressions and thus not wet a uniform and predictable area. Sprinklers, valves, and pumps are built with moving parts that wear and may corrode in the saline environment of Owens Lake. They will need to be replaced on a periodic basis and represent a perpetual material and labor expense. LADWP reported the expected lifespan of sprinklers to be 20 years (Valenzuela, 2019b). If properly maintained and operated, precision surface wetting should be a very reliable DCM.

*Water Use*

Because of the increased application efficiency inherent with sprinklers and other orifice-controlled application methods over simple standpipe flooding (Letey et al., 2007), this DCM is expected to use applied water more efficiently than shallow flooding. The water use needed for precision surface wetting remains uncertain, because the pilot testing failed to consistently maintain the target wetted areas over time. At the sandy site during the 2015-2016 dust season, two treatments reported 99 percent control efficiencies, as mentioned above. An average water use of 2.0 ft/year was reported from the 65 percent wetted cover treatment but met the target wetness for only four months. Likewise, an average water use of 2.3 ft/year was reported from the 75 percent wetted cover treatment but met the target wetness for only two months. These amounts represent water savings compared to 3 ft/year for shallow flooding with laterals and 2.68 ft/year for shallow flooding with sprinklers. Although these data are limited, they suggest water savings may be feasible.

*Environmental Implications*

Precision surface wetting using sprinklers does not offer the shallow pools necessary for waterfowl and shorebird habitat. Nevertheless, at the SFWCRFT site located at a relatively high elevation on the lakebed, the sprinklers promoted vegetation that could provide valuable habitat and shelter for terrestrial birds and other vertebrates. The volunteer vegetation sustained in the wetted cover areas is possibly a surrogate for the alkali meadow habitat that is in decline locally. The capacity for precision surface wetting to support vegetation at other sites would depend on the salinity of the soil and the depth to shallow groundwater. At sites with high salinity and shallow saline groundwater, minimal vegetation could be supported, and thus at these sites, precision surface wetting would provide minimal to no habitat.

Precision surface wetting requires a large amount of distributed irrigation infrastructure with traffic to install and maintain, which would impact environmentally sensitive areas. Even though the lateral piping and sprinklers are unsightly, the colonization of the wetted cover by grasses, forbs, and shrubs would contribute to the aesthetic value, especially from a distance.

*Energy Use*

Installation of precision surface wetting system involves energy use associated with transporting the pipe, sprinklers, and pumps. Energy use is required during operation to supply the water pressures necessary for sprinkler operation.

*Cost*

Cost estimates were not available for precision surface wetting, but they can be approximated based on the costs of shallow flooding with sprinklers. According to LADWP, the cost of shallow flooding with sprinklers, which represents similar infrastructure requirements, is $32 million/square mile. The infrastructure costs for precision surface wetting could be expected to decrease by 13 percent for each 10 percent reduction below 75 percent wetted surface coverage. Operating costs, estimated at $340,000/year based on the costs of shallow flooding with sprinklers, would consist of monitoring and maintaining the water distribution infrastructure (Valenzuela, 2019b). Although the installation costs are comparable to that for shallow flooding with sprinklers, the reduced water use would be expected to result in substantial operational cost savings.

*Systemwide Issues*

Climate change experts are predicting more frequent and longer duration droughts, which could impact this DCM (although less so than shallow flooding). Extreme events such as floods could damage pumps and valves.

The use of sprinklers at higher elevations in the lakebed would best support the growth of native vegetation without the additional cost and infrastructure of under-drains. Ultimately, the establishment of vegetation could reduce the need for wetted coverage, further reducing water demand. The colonization of the wetted areas would result in reduced near-surface wind speeds for a short distance downwind, potentially benefiting adjacent BACMs.

*Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

More work is needed to document the percent wetted area necessary to obtain the required control efficiency. Tests of this DCM have suffered from a lack of statistical replications and the random capping of sprinklers to achieve the desired wetted area percentage. The lack of true replication impacts the scientific integrity of the test. Performance testing should be replicated in at least three locations with all wetted cover percentages including zero percent represented in each replicate. The random capping of sprinklers is probably limiting the potential control effectiveness because longer areas of fetch between wetted circles tend to favor the saltation cascades and resulting entrainment of dry sediments. The use of orifices and pressure to control the diameter of the wetted circles or simply different sprinkler spacings would improve the design and would limit the fetch distances of unwetted and unprotected surfaces. In addition, alternating the placement of the sprinklers on adjacent supply lines would more fully limit the possibility of long distances of unwetted surface aligning with the wind direction.

Understanding of the surface soil moisture level will be critical to reducing water use while preventing $PM_{10}$ emissions. LADWP has an ongoing pilot study on soil moisture sensors that rely on the electromagnetic properties of the soil to determine water content and its variation with depth. However, these measurements are unlikely to provide useful data on the soil water content at the surface, the most vulnerable portion of the profile. Such sensors have been shown to be inaccurate in saline soils (Schwartz et al., 2018), and the estimates are integrated over a measurement volume of approximately 1 liter. McKenna Neuman et al. (2018) noted that even though the vertically integrated gravimetric water content (GWC) varied by less than 5 percent during a 2- to 3-day drying period, the surface water content in the upper 1 mm of soil decreased from about 25 percent to as low as 2-3 percent. LADWP should instead examine infrared thermometry to estimate surface and near-surface wetness. Infrared thermometry has long been used to estimate the evaporation rate of the soil surface, a function of surface and near-surface GWC (Evett et al., 1994; Qiu et al., 1999; Qiu and Ben-Asher, 2010). Other low-cost techniques to measure soil surface temperature and soil moisture content at high spatial resolution are also becoming more available, including fiber-optic based approaches (Sayde et al., 2010; Steele-Dunne et al., 2010). These measurements can be automated, are inexpensive, and would provide uninterrupted data on ground conditions between remote sensing images.

Among the advantages of precision surface wetting is the potential for dynamic operations based on climatic conditions. During periods with predicted wind velocities less than threshold, it would not be necessary to keep the wetted circles near saturation. Instead, sprinklers could be operated periodically to keep colonizing vegetation healthy, with additional sprinkler operation only a few hours before and during predicted high wind speed events. Trials of this dynamic precision surface wetting could be undertaken on smaller plots as part of the replicated field trials to test the effectiveness and water savings of this approach. Use of dynamic operations would necessitate alternate, real-time performance criteria, such as cameras and low-cost $PM_{10}$ sensors along the DCM boundary.

Additional research could examine the use of precision surface wetting to build surface evaporite crusts that might eventually control dust emissions with less or no water use. According to McKenna Neuman et al. (2018), wetting the surface and allowing it to dry resulted in the formation of evaporites, aggregates too large to be entrained, and/or a surface crust that, if not disturbed, reduced dust emissions by at least three orders of magnitude compared to dry loose sediments. Further, they rarely found subsequent $PM_{10}$ concentrations in the wind tunnel that exceeded 100 μg/m$^3$, a level allowable by National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS), although still exceeding California air quality requirements. Large droplets from high-intensity precipitation events and sprinklers are highly effective at forming physical soil crusts (Fang et al., 2007; Wu and Fan, 2002).

Additional study of salinity issues would inform understanding of the long-term sustainability of these potential DCMs. Researchers could also examine the role of precision surface wetting as a temporary DCM for vegetation that takes longer than 3 years to reach full performance.

## Artificial Roughness Elements

Artificial roughness as a DCM is divided into four types: solid natural, porous natural, solid engineered, and porous engineered. The mechanistic basis for the ability of artificial roughness to control dust is common among the four types. Roughness elements (either natural or artificial) can reduce the effect of the wind's ability to move sediment on the surface and, therefore, emit dust. Roughness elements protect the surface from dust emission through several mechanisms (Wolfe and Nickling, 1993, 1996). First, the area directly underneath the roughness is generally protected from the force of the wind by the roughness itself. Second, the roughness elements extract momentum from the air. In doing so, they create wakes of relatively low shear stress in which it is more difficult for the wind to exceed the threshold shear stress for particle entrainment (Okin, 2008; Walter et al., 2012). Third, roughness and the wakes produced by roughness trap moving sediment, thus protecting it from additional transport (Raupach et al., 2001).

The material that makes up the roughness does not, in and of itself, matter, and therefore identical roughness elements made of different materials will behave identically. Thus, whether the roughness is natural or engineered is irrelevant. However, the porosity of roughness matters considerably for its behavior. Solid roughness acts as a bluff body, forcing the airstream to go around the object. This leads to acceleration of the airstream around the object, which leads to greater shear stresses at the sides of the roughness (e.g., Walter et al., 2012). In turn, scouring around sparsely arrayed individual roughness elements can occur (Nickling and McKenna-Neuman, 1995). In contrast, turbulent flow that develops within porous roughness elements more effectively removes momentum from the airstream, with the depression of wake-zone shear stress being related to optical porosity (Cheng et al., 2018). Flowthrough porous roughness, in addition, contributes to the capture of particles (Raupach et al., 2001) and reduction of scour on the sides of individual roughness elements (Walter et al., 2012).

### *Performance*

**Solid natural roughness.** The only type of artificial roughness that has been implemented at a large scale in the Owens Lake area is in the Keeler Dunes area, where straw bales are used as solid natural roughness elements (see Box 4-2 and Figure 4-10). The GBUACD reports that 92 percent sediment transport control efficiency was achieved in the center of the array (Gillies and Green, 2014; Holder, 2019b). In the small-scale (1.2-acre) pilot test (Gillies and Green, 2014), the overall control efficiency was considerably less because this control efficiency was not attained throughout the treatment. This result is due to the large spatial scale over which transport control becomes effective; sediment transport control efficiency is not achieved until some distance from the edge of the area where the roughness elements are deployed (at a normalized distance downwind [NDD; the distance downwind divided by the height of the roughness element] of about 100 NDD or about 40 m (131 feet) with 40-cm (15.7 feet) high bales). Similar edge effects occur in managed vegetation sites as well, if the sites are not bounded by other measures that reduce near-surface wind velocities. Scouring/burial can also reduce the effectiveness of the roughness elements as DCMs.

**Solid engineered roughness.** All things being equal, solid engineered roughness elements (see Figure 4-10) would likely perform the same as solid natural roughness elements. In the short-term experimental work done in 2014 (T1A-4) and 2015-2016 (T26), control efficiency of 90 percent was achieved in the center of the array (~160 NDD, ~60 m from the edge of the array), though the distance over which control efficiency is obtained depends on the density and distribution of roughness elements (Gillies et al., 2017, 2018a).

**Porous roughness.** Only limited testing has been done with porous roughness elements (see Figure 4-11), and never at Owens Lake. Porous engineered roughness elements were investigated in wind tunnel tests and at Mono Lake in 2017-2018. The results of these tests confirm that porous engineered roughness elements attain target control efficiencies over shorter distances than solid roughness elements (~70 NDD for porous roughness elements and ~140 for solid roughness elements) (Gillies et al., 2017, 2018b.

No testing has been done with porous natural roughness elements (e.g., brush piles, or "vertical mulch"), but this approach could combine the positive features of the other approaches without many of the negative effects. For instance, as porous elements, they would likely attain target control efficiency at shorter distances from the edge compared to solid natural roughness elements and would also reduce the amount of scouring and burial induced by individual roughness elements.

*Practical Considerations*

The use of roughness elements made of natural materials holds some promise as a way to promote establishment of native shrub communities. In addition to protecting the plants from abrasion and reducing the overall level of horizontal flux, the eventual breakdown of the natural material would add organic matter to the soil, resulting in improved soil water-holding capacity, supporting plant growth and therefore providing the potential for the DCM to be self-sustaining.

An additional benefit of solid natural roughness elements as a DCM is that they could be deployed rapidly, and reversibly, as an emergency measure should a BACM fail. The material from which the roughness elements are made would determine their longevity in the Owens Lake environment.

*Water Use*

No additional water is required to support artificial roughness as a DCM, unless establishment of vegetation is a specific goal of the project to enhance longevity of the control. At Keeler Dunes, water use was 0.1 ft/year during establishment of vegetation (Holder, 2019c).

*Environmental Implications*

Artificial roughness can serve as nurse sites for native shrubs, which enhance the habitat for small mammals and other native animals. Because of their lower density, porous roughness elements would likely be better sites for native shrub establishment (probably only if the shrubs are occasionally artificially watered). Porous natural roughness elements would also provide habitat for native animals. Although weed/seed-free bales were used at Keeler Dunes, straw bales raise concerns about the introduction of unwanted species.

Through decomposition, natural roughness elements would likely contribute to soil organic matter development and increase soil water-holding capacity, especially on sands. Depending on their source material, engineered artificial roughness elements would not, in all likelihood, contribute to soil water-holding capacity as they degraded; rather, they would contribute to pollution by plastic particles of all sizes.

The aesthetics of artificial roughness elements is a downside, although some effort can be made to mimic natural vegetation distribution.

**BOX 4-2**
**Keeler Dunes**

The GBUACD has experimented with the use of straw bales to stabilize the Keeler Dunes since 2013 (see Figure A). A test area of 100 m x 50 m on the Keeler Dunes was populated with 527 straw bales (resulting in a bale density of approximately 0.1/square meter). The straw bales were placed in an array to replicate natural vegetation patterns, with the bales oriented toward 326° azimuth, so that they present their widest side to the prevailing north and south winds in the valley (Gillies and Green, 2014).

The panel observed several issues on its visit to the Keeler Dunes Area in July 2019. First, the scouring around the bales likely reduced the effectiveness of transport and destabilized the bales. Where two bales were stacked, this scouring led, in some cases, to the toppling of the stack. In addition, toward the edge of the experimental area, large rates of horizontal sand transport led to the burial of bales, negating their usefulness as roughness elements. The eventual breakdown of the bales would eventually reduce their efficiency as a DCM. However, long-term dust control could be possible because the natural solid roughness elements provided the opportunity for plant establishment. In this component of the experiment, native shrub species were planted on the lee side of straw bales. Though these shrubs required hand watering several times per year, it was clear that several had flourished in their locations. Others, however, had succumbed to scouring or burial at the lee side of bales.

**FIGURE A** Use of solid natural roughness elements at the Keeler Dunes.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of David Allen, panel member.

**FIGURE 4-10** Test of engineered solid roughness elements at Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Holder, 2019d.

**FIGURE 4-11** Testing of engineered porous roughness elements at Mono Lake.
SOURCE: Holder, 2019c.

*Energy Use*

Artificial roughness is a relatively low-energy DCM. Energy use in artificial roughness is associated with the production and transport of the roughness materials. Engineered roughness elements would have higher energy use associated with their production compared to natural roughness.

*Cost*

The capital costs of the Keeler Dunes project were $52 million/square mile with plantings included and $9 million/square mile without. Annual operating costs without plants are minimal (estimated at ~$230,000/year based on the costs of gravel BACM), and with periodic watering of the plants operating costs are $1.1 million/square mile. The capital costs of engineered roughness are estimated at $64 million/square mile and $45 million/square mile for porous and solid, respectively (Gillies et al., 2017; Holder, 2019c,d). No estimates are available for installation costs for natural porous roughness.

*Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

The lack of testing of natural porous roughness on the lakebed, especially in places where vegetation has the potential to be regenerated, is a major gap in our understanding of the potential for artificial roughness to contribute to dust control.

**Shrubs: Modification of Managed Vegetation BACM Coverage Requirements**

Shrub communities composed of several salt-tolerant shrub species are commonly found on the Owens Lake playa surface as well as the surrounding bajadas above the regulatory shoreline. Native plant communities stabilize otherwise erodible surfaces by reducing the wind speed at the surface, filtering entrained sediments through the canopy, and by biotic factors including root mass and shedding of biomass on the surface under the canopies. The current vegetation cover BACM requires a minimum of 37 percent vegetation cover, with additional spatial distribution requirements, to produce an estimated 99 percent dust control efficiency. The original experiments and existing vegetation plantings for dust control on Owens Lake use salt grass. However, with the addition of more native species to the approved vegetation list, the potential for the use of shrubs as a DCM has arisen. LADWP has proposed to test whether similar control efficiencies could be obtained using shrubs with lower percent vegetation cover and water use.

The mechanisms by which vegetation reduces aeolian transport, and therefore dust emission, are the same as those described for artificial roughness. Low-lying vegetation, such as salt grass, mainly protects the surface by directly covering the surface, thus reducing the available area for particle entrainment, and by trapping saltating material that has been entrained from the remaining bare areas. The wake area with reduced surface shear stress in the lee of shrubs protects larger areas from emission, more efficiently removes momentum from the wind, and captures more (and higher) airborne material (e.g., Raupach, 2001). Thus, there is merit to the notion that the same amount of control efficiency might be obtained with lower vegetation cover if taller plants (e.g., shrubs) were used in managed vegetation areas.

Shrubs can also provide other unique ways of addressing existing challenges to managed vegetation cover in Owens Lake. Greasewood (*Sarcobatus vermiculatus*) and Parry's saltbush (*Atriplex parryi)* dominate the alkaline soils, and *Atriplex confertifolia* can occur in both well-drained alluvial fans, and poorly drained alkaline basins (LADWP, 2010; Smith, 2000). These woody shrubs have deeper roots and in the portions of the lake bed with deeper freshwater, they may be able to access this water, once they are mature. Woody species have been used in other semi-arid systems to lower the groundwater table and prevent saline groundwater from intruding into rooting zones (Bell et al., 1990), which would be an important tool if it is possible with the species and conditions at Owen's Lake.

*Performance*

To date, no direct measurement of the control efficiency of shrubs on Owens Lake has occurred. Nonetheless, lessons from other tests can be drawn. In the Keeler Dunes Dust Control Project site, control efficiencies of 85-92 percent were attained in the center of the array of straw bales and vegetation plantings (Gillies and Green, 2014; see Box 4-2). Theoretical considerations as well as tests sponsored by the District indicate that porous roughness elements, such as shrubs, may be more effective than the solid roughness elements used at Keeler Dunes (Gillies et al., 2017; Holder, 2019c). However, the effect of roughness depends on the density of the roughness and the distance from the edge of the roughness array.[10]

A shrub-based managed vegetation BACM, with shrub densities of ~ 0.2 per square meter (0.17 per square yard),[11] or roughly 10 percent cover, should have greater than 85 percent control efficiency within 25 meters of the edge of the shrub area. It has not been tested whether greater than 95 percent or 99 percent control efficiency can be obtained, although preliminary simulations assuming porous vegetation estimate that greater than 20 percent shrub cover may be required (see Box 4-3).

*Practical Considerations*

Because of edge effects applicable to any DCM based on roughness elements, relatively large areas (>10 ha (24.7 acres)) should be used so that the majority of the area is within target control efficiencies. Initially, shrubs planted at the correct density, but as smaller individuals, will not be able to provide this control efficiency. It may take 5 to 10 years for nursery shrubs to grow into mature plantings, depending on the species, and thus additional DCMs will be required while shrub stands are being established. If shrub densities are too low, they might become unsustainable, because pedestaling and abrasion of shrubs by moving sand can cause dieback and mortality (Okin et. al, 2006).

*Water Use*

The Keeler Dunes site uses ~0.1 ft/year for shrub densities one-half of that which would be required for 99 percent control efficiency. Therefore, beyond initial watering and leaching (0.1-7.9 ft/year, using values from the managed vegetation BACM), at least 0.2 ft/year would be required during

---

[10] Regarding density, use of the calculations of Gillies and Green (2014; Equation 1) suggests that doubling the density (all other things being equal) should reduce flux by 73 percent; increasing roughness density by 50 percent is expected to reduce the flux by 53 percent. Regarding edge effects, Gillies and Green (2014) estimate that a 1-ha area (100 m x 100 m (2.5 acres)) would have approximately 25 percent of the area with greater than 85 percent control efficiency, and a square 10-ha area would have approximately 92 percent of the area with greater than 85 percent control efficiency (85 percent was the revised target control efficiency for this project).

[11] This density is assumed to estimate control efficiency from the Keeler Dune data, based on the fact that two shrubs are roughly equivalent to one straw bale. Shrubs are roughly the same height as the ~40-cm (1.3-feet) high bales, but approximately one-half the width of the 110-cm (3.6-feet) wide bales, and thus have a profile area of approximately one-half of the bales used on Keeler Dunes. See Gillies and Green (2014) equation 2.

**BOX 4-3**
**Modeling Shrub Density Requirements**

LADWP proposes to test the possibility of a new managed vegetation BACM (or a revision to the existing managed vegetation BACM) utilizing shrubs instead of grasses, which are currently used successfully as a BACM on the lakebed. To this end, LADWP plans to test a model of saltation flux at several sites to calibrate and validate it for the lakebed, and then use the validated model to develop performance requirements for a new shrub BACM. This model would serve as the basis for a proposal for a new (or modified) BACM.

LADWP has proposed the Okin (2008) model of shear stress partitioning as the basis for this approach. The Okin model provides a reasonable basis for this analysis. However, some simple modeling using the Okin model and 5-minute winds from North Beach sheds light on the amount of vegetation cover that may be needed for 99 percent control efficiency. Using simple assumptions about vegetation size (0.5 m diameter) and aspect ratio (1), the model predicts that 25 percent shrub cover would provide ~99 percent control efficiency using the parameters in Li et al. (2013) for the Shao et al. (1993) saltation flux equation. Using more conservative parameters from Mayaud et al. (2017), the model predicts that 38 percent cover shrub cover is required for 99 percent control efficiency. To obtain 95 percent control efficiency, 13 and 18 percent cover are required for the Li et al. (2013) and Mayaud et al. (2017) parameters, respectively (see Figure A).

At these densities, biological constraints on the sustainable densities of rainfed shrubs need to be considered. Typical existing shrub communities on the Basin floor have shrub covers of approximately 23 percent (see Figure B). Existing shrub communities likely established when groundwater pumping caused the disappearance of groundwater-dependent alkali meadows and the establishment of shrub communities that do not depend on groundwater. Thus, whether solely rain-dependent communities can be established on the lakebed with densities sufficient to obtain 99 percent control efficiency is an outstanding question. It appears possible, however, that a rain-dependent shrub community could provide at least 95 percent control efficiency if vegetation cover exceeds 20 percent. In a managed vegetation BACM, irrigation may be able to increase vegetation cover (and size) beyond the threshold required for 99 percent control efficiency.

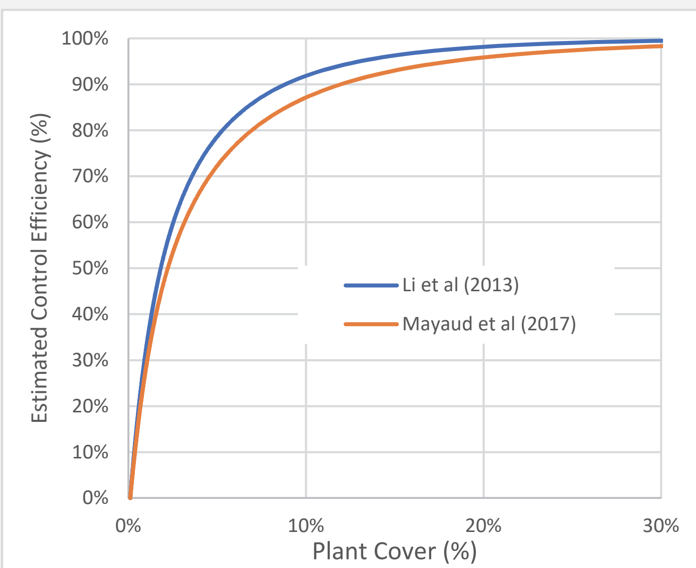



**FIGURE A** Estimated control efficiency (CE) using two sets of parameters in the Okin (2008) model using 5-minute winds from North Beach, assuming gamma distribution of plant spacing and plant height = plant diameter = 50 cm.

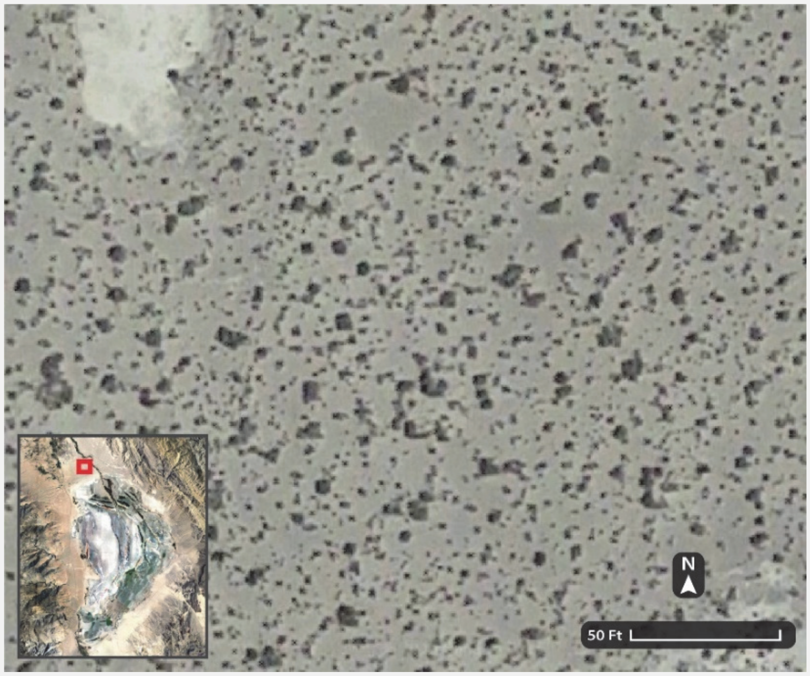



**FIGURE B** Screen shot of Google Earth image of a shrubland north of Owens Lake (centered approximately at 36°33'20.9"N 118°00'35.9"W) used to analyze existing shrub cover.
NOTE: Vegetation cover in this image is approximately 23 percent.

the growth phase (assuming a plant density twice that of the Keeler Dunes). The maximum plant size and plant density will depend on additional factors such as soil texture and salinity. If vegetation is used during the establishment and growth phase to fill gaps between small shrubs, additional watering will be required. After shrubs have been established and have grown to target sizes, watering could be tapered to zero, because shrubs should be able to survive on local rainfall. However, watering infrastructure for management of prolonged drought should be considered.

*Environmental Implications*

Shrubs have the potential to provide considerable habitat for native and migratory species. Of the habitats at Owens Lake, shrublands support the most diverse species of lizards and snakes, as well as additional birds and mammals that are not supported by other habitats (LADWP, 2010). Shrubs have also been accepted as a way to reduce aeolian transport in environmentally sensitive areas, though required watering infrastructure is a potential limitation to the establishment of new shrubs in these areas. Shrubs also have positive aesthetic value.

*Energy Use*

If sited appropriately and groundwater pumping is not required, energy use for shrubs is expected to be low.

*Systemwide Issues*

Because of salt sensitivity, shrubs are most appropriately sited along the sandier margins of the Owens Lake bed. Edge effects would be reduced if located adjacent to DCMs that also reduce near-surface wind velocities.

*Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

Large, established, relatively dense shrub stands could reduce aeolian transport and dust emission from the Owens Lake bed, but their potential to attain 95 or 99 percent control efficiency has yet to be established. Additional research is needed to document the vegetated cover associated with target control efficiencies using shrubs. Further study could also determine whether specific species are more appropriate for different lake conditions, such as depth to groundwater and salinity. Research could also examine whether shrubs could be used to lower the shallow groundwater table in saline areas of the lake, and thereby improve conditions for other managed vegetation.

## Cobbles

As a zero-water use control measure, cobbles are similar in nature to gravel, except their size is larger, on average, and not as uniform as gravel, with individual grains ranging from 2.5 to 10 inches (6.4 to 260 cm). Cobbles and larger-sized boulders are now used as part of the Owens Lake Land Art Project (and in an unplanned fashion, on the sides of the access roads on the lake) (see Figure 4-12). The mechanism by which cobbles could control dust emissions is similar to gravel, by substantially reducing the capillary rise of saline groundwater and salt efflorescence to the surface while also preventing wind erosion of the surface underneath. The nooks and crannies present in non-uniform cobble have a greater capacity for capture and storage of windborne material compared to the more-uniform gravel.

The performance and lifespan of cobbles have not been characterized, although expected to be similar to gravel. Also similar to gravel, under extreme flooding, cobbles could be displaced, exposing the surface underneath.

*Environmental Implications*

One noteworthy difference between gravel and cobbles is that the non-uniform spacing between cobbles allows for growth of some vegetation by trapping windblown soil and seeds (see Figure 4-12). Sand and seeds trapped in this way are held above the original, potentially salty, surface, and because of the coarse texture of the windblown sand could have a low capacity for capillary rise of salts. Cobbles on the surface of the soil are similar to “rock mulches” that have been used in dryland agriculture throughout history. By producing still-air void spaces at the surface, cobbles inhibit evaporation from the soil surface, thus increasing the length of time that soil water is available for vegetation. In addition, protected microsites are produced within the uneven surface of a cobbled area. With lower evaporation rates and greater shade than flat surfaces, these microsites have higher potential for germination and establishment of native vegetation. This autogenic regeneration of native vegetation was observed by the panel at the Owens Valley Land Art Project. Thus, beyond directly protecting the soil surface from wind erosion, cobbles can serve as sites of native vegetation regeneration requiring no added water.

Because of their uneven surface, cobbles provide a better habitat for nesting shorebirds when placed adjacent to shallow flooding areas, and they provide shelter for other non-aquatic species, especially if vegetation regeneration has occurred. Aesthetically, cobbles look more natural than gravel because of their non-uniform size and colors and vegetation regeneration. Similar to gravel, emission of

**FIGURE 4-12** Use of cobbles and boulders at Owens Lake as part of the Land Art Project, with cobbles used along trails to provide enhanced public access. The cobbles trap seeds and sand, providing sites for the establishment of native vegetation.
SOURCE: Photo courtesy of Valerie Eviner, panel member.

various other air pollutants during the mining, transport and distribution of cobbles and other negative environmental impacts of cobbles mining are of concern.

*Energy Use*

Energy use associated with cobbles is expected to be similar to that of the gravel BACM, with intense energy usage during mining, transport, site preparation, and distribution of cobbles.

*Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

The source of cobbles, the costs and energy use associated with its transport and distribution, and the overall environmental impacts of its implementation are unknown. In addition, the long-term sustainability and maintenance requirements of cobbles for dust control while providing suitable sites for vegetation is unknown.

## Sand Fences

Sand fences are vertical barriers used to control movement of windblown sand. The mechanisms for controlling $PM_{10}$ emissions are modifying the airflow, trapping the mobile sand, and reducing fetch. Sand fences are widely used in various environments such as deserts, beaches, and lake and river beds, and several studies report on designs and modeling approaches to optimize design parameters (e.g., array characteristics) and predict their performance (Bruno et al., 2018).

Approximately 19,500 linear feet of sand fences are installed at Owens Lake, primarily in the T1A-1 area covering about 250 acres, a minimum dust control area that enables use of a non-BACM. The installed fences are constructed from ultraviolet light–resistant fabrics with 50 percent porosity and supported on 5 feet tall posts (see Figure 4-13).

### *Performance*

In the 1990s, modeling analyses examined the potential for sand fences to provide target control efficiencies at Owens Lake (Ono, 1996; CH2M Hill, 2000). CH2M Hill (2000) found that the fence spacing to achieve 98 percent control efficiency was so close (20 feet for 4-foot fences) that continuous dunes could form, rather than discrete dunes at each fence. Such close spacing required extensive lengths of fencing—250 miles of 4-foot fences per square mile—and would necessitate removal of large volumes of sand as part of maintenance. Straight fences also showed poor performance when wind direction was parallel to the fence (CH2M Hill, 2000).

A Single-Event Wind Erosion Evaluation Program (SWEEP) model was used to determine the optimal spacing of the posts to attain at least a 31 percent removal efficiency (Schaaf, 2019). Eighteen Sensit/Cox Sand Catchers are used to monitor performance, and the control efficiency is determined annually when compared with baseline sand flux data from the pre-dust control period. Although this method does not produce an accurate estimate of $PM_{10}$ control efficiency (see Chapters 2 for details), reported control efficiency values range from 70 to 90 percent over a period of 9 years (Schaaf, 2019). The efficiency has also been reported for three different wind speed ranges, although there is significant

**FIGURE 4-13** Sand fence at Owens Lake.
SOURCE: Schaaf, 2019.

variability in the data. The uncertainty in the measurements has not been reported, which is necessary for making reasonable quantitative comparisons or commenting on the trend.

*Practical Considerations*

Sand fences are relatively easy to install and immediately effective. The time to install is a consideration, and hence their suitability for emergency use depends on how quickly construction can be done. Although sand fences do not achieve BACM-level control efficiencies, they are effective at localized reduction of dust levels. Other advantages include prevention of sand intrusion into gravel-deployed areas and protection of establishing vegetation and the edges of managed vegetation areas from mortality through sand abrasion. The life span and durability of the fence depends on the material used, and required maintenance is minimal, especially if durable material is used for fence construction. Routine wear and tear is a consideration, and the fabric may need periodic replacement. Periodically, the trapped sand from the area at the base of the fence will need to be removed.

*Water use*

There is no water use associated with sand fences.

*Environmental Implications*

Sand fences can provide perching sites for birds that predate on the Snowy Plover, such as raptors and ravens. For sand fences within 0.25 miles of occupied shorebird nesting habitat, LADWP (2010) requires designs of posts and fencing that deter perching by predator birds. Sand fences also serve as a barrier to movement of wildlife migration. At Owens Lake, creation of a gap at the base of the fence and burrows and passages at intermediate locations in the fence has helped alleviate this problem. Nevertheless, sand fences should not be used in core wildlife areas. In addition, sand fences have poor aesthetic value on the lakebed.

*Cost*

The current installation cost of sand fences (based on 31 percent control efficiency) is approximately $15 million/square mile. Operating costs, including fencing repairs, are estimated to be $600,000/year·square mile (Valenzuela, 2019b, 2020b). The infrastructure is anticipated to last for 5 years before replacement is needed.

CH2M Hill (2000) estimated that 95 percent control efficiency would cost $48 million per square mile and $700,000 per year in maintenance (adjusted to 2019 dollars).

## Solar Panels

Solar panels (photovoltaics, or PV) have been proposed, and tested, as a potential DCM. Solar panels would control dust by reducing ground-level wind speeds (Ravikumar and Sinha, 2017). As tested at Owens Lake (2014-2017; Figure 4-14), the panels were placed on top of gravel, a BACM discussed previously in this chapter. However, the use with non-gravel (e.g., vegetated) surfaces could be explored because panel cleaning would provide small amounts of water, and recent studies have found that the shading can enhance some plant growth (Jossi, 2018). Three different ballast configurations and two perimeter barrier configurations were examined in the field test.

### *Performance*

Initial wind tunnel testing suggested the potential for BACM-level control efficiencies, reducing ground-level wind speeds. However, in the field tests at Owens Lake, the solar panels were not found to reduce ground-level winds as much as desired, although no sand flux measurements were taken (Schaaf, 2019). It is not apparent how closely the tested configurations match those in utility-scale PV installations or to what degree those configurations could be altered to further reduce wind speed at the surface. Installation over non-gravel surfaces was not tested. An impediment to conducting a more thorough analysis of the potential of solar panel arrays as a control measure is the apparent lack of formal reports documenting the testing of the three panel configurations during 2014-2017.

### *Practical Considerations*

Solar panels have the potential to beneficially use the open space over the lake, providing electricity, while also controlling dust emissions. The Owens Lake area has a high potential for producing solar power (Bolinger and Seel, 2018).[12] The presence of other solar panel farms in the region is suggestive that a solar farm could be economically attractive.

### *Water Use*

The solar panels themselves would require little water. Assuming 26 gal/megawatt hour (MWhr; Klise et al., 2013) and 54,000 MWhr/km$^2$·year (NREL calculator[13]), the estimated operational water requirement is about 0.02 ft/year. Peak water use was found to be about 50 times annual operational needs for two locations in southern California, primarily for dust control during construction (Klise et al., 2013), leading to an estimate of roughly 1 ft during installation. How these translate to a project at Owens Lake requires investigation.

### *Environmental Implications*

The habitat value of an area of solar panels largely depends on the substrate underneath. The use of gravel provides poor quality habitat. If the solar panels are placed directly on the natural lakebed, particularly at higher elevations where vegetation growth is feasible without underdrains, the solar panels could enhance plant growth. However, the Multiagency Avian-Solar Conservation Working Group (2018) noted that the risk of injury or mortality to birds through collision and electrocution from transmission lines needs more study. Hernandez et al. (2015) suggest avoiding solar panel use near important conservation areas, particularly because of habitat fragmentation, which may be less of an issue over Owens Lake because current dust control applications are of a fractured nature. Extensive application of PV panels should consider such potential ecological effects.

---

[12] See https://atb.nrel.gov/electricity/2019/index.html?t=su#jkwhhtv7 (accessed January 28, 2020).
[13] See https://pvwatts.nrel.gov/pvwatts.php (accessed January 28, 2020).

**FIGURE 4-14** Solar panel testing installed on gravel at Owens Lake using pile-driven mounts (top) and squat ballast mounts (bottom).
SOURCE: Schaaf, 2019.

A potential disadvantage of solar panels is aesthetics, although how they compare with bare gravel or other BACMs is not apparent. Some recent solar panel installations have used creative approaches to improve the aesthetics of solar farms. The solar panels could be designed to look like a water surface, but this aesthetic could harm birds. Because of extensive disruption to the surface, solar panels are not appropriate for environmentally sensitive areas.

*Energy Use*

Solar panels offer the potential to provide a long-term renewable energy source. Wu et al. (2019) estimate that the power production from 1 square mile of land would be 77 MW. Increased PV efficiencies would lead to increased power production per acre. Energy use is associated with production of the materials, transport to the site, and installation.

*Costs*

Capital costs for both fixed tilt and tracking solar panels in 2018 were highly variable, averaging slightly more than $1 to $1.6 per watt (direct current) installed, and have been falling (Bolinger and Seel, 2018).[14] Assuming power capacity of 77 MW/square mile, the cost of installation is estimated between $77 million/per square mile to $120 million/square mile. These costs are in addition to those for any underlying surface preparation. Bolinger and Steel find a mean operating cost of about $8/MWhr. Such large capital and operating costs dwarf the estimated costs of other BACMs, although solar panels provide a long-term source of revenue. Using the NREL calculator, a 77 MW (about 1 square mile) plant in the Keeler area would generate approximately $22 million annually.

Installation lifetimes for utility-scale PV farms are about 25-40 years.[15] A more comprehensive economic evaluation of the actual likely capital and operating costs, as well as potential benefits, including how this fits into California's renewable energy plans, would inform future evaluation of the use of solar panel farms as a potential BACM when considering aesthetics and other factors.

*Information Needs to Inform Decision Making*

Knowledge of how solar panels fit within an integrated management plan for the Owens Lake area would benefit from more detailed information on control effectiveness (without gravel) as well as environmental and economic assessments. A potential approach to assessing how a large-scale PV installation would impact ground-level wind velocities and dust generation would be to conduct tests at current PV facilities in the area. Tests could also assess the potential for panel extensions, which are designed to reduce the open space below the solar panel, and alternative panel designs to reduce near-surface wind velocities. Examination of how other large- scale installations have impacted local ecology might also inform potential ecological benefits and disbenefits in a similar application to the Owens Lake area.

## DUST CONTROL MEASURES NOT EVALUATED IN DETAIL

Two DCMs were not evaluated in detail: chemical stabilizers and biocrusts. Although these are low-water-use or waterless DCMs, but they were not evaluated in detail because their potential near-term applicability at Owens Lake appeared limited, either based on acceptability by regulatory agencies or available science. It is possible that new science could emerge in the future that would support for their future use.

### Biocrusts

In arid and semi-arid ecosystems across the world, biological soil crusts are critical in stabilizing surface soils and in providing important ecosystem services such as nitrogen addition and moisture retention (Belnap and Lange, 2003). Biocrust refers to a diverse set of communities, with composition depending on environmental conditions. Cyanobacteria, green algae, lichens, mosses, and microfungi are the key components of biocrusts.

In dry alkali environments, such as the Owens Lake playa, cyanobacteria dominate (Belnap and Lange, 2003). Their presence has been observed in the "barren" areas of the Owens Lake playa (LADWP, 2010). Some cyanobacteria are filamentous, and in well-developed mature crusts, they play an important

[14] See https://atb.nrel.gov/electricity/2019/index.html?t=su (accessed January 28, 2020).
[15] See https://www.nrel.gov/analysis/tech-footprint.html (accessed January 28, 2020).

role in the stabilization of the top 3 mm (0.1 inches) of soil. However, biocrusts are also extremely sensitive to disturbances such as compaction (e.g., vehicle traffic, footsteps) and to sand blasting (Belnap and Gillette, 1998). Once disrupted, they show extremely slow recovery (Chiquoine et al., 2016), particularly on sandy soils (Chock et al., 2019), where they show little recovery even after 5 years. As they recover, the surfaces they cover are 2 to 30 times more vulnerable to wind erosion, even after a year of recovery (Belnap and Gillette, 1998). Restoration of disturbed crusts can be difficult, with only a portion of the community being cultivatable and uncertain performance of cultivars under field conditions. They have high variation in establishment, and a long recovery time, during which they are vulnerable to sand blasting (Chiquoine et al., 2016). Thus, these are unlikely candidates for dust control on their own, particularly over the short term. However, if areas of Owens Lake are undisturbed over the long term, and receive little sand movement, these crusts could become an important part of the ecosystem and dust control, as they are across arid regions of the world. Biocrusts have been considered as a potential DCM for environmentally sensitive areas, although more research would be needed to define the conditions necessary to provide reliable dust control and whether such conditions could be sustained at Owens Lake.

### Soil Binders

Soil binders are chemicals applied to stabilize the soil surface and prevent dust emissions. Soil binders require no water, other than the water required to apply the chemicals. Although shown to be effective elsewhere under certain conditions (Bolander, 1997; Giummarra et al., 1997), there are concerns about their durability at Owens Lake. Only a thin layer at the top of the soil surface is controlled, which could be abraded and fail during high wind events, potentially leading to large emissions. Use of soil binders would require careful monitoring of the integrity of the surface. A small-scale field test using soil binders was conducted in 2013, but the results were compromised by a flood event. A second, larger study was designed to test 8 different chemical stabilizers, but the study has yet to be conducted and is awaiting approval from the California Department of Fish & Wildlife (Schaaf, 2019; LADWP, 2020b). The California State Lands Commission has previously stated that chemical stabilizers are not acceptable on the lakebed because they are not consistent with public trust values (GBUAPCB, 1994).

## MONITORING BACM EFFECTIVENESS

To ensure that deployed BACMs and other DCMs maintain their required emission control effectiveness, surrogate metrics (performance standards or criteria) are relied upon instead of direct estimates of $PM_{10}$ (see Table 4-2). Performance standards are set to ensure that approved BACMs reach the required control efficiencies based on data collected for this purpose during the BACM testing and approval phases. Thus, performance standards serve as measurable surrogates for a BACM's ability to attain required control efficiencies (e.g., 99 percent reduction in dust emission) based on previous testing and do not directly represent a BACM's in situ attainment of required $PM_{10}$ control efficiencies. Performance standards are tailored to individual BACMs and can comprise measurements of sand flux (e.g., brine BACM, tillage with flood backup), ridge spacing and height (tillage), area of standing water or surface-saturated soil (shallow flooding BACM), vegetation cover (managed vegetation BACM), or induced particle emission (dynamic water management, tillage), among others. Direct $PM_{10}$ monitoring is an established performance standard for only one BACM (tillage; see Table 4-3).

Those surrogate measures do not capture the different dust control effectiveness levels that might result from variations in the implementation of DCMs. For example, in shallow flooding for dust control, at least 75 percent of the surface must be wet or have saturated soil. However, this performance requirement does not explicitly account for the differences in dust control that might occur between a patchwork of shallow flooding amounting to 75 percent coverage and a continuous coverage amounting to 75 percent of the dust control area. Similarly, in the managed vegetation DCM, the areal coverage of the vegetation must be at least 37 percent of the dust control area. This performance requirement does not explicitly account for the differences in dust control that might occur with different plant groupings and different maturities and heights of the vegetation. These variations in implementation create uncertainties in the degree of actual dust control that might be achieved, although they might adhere to the surrogate metric.

Uncertainties in determining DCM effectiveness at the 99 percent level based on the current measurement approaches have not been characterized. The difference between 98.5 percent and 99.5 percent control is a factor of three in emissions, and such accuracy in measuring DCM effectiveness is critical when developing an overall strategy that requires reduction of $PM_{10}$ emissions by 99 percent (see Chapter 2).

## Requirements for Developing Alternatives to Existing BACMs

The District enforces the requirements of the SIPs through continual oversight of LADWP's dust control strategy using stipulated test methods and performance standards to determine compliance. As of 2019, on the emissive lakebed itself, nearly all emissive areas have experienced BACM implementation (with the exception of some environmentally sensitive areas), a fact that is reflected in the already high degree of dust control on the lakebed. Transitions from one BACM to another are possible, but LADWP is required to maintain $PM_{10}$ control during such transitions (Board Order 160413-01 Paragraph 13). Transition from one existing BACM to another without meeting the performance standards of either BACM may be done, but is limited to an area with maximum size of 3.0 square miles at one time (Board Order 160413-01 Paragraph 13.C).[16]

LADWP may request, in writing to the District, the establishment of alternative DCMs as approved BACMs for use on Owens Lake. This process involves a planning phase in which the DCM's feasibility is determined, considering criteria such as environmental impact, public trust value, climate change, risk, aesthetics, and compliance with existing laws and regulations. If the proposed BACM proves feasible, then meetings are held to introduce the concept to and obtain feedback from stakeholders. Subsequently, a plan is developed for field pilot study of the BACM to establish dust control efficiency relationships over a wide range of climate conditions. Upon receipt of permits and leases from relevant land owners and agencies, including the District, the California Department of Fish and Game, the Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and the California State Lands Commission, the design and construction can begin. A 2-year monitoring phase follows construction in which $PM_{10}$ control performance is measured by District-approved methods. If $PM_{10}$ control is demonstrated, then LADWP and the GBUAPCD Board may adopt the new BACM. However, further implementation of this new BACM in new areas or transition of existing DCMs to this new BACM may require a similar process (Valenzuela, 2019b).

Testing cannot be conducted on areas currently under approved BACMs, an area comprising nearly all of the emissive sources on the lakebed. LADWP may implement the proposed new control measure on only one-half square mile of the next area to be identified as needing control (as a BACM Contingency Measure) until the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) approves the new measure as a BACM. The District's Governing Board may limit the BACM to specific circumstances, such as distance to the shoreline or for specific soil types (Board Order #160413-01, Attachment D, p. 9). Collectively, the requirement that allows application of new DCMs to no more than 3 square miles, and other constraints, limits the timely transition to more integrated lake-wide dust management practices.

---

[16] District Governing Board Order #160413 - 01 Requiring the City of Los Angeles to Undertake Measures to Control $PM_{10}$ Emissions from the Dried Bed of Owens Lake. See https://gbuapcd.org/Docs/District/AirQualityPlans/OwensValley/Board_Order_FINAL_20160425.pdf (accessed January 28, 2020).

### Using $PM_{10}$ Emission Estimates to Monitor BACM Effectiveness

Estimating $PM_{10}$ emissions using $PM_{10}$ concentration measurements in individual dust control areas, rather than performance criteria, could reduce uncertainties and allow for more flexibility in assuring compliance with $PM_{10}$ emission reduction requirements. For example, this approach could be used to demonstrate that less vegetation cover, with the locations and groupings of particular plants designed to maximize dust control, could achieve the emission reductions expected from the current 37 percent coverage requirement. This approach could also be used to assess the effectiveness of hybrid DCMs. For example, if vegetative covers fall below a threshold for required control effectiveness, then roughness elements could be added to return to the required dust control effectiveness.

One disadvantage of relying on control area−specific estimates of $PM_{10}$ emissions, based on airborne $PM_{10}$ concentration, is the difficulty in assessing compliance under low to moderate wind conditions. Current surrogate measures for dust control effectiveness, such as areal coverage of shallow flooding or percent vegetative cover, are applied under any wind conditions. However, if the SIP requires a 99 percent emission reduction for a DCM under the high wind-speed conditions assumed for potential NAAQS exceedances, then compliance can only be directly measured under those high wind-speed conditions. If estimates of $PM_{10}$ emissions, based on $PM_{10}$ concentration measurements, are used to evaluate the performance of DCMs, then the control effectiveness as a function of wind speed must be determined. As outlined in this chapter, control effectiveness as a function of wind speed is already being assessed for some DCMs (e.g., precision surface wetting). If done more broadly, compliance can be demonstrated under a variety of wind conditions.

Overall, tying the operational performance of DCMs directly to $PM_{10}$ control effectiveness would provide flexibility to develop innovative and hybrid DCMs and could allow for adaptive responses for areas that experience declines in control efficiency. In addition, this approach would improve the transparency of SIP planning. Better understanding of the relationship between $PM_{10}$ emissions and wind speeds would highlight how differences in the severity of high-wind events could lead to increases or decreases in NAAQS exceedances. Direct estimation of $PM_{10}$ emissions for DCMs in individual dust control areas would also mitigate the uncertainties associated with the use of surrogate metrics for $PM_{10}$ control efficiency.

## CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### Evaluation of Dust Control Measures

**Conclusion:** Based on available data, none of the currently approved BACMs or other DCMs has been documented to achieve mandated dust control efficiencies, while reducing water use (compared to shallow flooding) and consistently providing moderate or high habitat values. Many of the DCMs reviewed involved a high level of land disturbance and infrastructure that could impact cultural resources in environmentally sensitive areas.

**Conclusion:** Of the DCMs reviewed, precision surface wetting, managed vegetation with shrubs, natural porous roughness, and cobbles appear to be promising strategies, individually or in combination, for substantially reducing water use and providing some habitat value. Examples of hybrid DCMs include managed vegetation combined with either artificial roughness elements or precision surface wetting. As mentioned above, the panel did not attempt to judge the acceptability of those DCMs on environmentally sensitive areas, including those with cultural resources.

> **Recommendation:** Additional research on individual and hybrid DCMs should be conducted to develop new approaches that use less water, maximize other environmental benefits, and ensure that DCMs maintain performance over the long term. Specific research topics to inform future decision making at Owens Lake are outlined in Chapter 4 and include the following:

- Strategies for long-term salinity management in shallow flooding and managed vegetation DCMs, including an evaluation of the capacity to maintain target salinities over time;
- Minimum percent coverage needed for alternative vegetation species and mixtures of species as DCMs with the potential to reduce irrigation requirements, and how site-specific conditions on the lakebed impact the performance, durability, and management requirements of those measures;
- Potential for dynamic precision surface wetting to provide effective control in real-time that reduces water use;
- Approaches to enhancing the formation of salt crusts and their long-term stability under a range of conditions;
- Performance and feasibility of cobbles and natural and artificial porous roughness as DCMs on the lakebed and their potential to provide additional vegetated habitat;
- Potential of hybrid DCMs (such as precision wetting with vegetation) that may lead to further reductions in water use relative to either DCM measure alone, while increasing habitat value;
- Performance and reliability of current and proposed DCMs under future conditions anticipated from climate change, including longer-term changes in climate and more extreme weather events; and
- $PM_{10}$ control effectiveness for specific DCMs at various wind speeds.

### Monitoring BACM Effectiveness

**Conclusion:** Operational evaluations of BACMs and other DCMs have relied on surrogate performance criteria to monitor $PM_{10}$ control efficiency, which introduces a high degree of uncertainty.

**Recommendation:** LADWP and the District should evaluate dust control measure performance based on $PM_{10}$ emissions from dust control areas, estimated from measurements of airborne $PM_{10}$ concentrations under a variety of wind conditions.

# 5
# Addressing Current and Future Management Challenges with a Systems Approach

Chapters 2 and 3 present the complex context of air quality, water resources, and cultural and environmental factors that affect decisions at Owens Lake. Chapter 4 describes many current and potential dust control measures (DCMs), but no single measure meets dust control requirements while substantially reducing water use (compared to the shallow flooding BACM) and consistently providing moderate or the high value habitat on the lakebed. Meeting the broad goals for Owens Lake will instead require an integrated systems approach to dust control. This chapter outlines a systems approach to address current and future challenges.

## MANAGEMENT FOR MULTIPLE GOALS

Management goals at Owens Lake have shifted substantially over time, with the evolution of regulations and societal values. In the early 1900's, the water of Owens Valley and Owens Lake was viewed by many as a resource to support the growing city of Los Angeles. The desiccation resulted in the region around the lake having the highest concentrations of particulate matter 10 micrometers of less in diameter ($PM_{10}$) in the United States. Decades after Owens Lake was drained, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and California air quality standards mandated dust control efforts. The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) and the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District (the District) developed dust control approaches, which LADWP implemented in phases, each with strict compliance time frames. These dust control efforts have greatly reduced $PM_{10}$ emissions at Owens Lake, although additional progress is needed to meet both federal and state air quality standards (see Chapter 2).

The current dust control approaches are largely engineered approaches, and most require ongoing inputs of energy and resources, such as water or labor rather than the creation of a system that is self-sustaining over the long term. Even the managed vegetation BACM was designed as an engineered system—a monoculture that requires perpetual groundwater drainage and irrigation. Now that $PM_{10}$ emissions have been reduced over large portions of the lakebed, LADWP management strategies are evolving toward those that conserve resources, particularly water. Owens Valley water is projected to become an increasingly important portion of LADWP's future water supplies (see Chapter 3).

Shallow flooding, a water-intensive DCM, is used on nearly 30 square miles of Owens Lake, representing 62 percent of the lakebed area that is currently controlled (Figure 1-4). As discussed in Chapter 3, shallow flooding created extensive habitat for water birds. Owens Lake, is now one of the most important breeding sites in California for the Snowy Plover (Oring et al., 2000) and provides critical habitat for diverse bird species along the Pacific Flyway, hosting more than 100,000 birds during the spring and fall. This development has regional to global conservation implications, because migrant shorebirds rely almost exclusively on saline lakes in the Western United States, which are overexploited for their water. Those bird populations in the Great Basin have decreased by 70 percent since 1973, and population declines are likely to continue because of increasing human water use and climate change. By 2050, it is projected that most Great Basin waterbirds will have lost more than one-half of their habitat to climate change, and their remaining habitat will be less conducive to successful breeding because of shorter inundation seasons and higher-salinity water (Haig et al., 2019). On Owens Lake, California Fish and Wildlife requires no net loss of aquatic habitat functions, values, and acreage, based on the 2008 dust control areas, and that 1,500 acres (2.3 square miles) be specifically managed to protect shorebirds and the Snowy Plover (LADWP, 2010), underscoring the importance of considering how efforts to reduce water use might affect habitat functions and values.

Other objectives affect lakebed management decisions, such as consistency with public trust values, as determined by the California State Lands Commission, the main landowner. For example, the commission opposed moat and row as a DCM for its unnatural aesthetics that compromised the viewshed.[1] For currently uncontrolled areas, many of the dust control efforts require extensive land disturbance, which could destroy artifacts and landscape features that are important cultural resources for Native American tribes.

Managing for multiple goals is challenging. Even when solely focused on conservation goals, there can be direct tradeoffs in managing different ecosystem services (Raudsepp-Hearre et al., 2010) or in managing species diversity and certain ecosystem services (Chan et al., 2006). Balancing management for multiple goals can be particularly challenging when optimization of one goal (e.g., diversion of water to Los Angeles) occurs at the expense of another (e.g., shorebird habitat). Management at Owens Lake over the past few decades has been primarily focused on the goal of dust control, which may have inadvertently increased these tradeoffs and limited the ability of the current patchwork of management approaches to address multiple goals. Multiple goals are more effectively achieved when there is deliberate co-management across the goals from the outset (Chan et al., 2006; Fremier et al., 2013; Raudsepp-Hearre et al., 2010). No single dust control approach addresses all management goals and community priorities, but collectively, the goals can best be met lake-wide by coordinating across parcels. This coordination requires project-wide planning that determines where progress toward each goal can be maximized without compromising the progress at adjacent control areas (Chan et al., 2006; Fremier et al., 2013).

By necessity, dust control implementation at Owens Lake occurred in phased projects on strict timelines, rather than through integrated lakebed-wide planning. This lack of lake-wide planning can limit the effectiveness and efficiency of specific DCMs. For example, gravel areas can become emissive following the deposition of dust emitted from adjacent areas (e.g., managed vegetation that is not fully established). As another example, shallow flooding areas can raise levels of saline groundwater in neighboring managed vegetation areas, leading to plant mortality, if not carefully controlled.

Lake-wide planning approaches will become critical with climate changes, as temperature and evaporation rates increase and precipitation becomes more variable, with increased floods and droughts. For example, climate change will make Owens Lake even more important for conservation of shorebirds, but decreased water use for dust control to conserve water resources will necessarily decrease the size of habitat. Lake-wide planning efforts can explicitly identify high-priority locations for water use for habitat management, while targeting the remaining areas as priorities for dust management with decreased water use.

Although large investments have been made in DCMs on Owens Lake to date, an important opportunity for long-term lake-wide planning now exists for several reasons. LADWP's stated objective of decreased water use will necessitate broad-scale changes and integrated planning across multiple goals. In addition, infrastructure is aging and may soon require replacement. Now that many previously emissive areas are meeting dust control requirements, the opportunity exists to conduct lake-wide planning that could reduce water use and improve long-term outcomes. An integrated landscape-based planning approach can take into consideration and take advantage of the recognized spatial variability of the soil textures, depth to shallow groundwater, and salinity, among other factors, to enhance dust control operations. This integrative landscape approach would also reduce maintenance requirements and costs

[1] The moat and row DCM does not require the addition of supplemental water to reduce dust emissions from the lakebed. Moat and row consists of an array of earthen berms (rows) about 5 feet high above the lakebed surface with sloping sides, flanked on either side by slope-sided ditches (moats) about 4 feet deep. Sand fences up to 5 feet high are placed on the row tops to increase the effective height of the rows (GBUAPCD, 2008).

by siting DCMs where they are most appropriate on the lakebed, taking advantage of the most suitable hydrology, soil, groundwater depth, and salinity for specific dust control strategies.

## WHAT IS A SYSTEMS APPROACH?

Ecosystem and landscape ecology provide key principles for ecosystem management that are relevant to the development of a long-term systems approach for dust control at Owens Lake, particularly when balancing the multiple objectives of dust control, habitat creation and conservation, and reduced water use. The key components include the following (Biggs et al., 2012; Chapin et al., 2009; Christensen et al., 1996; Clark and Jupiter, 2010; CBD, 2004; Dale et al., 2000; Seastedt et al., 2008):

- Management of multiple goals, with explicit recognition of tradeoffs and synergies across multiple goals;
- Understanding of the key factors that contribute to each goal, with long-term planning and management focused on developing self-maintenance of these factors, where feasible;
- Adoption of suitable goals and practices based on local conditions;
- Management at the scale/size of the processes that control management goals, and consideration of the landscape configuration of patch types;
- Consideration of temporal scale and variations; and
- Management for resilience.

In the sections below, each of the principles is discussed, including how each can be addressed at Owens Lake as part of a lake-wide, integrated dust management approach.

### Management of Multiple Goals

Balancing multiple goals at Owens Lake (e.g., goals related to dust emissions, habitat provisioning, water use, and protection of cultural resources and the viewshed), particularly under a changing climate and decreased water availability, warrants an integrative systems approach to minimize tradeoffs. At the level of an individual dust control area, decreases in water use will necessarily compromise the specific habitat provided by that water. However, the broad ecological effects can be minimized, if water use on the lakebed is prioritized toward sustaining the most valuable, regionally rare habitat, allowing reductions in water use for dust control on other areas of the lakebed.

Development of an integrative, long-term strategy for dust control that meets multiple goals while reducing tradeoffs necessitates an assessment of various dust control configurations as a lake-wide system. Evaluations of alternative configurations should be informed by spatially and temporally explicit priorities, developed through multiple agency and stakeholder collaboration. This process includes identifying priorities that are specific enough to manage. For example, current habitat modeling focuses on habitat for specific bird guilds, without a priority for habitats that are unique along avian flyway corridors or regionally rare. Roberts et al. (2016) recommends prioritization of management of shorebirds, because their regional conservation is most dependent on the regionally rare habitats provided by Owens Lake.

Systems analysis across multiple goals needs to be supported by a better understanding of the interactions among air quality, wind dynamics, landscape conditions, protection of cultural resources, hydrology, salinity, and the ecology of the system, including the regional significance of habitat types and other ecosystem services in the Owens Valley. Research is also needed on the spatial and temporal factors that affect performance, the effects of adjacent DCMs, and the resilience of various DCMs under a range of conditions (see Chapter 4).

Once a long-term, integrative strategy is developed, it will need to be implemented in phases as DCM infrastructure needs replacement or as opportunities emerge to implement water-conserving measures. Transition of dust control management approaches is currently limited to 3 square miles at any time, which will limit the rate at which more integrated lake-wide dust management can be implemented.

### Understanding and Planning for the Key Factors That Affect Attainment of Multiple Goals

A principle of managing for resilient ecosystems is identification of conditions that will fundamentally alter the system and its ability to persist (Biggs et al., 2012; Seastedt et al., 2008). This same principle applies to long-term dust management at Owens Lake, which will benefit from strategies that have the capacity to self-maintain, where possible. As discussed in Chapter 4, long-term salinity accumulations need to be avoided to ensure the continuing performance of managed vegetation sites, and the food webs in the shallow flooding areas that support large bird populations. The effect of climate change on managed vegetation, precision surface wetting, and shallow flooding operations needs to be understood (see Chapter 4), including the effects of higher evaporation rates on water demand and the availability of water supplies to meet that demand under future projected conditions. In a desert landscape where all ecosystems are critically dependent on water, future planning will also necessitate an understanding of the effects of changing water application on Owens Lake habitats and implications within the larger Great Basin ecosystem and beyond. Two examples of understanding thresholds for DCMs are discussed in the following sections.

#### *Shallow Flooding and Its Effects on Avian Habitat*

The California Department of Fish and Wildlife requires no net loss of riparian or aquatic habitat functions, values, and acreage, based on the 2008 dust control areas. LADWP must also manage at least 523 acres (0.82 square miles) at Owens Lake for Snowy Plovers and 1,000 acres (1.56 square miles) for shorebirds, in general, because of the importance of saline lake habitat to the conservation of these species throughout the western United States (Haig et al. 2019; LADWP, 2010). A habitat suitability model is used at Owens Lake to assess which specific control areas meet guild-level habitat needs, thus facilitating planning decisions on the depth and areas of flooding and the allowable water salinity of those ponds. The model assesses the suitability of habitat for the different guilds based on salinity, water depth, seasonality/stability of water availability, vegetation, size of dust control area, and microtopography. LADWP is studying habitat suitability, rather than species populations, because bird populations and migrations are affected by many factors that extend far beyond the geographic scope of Owens Lake.

However, assessments of habitat quality based on habitat suitability models are often poorly linked to population health or performance because they fail to consider spatial variation and temporal changes in communities and environmental factors and how individual species react to multiple interacting factors (Seoane et al., 2005; Stauffer, 2002; Tirpak et al., 2009). Shorebirds are diverse, with species differing in salinity tolerance and preferred foraging habitats that range from dry surfaces to deeper ponds, and a guild-wide approach does not necessarily provide habitat for any given species (Roberts et al., 2016). If water use is constrained through natural variability or policy choices, management practices explicitly matched to the conservation needs of priority species are more likely to be successful compared to generic habitat characteristics that do not necessarily support any given species. Expert reviews on the bird Habitat Suitability Model suggested a suite of guidelines for improvement (see Box 5-1). Key recommendations that could provide additional flexibility in Owens Lake dust management decisions include weighting species by their conservation priority (rather than giving each bird guild equal weight), improving assessments of habitat (by including more direct measures of habitat features in both monitoring and modeling), and clarifying the relationship between dust control area size and habitat area.

**BOX 5-1**
**Improving Habitat Suitability Models for Owens Lake Management**

Expert reviews of the habitat modeling approach at Owens Lake (Roberts et al., 2016; reviews included in Owens Lake Master Plan, 2011) highlight the important contributions of the current model but also stress that current modeling of bird guilds by habitat features is coarse and unable to guide landscape-scale planning, nor can it assess how changes in management or environmental conditions will affect key species. The broad guilds and habitat features used in modeling miss the key environmental drivers, such as salinity thresholds for the algae that support the robust food web (e.g., algae that feed the brine flies, which feed the birds). In addition, the clumping of bird species into guilds glosses over important differences in species needs in terms of food sources, salinity tolerances, water depth for foraging, and habitat/vegetation structure.

Key recommendations of Roberts et al. (2016) for improving the model include the following:

- Improvement of modeling and assessment of habitat needs for the following guilds: Breeding Waterfowl, Breeding Shorebirds, and Diving Water birds.
- Inclusion of currently unmeasured variables that assess the location of key biological needs and bird behaviors (e.g., foraging vs. loafing vs. bathing behaviors, invertebrate food sources).
- Avoidance of lumping all conditions into a single habitat score. A lumped score limits the ability to assess whether certain habitat features are degrading or decreasing in area. In addition, a lumped score for an overall guild does not allow for assessment of specific species within the guild, such as those that require different water depths. Lumping across habitat conditions is also misleading because there is unequal confidence and rigor in the current categories used to assign habitat value.
- Improvement of seasonal habitat values, rather than integration of habitat value across the entire year. It is particularly important to focus on summer water availability, which is extremely rare regionally.
- Increased temporal and spatial resolution of monitoring, so that the scale of monitoring matches the scale of the controls over habitat quality and bird distribution. Many current model parameters (such as salinity) are available only as an average over an entire dust control area.
- Clarification of the relationship between dust control area size and habitat area. A linear relationship is assumed (e.g., an area that is twice as large provides twice the habitat) but this needs further assessment.
- Prioritization of which bird guilds (e.g., seabirds) are a management priority, rather than currently weighting all guilds equally, given that Owens Lake has the most potential to provide (and historically provided) habitat for the most salt-tolerant species.

*Self-Sustaining Vegetated Habitat for Dust Control*

The majority of Owens Lake is being managed by dust control approaches that are highly engineered. Although they may be effective at dust control, many BACMs require substantial ongoing maintenance, periodic infrastructure replacement, and significant inputs of water (Robinson, 2018). Increased use of self-sustaining systems for dust control would decrease long-term costs associated with energy, water, labor, and materials. DCMs, such as natural artificial roughness and shrubs, could provide habitat with little maintenance or water requirements. Persistence of managed vegetation across the range of lake conditions and in a variable and changing climate necessitates genetic and species diversity. Current efforts at Owens Lake recognize the importance of this approach, because the use of shrubs are being explored and more species and community types have been added to the managed vegetation BACM (see Chapter 4). Consideration of the core needs of managed vegetation includes carefully taking into account the location of managed vegetation, as discussed in the next section.

Development of more self-sustaining systems at Owens Lake would likely benefit from more flexibility in regulations. Recently, managed vegetation BACMs that were establishing, but did not meet the targeted percent cover in year 3, were converted to shallow flooding. If these BACMs were sited in areas that were not suitable to their long-term success, conversion to another BACM is the proper decision. However, the short time frame for establishing performance criteria is likely decreasing opportunities to create self-sustaining dust control systems.

## Suitable Goals and Practices Based on Local Conditions

A key to successful long-term sustainable management of ecosystems or dust control systems is the setting of goals and approaches that are compatible with the natural conditions of the landscape, considering variability and potential limitations. Managers at Owens Lake have developed a site-specific understanding of which types of management are successful at which types of sites. For example, tillage is more effective in clay soils, which produce clods that are more resistant to erosion. Spatial designs that "let the lake be what it wants to be," with brine pools toward the center and vegetation concentrated along the higher elevation areas, would require lower amounts of water and less intensive drainage and pumping system. Further incorporation of the existing spatial variability and spatial structure of the lakebed conditions, (e.g., depth to groundwater, topography, soils) into dust control design will lead to improvements in dust control efficiencies and reduced costs. Such strategies are essential for the development of long-term self-sustaining systems.

One example of a promising approach is the restoration of native vegetation on the less saline areas of the playa, dunes, and shoreline areas. Although these areas may need initial management to decrease soil salinity, they have low likelihood of continued salt accumulation where groundwater is deep. In these areas, a self-sustaining DCM could be developed by establishing desert shrubs, which are tolerant to low water supply and salinity, and after initial establishment, have relatively low irrigation needs. Other areas may be appropriate for a hybrid of precision surface wetting and vegetation to meet dust control requirements, with much less water use than existing managed vegetation plots.

Selecting practices and goals for a dust control area that are most suitable for local conditions can be achieved by spatially explicit mapping of the key variables that shape a system. The 2010 Habitat Management Plan (LADWP, 2010) provides a clear delineation of seven distinct zones in the lakebed that differ in surface soil, groundwater depth, groundwater salinity, sediment type, surface morphology, and location. It is not clear to what extent the spatial layout of dust management approaches has been guided by these zones, combined with more fine-scale site characteristics and manager knowledge of sites.

A key local condition to consider in any future expansion of dust control is the location of environmentally sensitive areas, particularly areas of cultural significance and those that are likely to contain important artifacts. In a xeric climate, human activity is most likely to be centered upon water sources, although a broad margin of the lakebed will encompass fluctuations in historic lake edges that could contain significant cultural resources. To the extent possible, predictive mapping of likely "hotspots" of currently unidentified areas of cultural significance outside of the current ordered dust control areas could help inform future planning.

## Management at the Scale of the Processes That Control Management Goals, Considering Adjacency

The previous section discusses the importance of managing a specific dust control area in a way that best suits local conditions. However, landscape-scale processes (e.g., hydrology, salt accumulation, vegetation spread, decreases in wind speed) are substantially influenced by the size, shape, and configuration of multiple dust control areas across the landscape (Dale et al. 2000). Integrated planning across the extent of Owens Lake will improve the potential to achieve all goals by considering the impacts of adjacent DCMs and the size of the dust control area needed to effectively manage for fundamental processes that control the system, such as groundwater depth, salinity, and wind speed.

More effective and efficient dust control can be achieved by shifting away from the current practice of small-scale patchiness of different types of management across the lakebed (Figure 1-4) to larger areas of a given management type that are suitable to the location in the lakebed. A small-scale patchwork of dust control approaches that are not coordinated to address issues related to surface water, groundwater, and salinity collectively, will likely lead to DCMs at each patch failing to be as synergistic as possible, because the approaches do not manage those issues on a sufficiently broad scale. For example, long-term sustainability of managed vegetation requires prevention of saline groundwater encroaching into the rooting zone. Sustaining managed vegetation may be more effectively achieved at large scales, compared to having managed vegetation interspersed amid other DCMs that could increase groundwater salinity (e.g., brine pool) or groundwater levels (e.g., shallow flooding) (Scheidlinger, 2008b). Water movement designed to flush salts toward the brine pool over time supports sustainability of the system.

Similarly, DCMs that rely on decreasing surface wind speed, such as managed vegetation and artificial roughness, can result in substantial dust emissions from the windward edges of the dust control area, which receive the brunt of the wind scour. Roughness-based DCMs are more effective when they are large in size and surrounded by other DCMs that decrease wind speed (e.g., managed vegetation, artificial roughness, sand fences, tillage).

The size and nature of neighboring DCMs can also reduce emissions from currently uncontrolled areas. Currently, 1.2 square miles of the total ordered dust control area on the lakebed are uncontrolled, in part due to the presence of cultural resources (see Table 1-1). If the Owens Valley Planning Area continues to be in nonattainment of the NAAQS for $PM_{10}$, DCMs may need to be applied in these areas and could adversely affect artifacts, culturally important sites, and habitat features. Careful selection of dust control approaches on upwind adjacent patches—for example, the use of shrubs or other roughness elements—could decrease wind speeds at the boundary of these uncontrolled areas.

It is also important to consider how management of Owens Lake interacts with the surrounding landscape. In the past, there has been a long-term movement of sand from the lake to off-lake dunes and other areas (Pavlik, 2008; Lancaster and McCarley-Holder, 2013), essentially creating new emissive areas. Although LADWP's mandated dust control efforts are within the regulatory boundaries of the historic lake shoreline, the dust, wind patterns, hydrology, and salt movement are influenced by broader scale processes, and management of emissive sources beyond the lake boundaries are an important consideration for most effective long-term control.

A key challenge to effective management is that the environmental variables and processes that affect progress toward management goals often occur at different scales. Therefore, it is important to match the scale of management and monitoring with the scale of the processes.

### Consideration of Temporal Scale and Variability

Critical to the establishment of processes and systems that are designed to be self-sustaining is a realistic time frame. However, that time frame may not match regulatory time frames. The managed vegetation BACM can be risky to implement because vegetation establishment may take longer than the regulatory time frame, especially in dry years. It may take 5 years for mature shrubs to establish (see Chapter 4). Additional temporary DCMs may be needed to manage dust in areas to promote the establishment of plant communities that may be self-sustaining in the long term.

In addition, management approaches that work in the short term may fail in the long term, and awareness of long-term change is necessary. For example, minimizing water use can lead to surface salinity issues over the long term, as salts that inevitably accumulate in a saline basin are not leached over the long term.

### Management for Resilience

A resilient ecosystem can maintain itself in response to disturbances, variability, and directional change (e.g., climate change). Particularly in heavily managed novel ecosystems (Biggs et al., 2012; Seastedt et al., 2008), this flexibility can be achieved by many of the core principles discussed in this chapter. As discussed in Chapter 4, however, many information gaps remain about the capacity of current BACMs and potential DCMs to withstand future change.

## TOWARD A LONG-TERM, INTEGRATED STRATEGY

In addition to the principles discussed in this chapter, other approaches support the development of a long-term systems approach (Biggs et al. 2012), including the following:

- Establishing monitoring, adaptive management, and learning in the management decision-making process;
- Encouraging experimentation, flexibility, and innovation in management; and
- Broadening participation of multiple community partners in all stages of the planning, implementation, monitoring, and adaptive management processes.

Addressing multiple goals in a systems context amid a changing climate warrants a flexible adaptive management approach (Roberts et al. 2016, Olsson et al. 2004). Especially with the objective of decreasing water use in dust control, innovative experiments are needed at Owens Lake (Roberts et al. 2016), including a focus on hybrid dust management approaches.

Providing advice on the implementation of a long-term, integrated strategy for Owens Lake is beyond the scope of this report but could be a topic in future reports by the OLSAP. As indicated in the 2014 Stipulated Judgment,[2] this report represents the first in an expected series of reports to be prepared by the panel assembled by the National Academies. Through continued engagement, the panel will provide ongoing assessments and scientific advice on the challenges to developing sustainable approaches to reduce dust in the Owens Valley. Through its upcoming activities, the panel may provide valuable advice on implementing the recommendations in this report, especially regarding the application of landscape-based, systems approaches for assessing dust control configurations at Owens Lake and the use of $PM_{10}$ concentration measurements to quantify emissions from control areas (see Chapter 2).

## CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION

This section presents the panel's key conclusions and a recommendation concerning a systems approach to address current and future challenges at Owens Lake.

> **Conclusion:** Further improvements in dust control to reduce $PM_{10}$ concentrations with lower water use, while protecting environmental resources, ultimately will result in tradeoff challenges that are not fully understood today. Such tradeoffs will need to be evaluated in a systematic way to identify the best selection and application of DCMs and to understand how alteration of one DCM can affect overall lake-wide performance.

---

[2] Stipulated Judgment in the matter of the City of Los Angeles v. the California Air Resources Board et al. Superior Court of the State of California, County of Sacramento. Case No. 34-2013-80001451-CU-WM-GDS. Approved by the court on December 30, 2014.

**Conclusion:** The complex challenge that Owens Lake $PM_{10}$ management faces in meeting multiple goals, including dust control, protection of environmental and cultural resources, and water savings, can be addressed in an effective manner through a landscape-based, systems approach that is flexible and adaptive. Such an approach also has the potential to decrease energy use and long-term maintenance costs. In addition to managing multiple goals and recognizing tradeoffs, a systems approach at Owens Lake would consider and plan for key factors that affect attainment of the goals both at individual sites and collectively. Such factors include local conditions, spatial and temporal variability, and the potential for self-maintenance, sustainability, and resilience.

**Recommendation:** To support the development of a landscape-based, systems approach with multiple goals, dust control configurations should be assessed within a lake-wide system, considering long-term management of air quality, surface and groundwater, and salinity; protection of cultural resources; and the regional significance of habitat types and other ecosystems services in the Owens Valley.

# References


Agahi, A. 2019. Regulatory Constraints, Obligations, and Considerations. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, May 3, 2019.

Air Sciences Inc. 2015. *Tillage BACM test at T12, Owens Lake; 2011-2015 summary report, FINAL*. Los Angeles: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.

Air Sciences Inc. 2016. *Technical Report: Shallow Flood Wetness Cover Refinement Field Test: Results from the 2015-2016 Dust Season*. Portland, OR: Air Sciences, Inc.

Allen, R.G., L.S. Pereira, M. Smith, D. Raes, and J. L. Wright. 2005. FAO-56 dual crop coefficient method for estimating evaporation from soil and application extensions. *Journal of Irrigation and Drainage Engineering* 131(1):2-13.

Allwine, K. J., W. F. Dabbert, and L. L. Simmons. 1998. *Peer Review of the CALMET/CALPUFF Modeling System*. Durham, NC: KEVRIC Co. Inc.

Armstrong, W. P. 1981. The pink playas of Owens Valley. *Fremontia* 9:3-10.

Bagnold, R. A. 1941. *The Physics of Blown Sand and Desert Dunes*. London: Methuen.

Bancroft, K. 2013. Letter to Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, March 18, 2013. Response to request from the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel. Materials submitted to the panel by Adam Solis on July 30, 2019.

Bannister, J., M. Schaaf, M. Schreuder, J. Dickey, K. Norville, and D. Williams. 2016. *Shallow Flood Wetness Cover Refinement Field Test: Results from the 2015-2016 Dust Season*. Golden, CO: Air Sciences Inc.

Barragan, B. 2015. The Los Angeles Aqueduct Was Not Flowing to LA For a While But Now It Is Again. *Curbed Los Angeles* Oct 29, 2015. Available at https://la.curbed.com/2015/10/29/9905750/los-angeles-aqueduct-flowing-again, accessed January 7, 2020.

Basgall, M. E., and K. R. McGuire. 1988. *Archaeology of CA-Iny-30: Prehistoric Culture Change in the Southern Owens Valley, California, PM 45.0 / 55.1*. Sacramento: California Department of Transportation.

BCS. 2007. *U.S. Mining Industry Energy Bandwidth Study*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Energy Industrial Technologies Program.

Bell, R. W., N. J. Schofield, I. C. Loh, and M. A. Bari. 1990. Groundwater response to reforestation in the Darling Range of Western Australia. *Journal of Hydrology* 115(1):297-317. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-1694(90)90211-F.

Belnap, J., and D. A. Gillette. 1998. Vulnerability of desert biological soil crusts to wind erosion: The influences of crust development, soil texture, and disturbance. *Journal of Arid Environments* 39(2):133-142. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1006/jare.1998.0388.

Belnap, J., and O. L. Lange. 2001. *Biological Soil Crusts: Structure, Function and Management*. Berlin: Springer- Verlag.

Biggs, R., M. Schlüter, D. Biggs, E. L. Bohensky, S. BurnSilver, G. Cundill, V. Dakos, T. M. Daw, L. S. Evans, K. Kotschy, A. M. Leitch, C. Meek, A. Quinlan, C. Raudsepp-Hearne, M. D. Robards, M. L. Schoon, L. Schultz, and P. C. West. 2012. Toward principles for enhancing the resilience of ecosystem services. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 37(1):421-448. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-environ-051211-123836.

Binford, L. R. 1980. Willow Smoke and Dogs' Tails: Hunter-Gatherer Settlement Systems and Archaeological Site Formation. *American Antiquity* 45:4-20. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2307/279653.

Bolander, P. 1997. Chemical additives for dust control: What we have used and what we have learned. *Transportation Research Record* 1589(1):42-49.

Bolinger, M., and J. Seel. 2018. *Utility-Scale Solar: Empirical Trends in Project Technology, Cost,* *Performance, and PPA Pricing in the United States.* 2018 edition. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. Available at https://emp.lbl.gov/sites/default/files/lbnl_utility_scale_solar_2018_edition_report.pdf, accessed November 11, 2019.

Braun-Blanquet, J, H. S. Conard, and G. D. Fuller. 1932. *Plant Sociology: The Study of Plant Communities.* New York and London: McGraw-Hill.

Bruno, L., D. Fransos, and A. Lo Giudice. 2018. Solid barriers for windblown sand mitigation: Aerodynamic behavior and conceptual design guidelines. *Journal of Wind Engineering and Industrial Aerodynamics* 173:79-90. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jweia.2017.12.005.

Buckley, R. 1987. The effect of sparse vegetation on the transport of dune sand by wind. *Nature* 325(6103):426-428. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/325426a0.

Bulot, F. M. J., S. J. Johnston, P. J. Basford, N. H. C. Easton, M. Apetroaie-Cristea, G. L. Foster, A. K. R. Morris, S. J. Cox, and M. Loxham. 2019. Long-term field comparison of multiple low-cost particulate matter sensors in an outdoor urban environment. *Scientific Reports* 9(1):7497. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-43716-3.

Burgess, E. and M. Schaaf. 2019. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Proposal: Towards the Use of Shrubland Communities as a Best Available Control Measure on Owens Lake.

Cahill, T., T. Gill, D. Gillette, E. Gearhart, J. Reid, and M.-L. Yau. 1994. Generation, characterization, and transport of Owens (Dry) Lake Dusts. Available at https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/research/single-project.php?row_id=67377, accessed January 27, 2020.

California Department of Water Resources. 2004. *The Importance of the Salton Sea and Other Terminal Lakes in Supporting Birds of the Pacific Flyway* Sacramento: California Department of Water Resources.

CARB (California Air Resources Board). 2016. *ARB Review of $PM_{10}$ State Implementation Plan for Owens Valley*. Sacramento: California Air Resources Board.

CARB. 2019. Inhalable Particulate Matter and Health ($PM_{2.5}$ and $PM_{10}$). Available at https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/research/aaqs/common-pollutants/pm/pm.htm, accessed January 15, 2020.

CARB. 2020. California Ambient Air Quality Standards. Available at https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/resources/california-ambient-air-quality-standards, accessed January 15, 2020.

Carvlin, G. N., H. Lugo, L. Olmedo, E. Bejarano, A. Wilkie, D. Meltzer, M. Wong, G. King, A. Northcross, M. Jerrett, P. B. English, D. Hammond, and E. Seto. 2017. Development and field validation of a community-engaged particulate matter air quality monitoring network in Imperial, California, USA. *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association* 67(12):1342-1352. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2017.1369471.

CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity). 2017. Ecosystem Approach. Available at https://www.cbd.int/ecosystem/, accessed November 26, 2019.

CH2M Hill. 2000. Sand Fence Engineering Feasibility Study, South Sand Sheet. May 2000.

Chan, K. M. A., M. R. Shaw, D. R. Cameron, E. C. Underwood, and G. C. Daily. 2006. Conservation planning for ecosystem services. *PLOS Biology* 4(11):e379. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.0040379.

Chapin III, F. S., G. P. Kofinas, and C. Folke, eds. 2009. *Principles of Ecosystem Stewardship: Resilience-Based Natural Resource Management in a Changing World*. New York: Springer-Verlag.

Cheng, H., K. Zhang, C. Liu, X. Zou, L. Kang, T. Chen, W. He, and Y. Fang. 2018. Wind tunnel study of airflow recovery on the lee side of single plants. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* 263:362-372. DOI: https://org/10.1016/j.agrformet.2018.08.025.

Chepil, W. S. 1962. A Compact Rotary Sieve and the Importance of Dry Sieving in Physical Soil Analysis. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 26(1):4-6. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj1962.03615995002600010002x.

Chiquoine, L. P., S. R. Abella, and M. A. Bowker. 2016. Rapidly restoring biological soil crusts and ecosystem functions in a severely disturbed desert ecosystem. *Ecological Applications* 26(1260-

1272). DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/15-0973.

Chock, T., A. J. Antoninka, A. M. Faist, M. A. Bowker, J. Belnap, and N. N. Barger. 2019. Responses of biological soil crusts to rehabilitation strategies. *Journal of Arid Environments* 163:77-85. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaridenv.2018.10.007.

Christensen, N. L., A. M. Bartuska, J. H. Brown, S. Carpenter, C. D'Antonio, R. Francis, J. F. Franklin, J. A. MacMahon, R. F. Noss, D. J. Parsons, C. H. Peterson, M. G. Turner, and R. G. Woodmansee. 1996. The Report of the Ecological Society of America Committee on the Scientific Basis for Ecosystem Management. *Ecological Applications* 6:665-691. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2307/2269460.

Chung, A., D. P. Y. Chang, M. J. Kleeman, K. D. Perry, T. A. Cahill, D. Dutcher, E. M. McDougall, and K. Stroud. 2001. Comparison of Real-Time Instruments Used To Monitor Airborne Particulate Matter. *Journal of the Air and Waste Management Association*, 51(1):109-120. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2001.10464254.

Cimorelli, A. J., S. G. Perry, A. Venkatram, J. C. Weil, R. J. Paine, R. B. Wilson, R. F. Lee, W. D. Peters, and R. W. Brode. 2005. AERMOD: A dispersion model for industrial source applications. Part I: General model formulation and boundary layer characterization. *Journal of Applied Meteorology* 44(5):682-693. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1175/jam2227.1.

CSLC. 2010. Calendar Item 53: Consider Application for Amendment of a General Lease – Public Agency Use. April 6, 2010. Available at https://www.slc.ca.gov/Meeting_Summaries/2010_Documents/04-06-10/Complete_Items/53.pdf, accessed January 28, 2020.

Cortez-Davis, E. 2018. *Water Supply Transformation: Assembly Member Adrin Nazarian's Annual Water Issues Briefing, August 17, 2018* Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.

Clarke, P., and S. Jupiter. 2010. *Principles and Practice of Ecosystem-Based Management: A Guide for Conservation Practitioners in the Tropical Western Pacific*. Bronx, NY: Wildlife Conservation Society.

Cox, B. 1996a. *Tilling as a Dust Mitigation Measure on Owens Lake*. Bishop, CA: GBUAPCD.

Cox, B. 1996b. *Gravel as a Dust Mitigation Measure on Owens Lake*. Bishop, CA: GBUAPCD.

Cunliffe, A. M., R. E. Brazier, and K. Anderson. 2016. Ultra-fine grain landscape-scale quantification of dryland vegetation structure with drone-acquired structure-from-motion photogrammetry. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 183:129-143. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2016.05.019.

Dale, V. H., S. Brown, R. A. Haeuber, N. T. Hobbs, N. Huntly, R. J. Naiman, W. E. Riebsame, M. G. Turner, and T. J. Valone. 2000. Ecological principles and guidelines for managing the use of land. *Ecological Applications* 10(3):639-670. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1890/1051-0761(2000)010[0639:Epagfm]2.0.Co;2.

Danskin, W. R. 1998. *Evaluation of the Hydrologic System and Selected Water-Management Alternatives in the Owens Valley, California*. Water Supply Paper 2370-H. Washington, DC: U.S. Geological Survey.

Delacorte, M. G., M. C. Hall, and M. E. Basgall. 1995. *Final Report on the Evaluation of Twelve Archaeological Sites in the Southern Owens Valley, Inyo County, California*. Sacramento: California Department of Transportation.

Diffenbaugh, N. S., D. L. Swain, and D. Touma. 2015. Anthropogenic warming has increased drought risk in California. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 112(13):3931-3936. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1422385112.

Diffenbaugh, N. S., D. Singh, J. S. Mankin, D. E. Horton, D. L. Swain, D. Touma, A. Charland, Y. Liu, M. Haugen, M. Tsiang, and B. Rajaratnam. 2017. Quantifying the influence of global warming on unprecedented extreme climate events. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 114(19):4881-4886. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1618082114.

Duell, L. F. W., Jr. 1990. *Estimates of Evapotranspiration in Alkaline Scrub and Meadow Communities of Owens Valley, California, Using the Bowen-Ratio, Eddy-Correlation, and Penman-Combination Methods*. US Geological Survey Water-Supply Paper 2370-E. Washington, DC: U.S. Geological

Survey.

Elmore, A. J., J. F. Mustard, and S. J. Manning. 2003. Regional patterns of plant community response to changes in water: Owens Valley, California. *Ecological Applications* 13(2):443-460. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1890/1051-0761(2003)013[0443:Rpopcr]2.0.Co;2.

Elmore, A. J., S. J. Manning, J. F. Mustard, and J. S. Craine. 2006. Decline in alkali meadow vegetation cover in California: the effects of groundwater extraction and drought. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 43:770-779. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2664.2006.01197.x.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1996. Guidance for Modeling Fugitive Dust: Phase I, II & III, December 9, 1996. Available at https://www.epa.gov/scram/state-implementation-plan-sip-attainment-demonstration-guidance#pm10, accessed November 18, 2019.

EPA. 2018. CALPUFF Modeling System. Available at https://www.epa.gov/scram/air-quality-dispersion-modeling-alternative-models#calpuff, accessed November 18, 2019.

EPA. 2016. NAAQS Table. Criteria Air Pollutants. Available at https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants/naaqs-table, accessed January 15, 2020.

EPA. 2019a. *Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.* EPA/600/R-19/188. Triangle Park, NC: Center for Public Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development Research, EPA.

EPA. 2019b. Air Emission Measurement Center. EMC Other Test Methods. Other Test Method-30: Method to Quantify Particulate Matter Emissions from Windblown Dust. March 12, 2012, p.3. Available at https://www.epa.gov/emc/emc-other-test-methods#Other%20Test%20Methods, accessed January 15, 2020.

Evett, S. R., A. D. Matthias, and A. W. Warrick. 1994. Energy Balance Model of Spatially Variable Evaporation from Bare Soil. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 58(6). DOI: https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj1994.03615995005800060003x.

Fang, H. Y., Q. G. Cai, H. Chen, and Q. Y. Li. 2007. Mechanism of formation of physical soil crust in desert soils treated with straw checkerboards. *Soil and Tillage Research* 93(1):222-230.

Fowler, C. S., and D. D. Fowler. 2008. *The Great Basin: People and Places in Ancient Times*. Santa Fe, NM: School for Advanced Research Press.

Fremier, A. K., F. A. J. DeClerck, N. A. Bosque-Pérez, N. E. Carmona, R. Hill, T. Joyal, L. Keesecker, P. Z. Klos, A. Martínez-Salinas, R. Niemeyer, A. Sanfiorenzo, K. Welsh, and J. D. Wulfhorst. 2013. Understanding spatiotemporal lags in ecosystem services to improve incentives. *BioScience* 63(6):472-482. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1525/bio.2013.63.6.9.

Friedman, I. I., J. L. Bischoff, C. A. Johnson, S. W. Tyler, J. P. Fitts, G. I. Smith, and J. L. Bischoff. 1997. Movement and diffusion of pore fluids in Owens Lake sediments from core OL-92 as shown by salinity and deuterium-hydrogen ratios. In *An 800,000-year paleoclimatic record from core OL-92, Owens Lake, Southeast California*. G. I. Smith and J. L. Bischoff, eds. Geological Society of America Special Papers, Vol. 317. McLean, VA: GeoScienceWorld.

Fryrear, D. W. 1984. Soil ridges-clods and wind erosion. *Transactions of the ASAE* 27(2):0445-0448. DOI: https://doi.org/10.13031/2013.32808.

GBUAPCD (Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District). 1994. *Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ Planning Area Best Available Control Measures, State Implementation Plan*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 1996. *Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ Planning Area Demonstration of Attainment, State Implementation Plan, Project Alternative Analysis*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 1998. *Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ Planning Area Demonstration of Attainment, State Implementation Plan*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2003. *Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ Planning Area Demonstration of Attainment, State Implementation Plan*. 2003 Revision. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2008. *Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ Planning Area Demonstration of Attainment, State*

*Implementation Plan*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2013a. *Board Order # 130916-01: 2013 Amendment to the Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ SIP*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2013b. *Board Order 130916-01: Order of the Governing Board of the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District Amending the 2008 Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ Planning Area Demonstration of Attainment State Implementation Plan to Incorporate Revisions to the Date Required for the Implementation of Best Available Control Measures for the "Phase 7a" Dust Control Areas, Modifying Certain Best Available Control Measure Descriptions and Modifying Provisions for $PM_{10}$ Control in the Keeler Dunes.* Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2013c. *Board Order #160413-01: Requiring the City of Los Angeles to Undertake Measures to Control $PM_{10}$ Emissions from the Dried Bed of Owens Lake*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2013d. *Board Order # 130916-01: 2013 Amendment to the Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ SIP, Exhibit 5: Phase 7A and Transition Areas Project Description*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2016a. *2016 Owens Valley Planning Area $PM_{10}$ State Implementation Plan*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

GBUAPCD. 2016b. Brine with BACM Backup (Brine BACM): Description of the use of Brine as a PM10 Dust Control Measure on Owens Lake. January 2016.

GBUAPCD. 2018. *Owens Valley Planning Area Reasonable Further Progress, April 2018.* Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

Gillette, D., D. Ono, and K. Richmond. 2004. A combined modeling and measurement techniques for estimating windblown dust emissions at Owens (dry) Lake, California. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 109:F01003. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2003JF000025.

Gillette, D. A., D. W. Fryrear, T. E. Gill, T. Ley, T. A. Cahill, and E. A. Gearhart. 1997. Relation of vertical flux of particles smaller than 10 μm to total aeolian horizontal mass flux at Owens Lake. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres* 102(D22):26009-26015. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/97jd02252.

Gillies, J. A., and H. Green. 2014. *Using Roughness (Solid Elements and Plants) to Control Sand Movement and Dust Emissions: Keeler Dunes Dust Demonstration Project*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

Gillies, J. A., V. Etyemezian, G. Nikolich, and W. G. Nickling. 2017. *The Engineered Roughness Experiment: Owens Lake, CA*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

Gillies, J. A., V. Etyemezian, G. Nikolich, W. Nickling, J. Kok. 2018a. Changes in the saltation flux following a step-change in macro-roughness. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms 43(9):1871-1884. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/esp.4362.

Gillies, J. A., V. Etyemezian, and G. Nikolich. 2018b. *Trapping of Sand-Sized Particles Exterior and Interior to Large Porous Roughness Forms in the Atmospheric Surface Layer: Phases 1 & 2*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

Giummarra, G. J., G. Foley, and S. Cropley. 1997. Dust control: Australasian experiences with various chemical additives. *Transportation Research Record* 1589(1):50-53.

Goossens, D., Z. Offer, and G. London. 2000. Wind tunnel and field calibration of five aeolian sand traps. Geomorphology 35(3): 233-252. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-555X(00)00041-6.

Grisso, R., J. V. Perumpral, G. T. Roberson, and R. Pitman. 2014. *Predicting Tractor Diesel Fuel Consumption*. Virginia Cooperative Extension Pub. 442-073. Blacksburg, VA: Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

Groeneveld, D. P., J. L. Huntington, and D. D. Barz. 2010. Floating brine crusts, reduction of evaporation and possible replacement of fresh water to control dust from Owens Lake bed, California. *Journal of Hydrology* 392(3-4): 211-218. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhydrol.2010.08.010.

Gutierrez, J. S., J. G. Navedo, and A. Soriano-Redondo. 2018. Chilean Atacama site imperilled by lithium mining. *Nature* 557:492. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/d41586-018-05233-7.

Hagen, L. J., S. V. Pelt, T. M. Zobeck, and A. Retta. 2007. Dust deposition near an eroding source field. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 32(2):281-289. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/esp.1386.

Hagen, L. J., S. van Pelt, and B. Sharratt. 2010. Estimating the saltation and suspension components from field wind erosion. *Aeolian Research* 1(3):147-153. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aeolia.2009.08.002.

Haig, S. M., S. P. Murphy, J. H. Matthews, I. Arismendi, and M. Safeeq. 2019. Climate-altered wetlands challenge waterbird use and migratory connectivity in arid landscapes. *Scientific Reports* 9(1):4666. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-41135-y.

Hardebeck, E., G. Holder, D. Ono, J. Parker, T. Schade, and C. Scheidlinger. 1996. *Feasibility and Cost-Effectiveness of Flood Irrigation for the Reduction of Sand Motion and $PM_{10}$ on the Owens Dry Lake*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

Harpold, A. A., S. Rajagopal, J. B. Crews, T. Winchell, and R. Schumer. 2017. Relative Humidity Has Uneven Effects on Shifts From Snow to Rain Over the Western U.S. 44(19):9742-9750. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/2017gl075046.

Hayhoe, K., D. Cayan, C. B. Field, P. C. Frumhoff, E. P. Maurer, N. L. Miller, S. C. Moser, S. H. Schneider, K. N. Cahill, E. E. Cleland, L. Dale, R. Drapek, R. M. Hanemann, L. S. Kalkstein, J. Lenihan, C. K. Lunch, R. P. Neilson, S. C. Sheridan, and J. H. Verville. 2004. Emissions pathways, climate change, and impacts on California. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 101(34):12422-12427. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0404500101.

Hector, A., Y. Hautier, P. Saner, L. Wacker, R. Bagchi, J. Joshi, M. Scherer-Lorenzen, E. M. Spehn, E. Bazeley-White, M. Weilenmann, M. C. Caldeira, P. G. Dimitrakopoulos, J. A. Finn, K. Huss-Danell, A. Jumpponen, C. P. H. Mulder, C. Palmborg, J. S. Pereira, A. S. D. Siamantziouras, A. C. Terry, A. Y. Troumbis, B. Schmid, and M. Loreau. 2010. General stabilizing effects of plant diversity on grassland productivity through population asynchrony and overyielding. *Ecology* 91(8):2213-2220. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1890/09-1162.1.

Herbst, D. B. 2001. *An overview of information on aquatic invertebrate life of the Owens Lake Basin and evaluation of habitat suitability of irrigation drainwater*. Report to the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District, Bishop, California.

Herbst, D. B., and M. Prather. 2014. Owens Lake–From Dustbowl to Mosaic of Salt Water Habitats. *Lakeline* 34(2014):34-38.

Hernandez, R. R., M. K. Hoffacker, M. L. Murphy-Mariscal, G. C. Wu, and M. F. Allen. 2015. Solar energy development impacts on land cover change and protected areas. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 112(44):13579-13584. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1517656112.

Holder, G. 2019a. Webinar to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, July 17, 2019.

Holder, G. 2019b. Natural Solid Roughness Elements. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, August 20,, 2019.

Holder, G. 2019c. Porous Roughness Elements (Natural and Engineered). Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, August 20, 2019.

Holder, G. 2019d. Engineered Solid Roughness Elements. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, August 20, 2019.

Hollett, K. J., W. R. Danskin, W. F. McCaffrey, and C. L. Walti. 1991. *Geology and Water Resources of Owens Valley, California*. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Supply Paper 2370-B. Washington, DC: U.S. Geological Survey.

Huang, X., Hall, A.D. and Berg, N., 2018. Anthropogenic warming impacts on today's Sierra Nevada snowpack and flood risk. Geophysical Research Letters, 45(12), pp.6215-6222.

Isbell, F., D. Craven, J. Connolly, M. Loreau, B. Schmid, C. Beierkuhnlein, T. M. Bezemer, C. Bonin, H. Bruelheide, E. de Luca, A. Ebeling, J. N. Griffin, Q. Guo, Y. Hautier, A. Hector, A. Jentsch, J.

Kreyling, V. Lanta, P. Manning, S. T. Meyer, A. S. Mori, S. Naeem, P. A. Niklaus, H. W. Polley, P. B. Reich, C. Roscher, E. W. Seabloom, M. D. Smith, M. P. Thakur, D. Tilman, B. F. Tracy, W. H. van der Putten, J. van Ruijven, A. Weigelt, W. W. Weisser, B. Wilsey, and N. Eisenhauer. 2015. Biodiversity increases the resistance of ecosystem productivity to climate extremes. *Nature* 526:574. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/nature15374.

Johnson, K. K., M. H. Bergin, A. G. Russell, and G. W. Hagler. 2016. Using Low Cost Sensors to Measure Ambient Particulate Matter Concentrations and On-Road Emissions Factors. *Atmospheric Measurement Techniques Discussions.* DOI: https://doi.org/10.5194/amt-2015-331.

Jorat, S. 2019. Owens Valley Hydrology. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, July 18. 2019.

Jossi, F. 2018. Solar farms produce power—and food. *Scientific American.* Available at https://www.scientificamerican.com/article/solar-farms-produce-power-and-food/, accessed November 14, 2019.

Kiddoo, P. L. 2019. Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. Owens Lake Regulatory and Dust Control Implementation History. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, May 3, 2019.

Klise, G. T., V. C. Tidwell, M. D. Reno, B. D. Moreland, K. M. Zemlick, and J. Macknick. 2013. *Water Use and Supply Concerns for Utility-Scale Solar Projects in the Southwestern United States*. Sandia National Laboratories, SAND2013-5238. Albuquerque, NM.

Klos, P. Z., T. E. Link, and J. T. Abatzoglou. 2014. Extent of the rain-snow transition zone in the western U.S. under historic and projected climate. *Geophysical Research Letters* 41(13):4560-4568. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/2014gl060500.

Klose, M., T. E. Gill, V. Etyemezian, G. Nikolich, Z. Ghodsi Zadeh, N. P. Webb, and R. S. Van Pelt. 2019. Dust emission from crusted surfaces: Insights from field measurements and modelling. *Aeolian Research* 40:1-14. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aeolia.2019.05.001.

Kok, J. F., N. M. Mahowald, S. Albani, G. Fratini, J. A. Gilles, M. Ishizuka, J. F. Leys, M. Mikami, M. S. Park, R. S. Van Pelt, D. S. Ward, and T. M. Zobeck. 2014. An improved dust emission model with insights into the global dust cycle's climate sensitivity. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics Discussions* 14:1-65. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5194/acpd-14-6361-2014.

LADWP (Los Angeles Department of Water and Power). 2010. *Owens Lake Habitat Management Plan*. Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Available at https://inyo-monowater.org/wp-content/uploads/2011/09/HabitatMgmtPlan_OwensDryLake_LADWP.pdf, accessed January 31, 2020.

LADWP. 2013. *Owens Lake Phase 7a Dust Control Measure Draft EIR, January 2013*. Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.

LADWP. 2015. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2015*. Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Available at https://www.ladwp.com/cs/idcplg?IdcService=GET_FILE&dDocName=QOELLADWP005416&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased, accessed December 2, 2019.

LADWP. 2017. *Water Supply Assessment—Vermont Corridor Assessment. August 9, 2017.* Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Available at https://wwwa.lacda.org/docs/default-source/economic-dev/vermont-corridor/appendix-4-16-2-ladwp-water-supply-assessment.pdf?sfvrsn=450b84bd_2, accessed December 2, 2019.

LADWP. 2018. *Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Program 2018 Performance Monitoring Plan.* Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.

LADWP. 2019a. *2019 Annual Owens Valley Report*. Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Available at http://www.inyowater.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/2019-OWENS-VALLEY-REPORT-Final.pdf, accessed November 12, 2019.

LADWP. 2019b. Study Proposal: Shallow Flood Wetness Curve Refinement Field Test with Soil Moisture Monitoring. May, 2019.

LADWP and GBUAPCD. 2002. Soil Survey Map: Owens Dust Control Program. Prepared under contract by Soil and Water West, Inc. September 25, 2001.Lamos, P. 2013. U.S. Borax Inc.: Owens Lake Operations. Available at https://web.archive.org/web/20160327021450/https:/owenslakebed.pubspsvr.com/masterproject/Master%20Project%20Document%20Library/Public%20Access%20and%20Recreation%20Work%20Group/December%202013/Owens%20Lake%20Mine%20PPT_12.05.13_Lamos.pdf, accessed January 16, 2020.

Lancaster, N., and A. Baas. 1998. Influence of vegetation cover on sand transport by wind: Field studies at Owens Lake, California. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 23(1):69-82. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1096-9837(199801)23:1<69::Aid-esp823>3.0.Co;2-g.

Lancaster, N., McCarley-Holder, G., 2013. Decadal-scale evolution of a small dune field: Keeler Dunes, California 1944-2010. Geomorphology 180-181, 281-291.

Langham, G. M., J. G. Schuetz, T. Distler, C. U. Soykan, and C. Wilsey. 2015. Conservation status of North American birds in the face of future climate change. *PLOS ONE* 10(9):e0135350. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0135350.

Lefcheck, J. S., J. E. K. Byrnes, F. Isbell, L. Gamfeldt, J. N. Griffin, N. Eisenhauer, M. J. S. Hensel, A. Hector, B. J. Cardinale, and J. E. Duffy. 2015. Biodiversity enhances ecosystem multifunctionality across trophic levels and habitats. *Nature Communications* 6(1):6936. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms7936.

Letey, J., G. E. Cardon, and I. Kan. 2007. Irrigation efficiency and uniformity. In *Irrigation of Agricultural Crops, 2nd ed.* R. J. Lascano and R. E. Sojka, eds. Agronomy Monograph 30. Madison, WI: American Society of Agronomy, Crop Science Society of America, Soil Science Society of America.

Li, J., S. Matewal, S. Patel, and P. Biswas. 2019. Evaluation of nine low-cost-sensor-based particulate matter monitors. *Aerosol and Air Quality Research*. DOI: https://doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2018.12.0485.

Li, J., G. S. Okin, J. E. Herrick, J. Belnap, M. E. Miller, K. Vest, and A. E. Draut. 2013. Evaluation of a new model of aeolian transport in the presence of vegetation. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth Surface* 118(1):288-306. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/jgrf.20040.

Libecap, G. D. 2007. *Owens Valley Revisited: A Reassessment of the West's First Great Water Transfer*. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.

Liljeblad, S., and C. S. Fowler. 1986. Owens Valley Paiute. In *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 11, Great Basin*. W. L. D'Azevedo, ed. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution.

Logan, A. 2019a. Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. Owens Lake: Current Dust Control Status Best Available Control Measures and Current Regulatory Requirements. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, May 3, 2019.

Logan, A. 2019b. Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. Update: Air Quality Modeling and Monitoring in the Owens Valley Planning Area for the PM10 National Ambient Air Quality Standards. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, August 20, 2019.

Logan, A. 2019c. Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. Response to request from the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel. Materials submitted to the panel on June 24, 2019.

Logan, A. 2019d. Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. Response to request from the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel. Materials submitted to the panel on August 2, 2019.

Logan, A. 2020. Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. Response to request from the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel. Materials submitted to the panel on January 6, 2020.

Madsen, D., and R. L. Kelly. 2008. The 'good sweet water' of Great Basin Marshes. In *The Great Basin: People and Place in Ancient Times*. D. D. Fowler and C. S. Fowler, eds. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science B.V.

Maestre, F. T., J. L. Quero, N. J. Gotelli, A. Escudero, V. Ochoa, M. Delgado-Baquerizo, M. García-Gómez, M. A. Bowker, S. Soliveres, C. Escolar, P. García-Palacios, M. Berdugo, E. Valencia, B. Gozalo, A. Gallardo, L. Aguilera, T. Arredondo, J. Blones, B. Boeken, D. Bran, A. A. Conceição, O. Cabrera, M. Chaieb, M. Derak, D. J. Eldridge, C. I. Espinosa, A. Florentino, J. Gaitán, M. G.

Gatica, W. Ghiloufi, S. Gómez-González, J. R. Gutiérrez, R. M. Hernández, X. Huang, E. Huber-Sannwald, M. Jankju, M. Miriti, J. Monerris, R. L. Mau, E. Morici, K. Naseri, A. Ospina, V. Polo, A. Prina, E. Pucheta, D. A. Ramírez-Collantes, R. Romão, M. Tighe, C. Torres-Díaz, J. Val, J. P. Veiga, D. Wang, and E. Zaady. 2012. Plant Species Richness and Ecosystem Multifunctionality in Global Drylands. *Science* 335(6065):214-218. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1215442.

Malek, E., G. E. Bingham, and G. D. McCurdy. 1990. Evapotranspiration from the margin and moist playa of a closed desert valley. Journal of Hydrology 120:15-34. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-1694(90)90139-O.

Manikonda, A., N. Zíková, P. K. Hopke, and A. R. Ferro. 2016. Laboratory assessment of low-cost PM monitors. *Journal of Aerosol Science* 102:29-40. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaerosci.2016.08.010.

Manning, S. J. 1992. Describing and managing Owens Valley vegetation according to water use. In *The History of water: Eastern Sierra Nevada, Owens Valley, White-Inyo Mountains*. J. Clarence A. Hall, V. Doyle-Jones and B. Widawski, eds. White Mountain Research Station Symposium Volume 4. Bishop, CA: White Mountain Research Center, University of California Los Angeles.

Mayaud, J. R., R. M. Bailey, and G. F. S. Wiggs. 2017. A coupled vegetation/sediment transport model for dryland environments. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth Surface* 122(4):875-900. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/2016jf004096.

McKenna Neuman, C., W. G. Nickling, and P. O'Brien. 2018. Wind tunnel study to investigate the efficacy of water content and humidity as controls of particle entrainment and dust emission form Owens Lake surface sediments. Final report prepared for Air Sciences, Inc., Portand, Oregon, December 11, 2018. 60 pp.

McLaughlin, S. P. 2010. *Vegetation and Flora of Wetlands at Owens Lake*. Bishop, CA: Bristlecone Chapter, California Native Plant Society.

MHA Environmental Consulting. 1994. *Owens Lake Soda Ash Company Soda Ash Mining and processing project: Draft, environmental impact report/Environmental impact statement*. San Mateo, CA: MHA Environmental Consulting, Inc.

Mihevc, T. M., G. F. Cochran, and M. Hall. 1997. *Simulation of Owens Lake Water Levels*. Publication 41155. Reno, NV: Desert Research Institute.

Multiagency Avian-Solar Collaborative Working Group. 2018. *Report on Avian-Solar Data and Monitoring.* Washington, DC: Bureau of Land Management. Available at http:// http://blmsolar.anl.gov/program/avian-solar/, accessed February 3, 2020.

NASEM (National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine). 2016. *Attribution of Extreme Weather Events in the Context of Climate Change*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.17226/21852.

NewFields Agricultural and Environmental Resources, CH2M Hill Companies Ltd., and Air Sciences Inc. 2007. *Methods used for verification of vegetation cover on the managed vegetation dust mitigation site*. Report to LADWP.

NewFields Agricultural and Environmental Resources, EARTHWORKS Restoration Inc., and Air Sciences Inc. 2008. *Approach to the managed vegetation operation and management plan*. Report to LADWP.

Nickling, W. G., and C. McKenna-Neuman. 1995. Development of deflation lag surfaces. *Sedimentology* 42(3):403-414. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3091.1995.tb00381.x.

NRC (National Research Council). 1987. *The Mono Basin Ecosystem: Effects of Changing Lake Level*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.17226/1007.

NRC. 1989. *Irrigation-Induced Water Quality Problems*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.17226/19051.

NRC. 2007. *Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision Making*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.17226/11972.

Okin, G. S. 2008. A new model of wind erosion in the presence of vegetation. *Journal of Geophysical*

*Research: Earth Surface* 113(F2). DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2007jf000758.

Okin, G. S., D. A. Gillette, and J. E. Herrick. 2006. Multi-scale controls on and consequences of aeolian processes in landscape change in arid and semi-arid environments. *Journal of Arid Environments* 65(2):253-275. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaridenv.2005.06.029.

Olsson, P., C. Folke, and T. Hahn. 2004. Social-ecological transformation for ecosystem management: The development of adaptive co-management of a wetland landscape in southern Sweden. *Ecology and Society* 9:2. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-00683-090402.

Ono, D. 1996. Sand Fence Efficiency Estimates. GBUAPCD. Memorandum to Ted Schade. June 21, 1996.

Ono, D., and M. Kiesler. 1996. *Effect of a Gravel Cover on $PM_{10}$ Emissions from the Owens Lake Playa*. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

Ono, D., S. Weaver, K. and Richmond. 2003. Quantifying Particulate Matter Emissions from Wind Blown Dust Using Real-time Sand Flux Measurements. 12th International Emission Inventory Conference: Emission Inventories—Applying New Technologies. San Diego, April 29 - May 1, 2003. Available at https://www3.epa.gov/ttn/chief/conference/ei12/index.html#ses-2, accessed January 27, 2020.

Ono, D., P. Kiddoo, C. Howard, G. Davis, and K. Richmond. 2011. Application of a Combined Measurement and Modeling Method to Quantify Windblown Dust Emissions from the Exposed Playa at Mono Lake, California. *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association* 61(10):1036-1045. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/10473289.2011.596760.

Oring, L. W., L. Neel, and K. E. Oring. 2013. *US Shorebird Conservation Plan: Intermountain West Regional Shorebird Plan. Version 1.0*. Lakewood, CO: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management.

Ortiz, C., R. Aravena, E. Briones, F. Suárez, C. Tore, and J. F. Muñoz. 2014. Sources of surface water for the Soncor ecosystem, Salar de Atacama basin, northern Chile. *Hydrological Sciences Journal* 59(2):336-350. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/02626667.2013.829231.

Owens Lake Master Plan. 2011. Owens Lake Master Plan. Planning Committee Review Draft. December, 2011.

Pavlik, B. M. 2008. *The California Desert: An Ecological Rediscovery*. Oakland, CA: University of California Press.

Potter, K. N., T. M. Zobeck, and L. J. Hagan. 1990. A microrelief index to estimate soil erodibility by wind. *Transactions of the ASAE* 33(1):151-0155. DOI: https://doi.org/10.13031/2013.31309.

Pretti, V. A., and B. W. Stewart. 2001. Solute sources and chemical weathering in the Owens Lake watershed, eastern California. *Water Resources Research* 38. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2001WR000370.

Qiu, G. Y., J. Ben-Asher, T. Yano, and K. Momii. 1999. Estimation of soil evaporation using the differential temperature method. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 63:1608-1614. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj1999.6361608x.

Qiu, G. Y., and J. Ben-Asher. 2010. Experimental Determination of Soil Evaporation Stages with Soil Surface Temperature. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 74:13-22. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj2008.0135.

Raudsepp-Hearne, C., G. D. Peterson, and E. M. Bennett. 2010. Ecosystem service bundles for analyzing tradeoffs in diverse landscapes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 107(11):5242-5247. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0907284107.

Raupach, M. R., N. Woods, G. Dorr, J. F. Leys, and H. A. Cleugh. 2001. The entrapment of particles by windbreaks. *Atmospheric Environment* 35(20):3373-3383. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/S1352-2310(01)00139-X.

Ravi, S., and P. D'Odorico. 2005. A field-scale analysis of the dependence of wind erosion threshold velocity on air humidity. *Geophysical Research Letters* 32(21). DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2005gl023675.

Ravi, S., P. D'Odorico, T. M. Over, and T. M. Zobeck. 2004. On the effect of air humidity on soil susceptibility to wind erosion: The case of air-dry soils. *Geophysical Research Letters* 31(9). DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2004gl019485.

Ravi, S., T. M. Zobeck, T. M. Over, G. S. Okin, and P. D'Odorico. 2006. On the effect of wet bonding forces on the threshold friction velocity for wind erosion. *Sedimentology* 53:597-609. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3091.2006.00775.x.

Ravikumar, D. and P. Sinha. 2017. The impact of photovoltaic (PV) installations on downwind particulate matter concentrations: results from field observations at a 550-MWAC utility-scale PV plant. Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association, 67(10), pp.1126-1136.

Reich, K. D., N. Berg, D. B. Walton, M. Schwartz, F. Sun, X. Huang, and A. Hall. 2018. *Climate Change in the Sierra Nevada: California's Water Future*. Los Angeles, CA: UCLA Center for Climate Science.

Richmond, K. 2019. Overview of Owens Lake Dust ID and 2016 SIP Modeling. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, July 17, 2019.

Roberts, L. J., R. D. Burnett, W. D. Shuford, and G. W. Page. 2016. *Owens Lake Habitat Suitability Models: Validation and Refinements*. Final Report to the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Petaluma, CA: Point Blue Conservation Science.

Robinson, A. 2018. *The Spoils of Dust: Reinventing the Lake that Made Los Angeles*. Novato, CA: Applied Research and Design.

Sapphos Environmental, Inc. 2008. *2008 Owens Valley $PM_{10}$ Planning Area Demonstration of Attainment State Implementation Plan.* Final Subsequent Environmental Impact Report, Technical Appendix R.D, Biological Resources Technical Report. Bishop, CA: Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.

Sayde, C., C. Gregory, M. Rodriguez, N. Tufillaro, S. Tyler, N. van de Giesen, M. English, R. Cuenca, and J. Selker. 2010. Feasibility of soil moisture monitoring with fiber optics. *Water Resources Research*. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2009WR007846.

SCAQMD (South Coast Air Quality Management District). 2019. Air Quality Sensor Performance Evaluation Center. Available at http://www.aqmd.gov/aq-spec/evaluations/summary-pm, accessed January 16, 2020.

Schaaf, M. 2019. Potential Dust Control Measures at Owens Lake: Brief Summaries Regarding Performance, Applicability, and Other Aspects. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, July 17-18, 2019.

Schaaf, M., and M. Schreuder. 2006. *Managed vegetation control efficiency study, Owens Dry Lake, California*. Technical Memorandum. Los Angeles, CA: Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.

Scheidlinger, C. 1997. *Vegetation as a Control Measure*. Report to GBUAPCD.

Scheidlinger, C. 2008a. Summary Report: Salt Flats as Dust Control Measure for the Owens Lake. Prepared for the Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District. 10 pp.

Scheidlinger, C. 2008b. *Saltgrass Research on Owens Lake 1993-2006*. Report to GBUAPCD.

Schwartz, R. C., S. R. Evett, A. Dominguez, B. C. Lellis, and J. J. Pardo. 2018. Soil water and bulk electrical conductivity sensor technologies for irrigation and salinity management. Final Report for IAEA-FAO Research Coordination Meeting—CRP D1.20.13 on Landscape Salinity and Water Management for Improving Agricultural Water Productivity. July 9-12, 2018. Vienna, Austria.

Scire, J. S., D. G. Strimaitis, and R. J. Yamartino. 1990. *Model Formulation and User's Guide for the CALPFF Dispersion Model*. Sacramento: California Air Resources Board.

Scire, J. S., F. R. Robe, M. E. Fernau, and R. J. Yamartino. 2000. *A User's Guide for the CALMET Meteorological Model (Version 5)*. Concord, MA: Earth Tech, Inc. Available at http://www.src.com/calpuff/download/CALMET_UsersGuide.pdf, accessed January 13, 2020.

Seastedt, T. R., R. J. Hobbs, and K. N. Suding. 2008. Management of novel ecosystems: are novel approaches required? *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 6(10):547-553. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1890/070046.

Seoane, J., J. Bustamante, and R. Díaz-Delgado. 2005. Effect of Expert Opinion on the Predictive Ability of Environmental Models of Bird Distribution. *Conservation Biology* 19:512–522. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2005.00364.x.

Shao, Y. 2001. A model for mineral dust emission. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres* 106(D17):20239-20254. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2001jd900171.

Shao, Y., M. R. Raupach, and P. A. Findlater. 1993. Effect of saltation bombardment on the entrainment of dust by wind. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres* 98(D7):12719-12726. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/93jd00396.

Shao, Y., K.-H. Wyrwoll, A. Chappell, J. Huang, Z. Lin, G. H. McTainsh, M. Mikami, T. Y. Tanaka, X. Wang, and S. Yoon. 2011. Dust cycle: An emerging core theme in Earth system science. *Aeolian Research* 2:181-204. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aeolia.2011.02.001.

Shiyuan, Z., L. Ju, C.D. Whiteman, B. Xindi, and Y. Wenqing. 2008. Climatology of High Wind Events in the Owens Valley, California. *Monthly Weather Review* 136, 3536-3552.

Smith, G. 2000. *Sierra East: Edge of the Great Basin*. Oakland, CA: University of California Press.

Smith, G. I., and J. L. Bischoff. 1997. Core OL-92 from Owens Lake: Project rationale, geologic setting, drilling procedures, and summary. In *An 800,000-Year Paleoclimatic Record from Core OL-92, Owens Lake, Southeast California*. G. I. Smith and J. L. Bischoff, eds. Boulder, Colorado: Geological Society of America.

Solis, A. 2019. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Response to request from the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel. Materials submitted to the panel on June 15, 2019.

Stauffer, D. F. 2002. Linking populations and habitats: where have we been? In *Predicting species occurrences: issues of accuracy and scale,* J. M. Scott, ed. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Steele-Dunne, S., M. Rutten, D. Krzeminska, M. Hausner, S. W. Tyler, J. Selker, T. Bogaard, and N. Van de Giesen. 2010. Feasibility of soil moisture estimation using passive distributed temperature sensing. *Water Resources Research*. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1029/2009WR008272.

Stine, S. 1994. *Late Holocene Fluctuations of Owens Lake, Inyo County, California*. Davis, CA: Far Western Anthropological Research Group, Inc.

Stulov, L. D., F. I. Murashkevich, and N. Fuchs. 1978. The efficiency of collision of solid aerosol particles with water surfaces. *Journal of Aerosol Science* 9(1):1-6. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/0021-8502(78)90057-5.

Tirpak, J.M., D. T. Jones-Farrand, F. R. Thompson III, D. J. Twedt, C. K. Baxter, J. A. Fitzgerald, and W. B. Uihlein III. 2009. Assessing ecoregional-scale habitat suitability index models for priority landbirds. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(8):1307-1315.

Trimble, S. 1999. *The Sagebrush Ocean: A Natural History of the Great Basin*. Reno, NV: University of Nevada Press.

Tyler, S.W., S. Kranz, M. B. Parlange, J. Albertson, G. Cochran, B. Lyles and G. Holder. 1997. Estimation of Evaporation and Salt Flux at Owens Dry Lake in Eastern California, U.S.A. *Journal of Hydrology* 200:110-135. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-1694(97)00007-3.

Valenzuela, J. 2019a. Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Program. Presented to the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel, May 3, 2019.

Valenzuela, J. 2019b. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Response to request from the Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel. Materials submitted to the panel on October 30, 2019.

Valenzuela, J. 2019c. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Written communication submitted November 25, 2019.

Valenzuela, J. 2020a. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Written communication submitted January 8, 2020.

Valenzuela, J. 2020b. Los Angeles Department of Water and Power. Written communication submitted February 12, 2020.

van der Plas, F., P. Manning, E. Allan, M. Scherer-Lorenzen, K. Verheyen, C. Wirth, M. A. Zavala, A. Hector, E. Ampoorter, L. Baeten, L. Barbaro, J. Bauhus, R. Benavides, A. Benneter, F. Berthold, D. Bonal, O. Bouriaud, H. Bruelheide, F. Bussotti, M. Carnol, B. Castagneyrol, Y. Charbonnier,

D. Coomes, A. Coppi, C. C. Bastias, S. Muhie Dawud, H. De Wandeler, T. Domisch, L. Finér, A. Gessler, A. Granier, C. Grossiord, V. Guyot, S. Hättenschwiler, H. Jactel, B. Jaroszewicz, F.-X. Joly, T. Jucker, J. Koricheva, H. Milligan, S. Müller, B. Muys, D. Nguyen, M. Pollastrini, K. Raulund-Rasmussen, F. Selvi, J. Stenlid, F. Valladares, L. Vesterdal, D. Zielínski, and M. Fischer. 2016. Jack-of-all-trades effects drive biodiversity–ecosystem multifunctionality relationships in European forests. *Nature Communications* 7(1):11109. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms11109.

Van Pelt, R.S., T.M. Zobeck, and T.W. Popham. 2006. Factors affecting the stochastics of near-surface wind speeds in wind storms. Proc. 14th International Soil Conservation Organization conference. May 14 – 19, 2006, Marrakech Morocco. pp. 150-151. Available at: https://www.tucson.ars.ag.gov/isco, accessed January 28, 2020.

Ver Planck, W. E. 1959. Soda ash industry of Owens Lake. *Mineral Information Service* 12(10).

Walter, B., C. Gromke, K. C. Leonard, C. Manes, and M. Lehning. 2012. Spatio-Temporal Surface Shear-Stress Variability in Live Plant Canopies and Cube Arrays. *Boundary-Layer Meteorology* 143(2):337-356. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10546-011-9690-5.

Wilsey, C. B., L. Taylor, N. Michel, and K. Stockdale. 2017. *Water and Birds in the Arid West: Habitats in Decline*. New York: National Audubon Society.

Wolfe, S., and W. G. Nickling. 1993. The protective role of sparse vegetation in wind erosion. *Progress in Physical Geography* 17:50-68. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1177/030913339301700104.

Wolfe, S. A., and W. G. Nickling. 1996. Shear stress partitioning in sparsely vegetated desert canopies. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 21(7):607-619. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1096-9837(199607)21:7<607::Aid-esp660>3.0.Co;2-1.

Woodruff, N. P., and F. H. Siddoway. 1965. A wind erosion equation. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 29(5):602-608. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj1965.03615995002900050035x.

Wu, F. Q., and W. B. Fan. 2002. Analysis on factors affecting soil crust formation on slope farmland. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation* 16:33-36.

Wu, G. C., E. Leslie, D. Allen, O. Sawyerr, D. Cameron, E. Brand, B. Cohen, M. Ochoa, and A. Olson. 2019. *Power of Place: Land Conservation and Clean Energy Pathways for California*. Arlington, VA: The Nature Conservancy.

Zavaleta, E. S., J. R. Pasari, K. B. Hulvey, and G. D. Tilman. 2010. Sustaining multiple ecosystem functions in grassland communities requires higher biodiversity. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 107(4):1443-1446. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0906829107.

Zobeck, T. M., and R. S. Van Pelt. 2011. Erosion: Wind. In *Soil Management: Building a Stable Base for Agriculture*. T. J. Sauer and J. L. Hatfield, eds. Madison, WI: Soil Science Society of America.

Zobeck, T. M., G. Sterk, R. Funk, J. L. Rajot, J. E. Stout, and R. S. Van Pelt. 2003. Measurement and data analysis methods for field-scale wind erosion studies and model validation. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 28(11):1163-1188. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/esp.1033.

# Appendix A

# Panel Member Biosketches

**David T. Allen (NAE), Chair,** is the Gertz Regents Professor of Chemical Engineering, and the Director of the Center for Energy and Environmental Resources, at the University of Texas at Austin. He is the author of 7 books and more than 250 papers, primarily in the areas of urban air quality, the engineering of sustainable systems, and the development of materials for environmental and engineering education. Dr. Allen has been a lead investigator for multiple air quality measurement studies, which have had a substantial impact on the direction of air quality policies. He directs the Air Quality Research Program for the State of Texas, and he is the founding Editor-in-Chief of the American Chemical Society's journal *ACS Sustainable Chemistry & Engineering*. The quality of his work has been recognized by the National Science Foundation, the AT&T Foundation, the American Institute of Chemical Engineers, the Association of Environmental Engineering and Science Professors, and the state of Texas. He has served on a variety of governmental advisory panels and from 2012 to 2015 chaired the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Science Advisory Board. Dr. Allen received his B.S. degree in chemical engineering, with distinction, from Cornell University. His M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in chemical engineering were awarded by the California Institute of Technology. He has held visiting faculty appointments at the California Institute of Technology, the University of California, Santa Barbara, and the Department of Energy.

**Newsha K. Ajami** is the director of Urban Water Policy with Stanford University's Water in the West program. Her work is focused on sustainable water resource management, water policy, innovation, and financing, and the water-energy-food nexus. Her research has been interdisciplinary and impact driven, focusing on the improvement of the science-policy-stakeholder interface by incorporating social and economic measures and effective communication. Dr. Ajami is a two-term gubernatorial appointee to the Bay Area Regional Water Quality Control Board. Before joining Stanford, she worked as a senior scholar at the Pacific Institute and served as a Science and Technology fellow at the California State Senate's Natural Resources and Water Committee, where she worked on various water and energy related legislation. She has published many highly cited peer-reviewed articles, coauthored two books, and contributed opinion pieces to *The New York Times*, *San Jose Mercury,* and the *Sacramento Bee*. She was the recipient of the 2005 National Science Foundation award for AMS Science and Policy Colloquium and ICSC-World Laboratory Hydrologic Science and Water Resources Fellowship from 2000 to 2003. She serves as member of the National Academies Water Science and Technology Board. Dr. Ajami received a B.S. degree in civil and environmental engineering from Tehran Polytechnic, M.S. degree in hydrology and water resources from the University of Arizona, and Ph.D. degree in civil and environmental engineering from the University of California, Irvine.

**Roya Bahreini** is an associate professor of atmospheric science at the University of California, Riverside. She specializes in ground-based and laboratory measurements of particulate matter composition and microphysical properties; air quality; and aerosol direct- and indirect-effects on climate. Dr. Bahreini conducts particle monitoring and source characterization at the Salton Sea. She received the National Science Foundation CAREER award in 2015, the Thomson Reuters Highly Cited Researchers award in 2014, and The World's Most Influential Scientific Minds award in 2014. Dr. Bahreini received a bachelor's degree in chemical engineering from the University of Maryland, College Park, and M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in environmental science and engineering from the California Institute of Technology.

**Pratim Biswas (NAE)** is professor and chair of the Department of Energy, Environmental & Chemical Engineering at Washington University in St. Louis. He also serves as an assistant vice chancellor of international programs. Dr. Biswas' research areas include aerosol science and engineering with applications in energy and environmental nanotechnology, nanoparticle synthesis, advanced material synthesis, solar energy utilization, electronics, air pollution control, sensors, atmospheric issues, and thermal sciences. Dr. Biswas has played a leading role at the national and international arena in the field of aerosol science and technology by serving on several national committees. He was appointed to the National Academy of Engineering in recognition of his advancement in the science of aerosol dynamics and particle removal technologies. He has more than 350 refereed journal publications, has presented several invited presentations nationally and internationally, holds eight patents, and has spun off two start-up companies based on his inventions. Dr. Biswas received a bachelor's degree in technology from the Indian Institute of Technology, M.S. degree from the University of California, Los Angeles, and a Ph.D. degree in mechanical engineering from the California Institute of Technology.

**Valerie T. Eviner** is an associate professor in the Department of Plant Sciences at the University of California, Davis (her status will change to professor on July 1, 2019). In addition, she is an associate ecologist in the UC Davis Agriculture Experiment Station. Her research interests are in using a mechanistic understanding of plant-soil, plant-plant, plant-microbe, and plant-animal interactions to increase the understanding and effective management of ecosystem services, plant invasions, restoration, plant community composition, biogeochemical cycling, global change, grazing systems, and resilience of ecosystem structure and function. Her current projects include exploring the impacts of resource manipulations on plant competitive interactions. Dr. Eviner is a fellow of the Ecological Society of America and an associate editor of *Restoration Ecology*. She received a B.A. in biology from Rutgers University and a Ph.D. in integrative biology from the University of California at Berkeley.

**Gregory S. Okin** is a professor in the Department of Geography and the Institute of the Environment and Sustainability at University of California, Los Angeles. His research focuses on the geomorphology, soils, and vegetation of arid and semiarid lands at scales ranging from meters to region, including aeolian geomorphology and the interaction between soils, vegetation, and climate in deserts. He conducts field and laboratory research and employs remote sensing and spatial modeling to understand fine-scale processes, meso-scale patterns, and global-scale Earth system interactions. Dr. Okin is a member of the editorial board of *Ecosphere*, a former editor of the *Reviews of Geophysics*, and an associate editor of *Journal of Geophysical Research—Earth Surface.* He received a B.A. degree in chemistry and philosophy from Middlebury College and an M.S. degree in geology and Ph.D. degree in geochemistry, both from the California Institute of Technology.

**Armistead G. Russell** is the Howard T. Tellepsen Chair and Regents' Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering at Georgia Institute of Technology, where his research is aimed at better understanding the dynamics of air pollutants at urban and regional scales and assessing their impacts on health and the environment to develop approaches to design strategies to effectively improve air quality. Dr. Russell was a member of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Clean Air Science Advisory Committee (CASAC) and a member of the National Academies' Board on Environmental Studies and Toxicology, and he has served on multiple National Academies committees. He chaired the CASAC NOx-SOx, Secondary NAAQS review panel, the Ambient Air Monitoring Methods Subcommittee, and the Council on Clean Air Compliance Analysis' Air Quality Modeling Subcommittee, and was on the Health Effects Institute's Report Review Committee. He was an associate editor of the journal *Environmental Science and Technology*. He co-directed the Southeastern Center for Air Pollution and Epidemiology and co-directs the NSF Sustainability Research Network "Environmentally Sustainable, Healthy and Livable Cities" project. He earned a B.S. degree from Washington State University and M.S. and Ph.D. degrees from the California Institute of Technology, all in mechanical engineering.

**Scott Tyler** is a hydrologist specializing in hydrology and environmental fluid dynamics at the University of Nevada, Reno. He is a professor with the Department of Geological Sciences and Engineering and adjunct professor in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Dr. Tyler's areas of focus span the wide range of hydrology and environmental fluid dynamics. His research is focused on water, solutes, and energy fluxes in the subsurface, as well as their exchange into the atmosphere. He serves as the director of the Centers for Transformative Environmental Sensing Programs, a National Science Foundation−supported instrument center, focusing on the development of distributed fiber optic sensing and wireless sensing of environmental variables. Dr. Tyler received a B.S. degree in mechanical engineering from the University of Connecticut, M.S. degree in hydrology from the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, and Ph.D. degree in hydrology/hydrogeology from the University of Nevada, Reno.

**Robert Scott Van Pelt** is a soil scientist in Wind Erosion and Water Conservation Research for the Agricultural Research Service (ARS) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). His research interests are mainly in soil-atmosphere interactions, including aeolian processes in landscapes, ranging from tilled production fields to native plant communities. In addition to direct measurements of horizontal and vertical sediment transport using passive and optically based sensors, Dr. Van Pelt uses chemical tracers to follow the movement of particles from their source to their vector of transport or place of deposition. He is actively involved in the current USDA-ARS effort to investigate and develop models of rangeland wind erosion. In addition, he is working on a research project to optimize water use efficiency for environmentally sustainable agricultural production systems in semi-arid regions. Dr. Van Pelt received a B.S. in biology and an M.S. in floristics, plant ecology, and climatology from the University of New Mexico; he received a Ph.D. in soil and atmospheric physics from New Mexico State University.

**Akula Venkatram** is professor of mechanical engineering at the University of California, Riverside. His research is focused on the development and the application of models for the transport and dispersion of air pollutants over urban and regional scales. He was the founding chair of the department of mechanical engineering. Previously, he held positions as the vice president of air sciences at ENSR Consulting and Engineering and the head of model development at the Ontario Ministry of the Environment. Dr. Venkatram has led the development of the first comprehensive long-range acid deposition model—The Acid Deposition and Oxidant Model (ADOM)—which was used in U.S.-Canada negotiations on sulfur and nitrogen emission control. Dr. Venkatram co-edited and contributed to the "Lectures on Air Pollution Modeling" published by the American Meteorological Society. He was member of the team that developed AERMOD, and was a principal contributor to RLINE, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) model for line sources. He is the recipient of the inaugural award from the AMS Committee on Meteorological Aspects of Air Pollution for "contributions to the field of air pollution meteorology through the development of simple models in acid deposition, ozone photochemistry and urban dispersion." His research on modeling the air quality impact of transport-related emissions was recognized in 2010 by the EPA, through a Scientific and Technological Achievement Award for "expanding and improving the scientific and regulatory communities' ability to assess the impacts of mobile source emissions." Dr. Venkatram received a B.S. degree in mechanical engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology and a Ph.D. degree in mechanical engineering from Purdue University.

# Appendix B

# Open-Session Meeting Agendas

# Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel

**First Meeting**

**May 3, 2019**
**Los Angeles Department of Water and Power; 111 North Hope St; Los Angeles, CA 90012**

**MEETING AGENDA**

**<u>Friday, May 3rd</u>**

**8:30 - 9:50 AM** *Panel members and National Academies staff meet in closed session.*

**OPEN SESSION**

**10:00 PDT** **Opening Remarks and Introduction of Panel Members**
Dr. David Allen, OLSAP Chair

**<u>Owens Lake History and Context</u>**

**10:05** **Regulatory and Dust Control Implementation History**
Phillip L. Kiddoo, Air Pollution Control Officer, GBUAPCD

**10:30** **Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Project Phases**
Jaime Valenzuela, Manager of Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Group, LADWP

**10:45** **Overview of Dust Control Measure Development History**
Dr. Grace Holder, Senior Scientist, GBUAPCD

**11:15** **Questions from the Panel**

**<u>Current Dust Control Status and Regulatory Requirements</u>**

**11:30** **Current Dust Control Status, BACM, and Regulatory Requirements**
Ann Logan, Deputy Air Pollution Control Officer, GBUAPCD

**11:45** **LADWP Current Operations, Maintenance, Infrastructure and Constraints**
Jennifer Wong, Manager of Owens Lake Engineering, LADWP

**12:00** *Lunch break*

**Key Constraints in Considering Alternative Dust Control Measures**

**1:00** **District's Constraints and Considerations**
Phillip L. Kiddoo, Dr. Grace Holder, and Ann Logan, GBUAPCD

**1:15** **LADWP Regulatory Constraints, Obligations, and Considerations**
Arrash Agahi, Capital Development & Implementation, LADWP

**1:35** **Questions from the Panel**

**Specific Measures for Panel Consideration**

**1:55** **Shrubs**
Dr. Evan Burgess, Air Sciences Inc.

**2:40** **Shallow Flooding Wetness Cover Refinement Test/Soil Moisture**
John Bannister, Air Sciences Inc

**3:25** **District Recommendations for the Panel**
Dr. Grace Holder, Senior Scientist, GBUAPCD

**3:30** *Break*

**3:40** **Questions from the Panel**

**Perspectives on OLSAP's Task**
***Allotted times include 5 minutes for questions from the panel.***

**4:00** Jennifer Mattox, Science Policy Advisor, California State Lands Commission

**4:20** Kathy Bancroft, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, Lone Pine Paiute-Shoshone Reservation

**4:40** Danelle Gutierrez, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, Big Pine Paiute Tribe of Owens Valley

**Opportunity for Public Comment**

**5:00** *To make a comment, sign-up by 4:00 PM (PDT), either at the registration table outside of the meeting room or via email to Carly Brody at CBrody@nas.edu. Each speaker will have a maximum time limit of 3 to 5 minutes. Accompanying written materials are encouraged.*

**5:30** **End of Open Session**

# Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel

## Information Gathering via Webinars

## July 17-18, 2019

## MEETING AGENDA

**Wednesday, July 17**

**OPEN SESSION**

6:00 PM (EDT) Opening Remarks and Introductions of OLSAP Members
Armistead Russell, panel member

6:10 Air Quality Modeling for the 2016 SIP Attainment Demonstration
Ken Richmond, RamBoll

6:40 Questions from the panel

6:55 Previous BACM Performance and Modelling Approaches Used for Predicting BACM Impact
Grace Holder, GBUAPCD

7:10 Questions from the panel

7:20 BACM Testing and Assessment
Grace Holder, GBUAPCD

7:35 Questions from the panel

7:45 End of open session

**Thursday, July 18**

**OPEN SESSION**

6:00 PM (EDT) Opening Remarks and Introductions of OLSAP Members
David Allen, panel chair

| | |
|---|---|
| 6:10 PM | Hydrology of Owens Valley and Owens Lake and Effects of the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act (SGMA)<br>Saeed Jorat, LADWP, Eastern Sierra Environmental Group |
| 6:40 | Questions from the panel |
| 6:55 | End of open session |

# Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel

**Information-Gathering Session**
**July 23, 2019**

**Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) Sulfate Facility**
**111 Sulfate Rd, Keeler CA, 93530**

**AGENDA**

**Tuesday, July 23rd**

7:30 – 11:30 AM (PDT) Owens Lake Field Orientation (Part 1)

**OPEN SESSION AT SULFATE FACILTY**

1:00 Opening Remarks and Introduction of Panel Members
David Allen, OLSAP Chair

1:10 CDFW Role in the Owens Dry Lakebed Management
Patricia (Trisha) Moyer, California Department of Fish and Wildlife

1:25 Peter Pumphrey and Michael Prather, Eastern Sierra Audubon

2:10 Ecology of Owens Lake
Jeffrey Nordin, LADWP

2:45 Break

3:00 Climate Change Study on Eastern Sierra Watershed
Theresa Kim, LADWP

3:45 **Opportunity for Public Comment**

*To make a comment, sign-up by 3:00 PM (PDT) at the registration table in the meeting room. Each speaker will have a maximum time limit of 3 to 5 minutes. Written comments can be submitted remotely to Rita Gaskins via either the Zoom chat function or email at RGaskins@nas.edu.*

4:30 End of Open Session

# Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel

**Information Gathering via Webinar**

**August 20, 2019**

**MEETING AGENDA**

**Tuesday, August 20**

**OPEN SESSION**

10:30 AM (EDT) Opening Remarks and Introductions of OLSAP Members
Dave Allen, panel chair

10:35 Update on Air Quality Modeling and Monitoring in the Owens Valley Planning Area for the $PM_{10}$ National Ambient Air Quality Standards
Ann Logan, GBUAPCD

10:50 Questions from the Panel

11:05 Potential Dust Control Measures at Owens Lake: Brief Summaries Regarding Performance, Applicability, and Other Aspects

1. Natural Solid Roughness Elements
2. Engineered Solid Roughness Elements
3. Engineered Porous Roughness Elements
4. Natural Porous Roughness Elements
5. Biological Crusts

Grace Holder, GBUAPCD

11:30

6. Shrubs
7. Moat and Row
8. Sand Fences
9. Solar Panels
10. Soil Binders
11. Soil Moisture
12. Shallow Flood Wetness Cover Refinement

Mark Schaaf, Air Sciences Inc. (consultant to LADWP)

| | |
|---|---|
| 12:05 | Questions from the Panel |
| 12:30 | End of Open Session |

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

**GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT**
157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211   Fax: 760-872-6109
www.gbuapcd.org

# BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Grace A. McCarley Holder, Senior Scientist

**Subject:** Keeler Dunes Project Update

---

## Summary

This Board report provides the District Governing Board with an update and information on the Keeler Dunes Dust Control Project through mid-June 2020. A slide presentation will be provided at the Board Meeting with pictures and a map of the recent work in the project.

The Keeler Dunes project is a unique project that has provided many challenges over the past 6 years of work. The original project design was developed in 2013 and was based on the best available knowledge at the time given the constraints from landowners and interested stakeholders. The original project design called for all of the straw bales and plants to be installed within the first year of the project. Difficulty in getting the needed straw bales and plant materials for the project in a timely manner set the project back from the very beginning but also has allowed us to learn more about the conditions and requirements for success. The lessons that have been learned have resulted in significant changes to the project that will lead to a more successful project in the end that meets the goals of reducing PM10 impacts in Keeler and reestablishing a stable natural dune system.

## Project Background and Update

The goal of the Keeler Dunes Project is to eliminate the $PM_{10}$ exceedances in the communities of Keeler and Swansea that come from the Keeler Dunes through the establishment of a stable vegetated dune system. Initial control of the active dunes was achieved through the placement of an array of straw bales on the surface to reduce sand motion in order to stabilize the surface and allow plant growth. Native shrubs have been planted within the straw bale array and will replace the bales as they mature and the bales degrade.

The objective of the project is to create a self-sustaining stable dune system similar to others in the Owens Lake area requiring little or no long-term maintenance. Overall, the project has decreased the number of Federal and State PM10 exceedances as well as the overall concentration of PM10 in the local area and in the community of Keeler from the dunes but has not yet achieved its goal of clean air.

The Keeler Dunes Dust Control Project is completing its 6th year of implementation. The original project design was for 1 year of construction and 3 years of plant establishment following which it was anticipated that the planted shrubs would be sufficiently mature that they would be self-sustaining. In retrospect, this timeline was overly ambitious and the restoration work has taken longer than anticipated. The project timeline was extended from the original completion date of December 2017 to allow for additional planting and control efforts. A long term plan was developed in 2019 that extends the project to 2024. The 2020-2021 year will be the second year of implementation of the long term plan.

The two most difficult parts of the project have been getting widespread successful establishment of plants and obtaining the needed reduction in sand motion in the southern portion of the dunes. The long term plan focusses on these two aspects of the project. In the last few years, there have been signs of success that are encouraging including: stabilization of the northern two-thirds of the project, more widespread successful plant establishment throughout the project, recruitment of both annual and perennial native shrub volunteers within portions of the project, and reduction in sand motion in the southern dunes. Additionally, there have been significant increases in observed wildlife within the dunes which is a sign of the restoration of the overall ecosystem system.

There have been six separate planting efforts in the project ranging in size from 668 to 98,882 plants and totaling over 224,500 plants overall. More effective planting approaches have been learned during the course of the project resulting in better establishment success over the last couple of years.

**ACE Crew and Internship Work**

One of the most significant changes made in the project was to utilize the resources of the American Conservation Experience (ACE) program to provide seasonal work crews as well as a full-time intern working out of the Keeler field office. The District contracted with ACE to provide work crews for plant irrigation work, weeding, protective cage removal, and plant installation. The crews consist of 8-12 individuals that work on-site during seasonal work efforts. The crew members are young, energetic, enthusiastic, and highly motivated. There have been four seasonal ACE crews working in the project since March 2019.

The District also contracted with ACE to provide an intern through its Emerging Professional Internship Corps (EPIC) program. The internship position was established in July of 2019 and provides a full-time person dedicated to daily operation and maintenance work in the project and oversight of the ACE seasonal work crews. Having this dedicated position to assist with Keeler Dunes work is invaluable for making the project run smoothly and for making the ACE crews more productive and efficient during the irrigation and planting work.

## 2020 Planting Effort

The long term plan contains three planting efforts, each consisting of 10,000 plants. The goal of these planting efforts is to plant a manageable number of plants in the project into areas where successful establishment is expected. Instead of trying to conduct a large-scale blanket planting effort across the entire project (which was tried with overall poor success in early planting work), the current planting work contains fewer plants and focusses on areas that are expected to be successful. By utilizing this approach, it is anticipated that the extent of successful plant establishment will expand across the project as conditions allow.

The first of these three planting efforts in the long term plan was conducted from mid-January to April 2020. Planting work was conducted by an ACE crew along with members of the Lone Pine Paiute Shoshone Reservation.

### Tribal Planting Area

The Keeler Dunes area is very important to the local Native American Tribes. The Tribes have participated in the monitoring of cultural resources throughout the project but have not been directly involved in the design or implementation of the project to date. It is felt by District staff that input from the Tribes would be a valuable asset to the project such that as part of the planting effort in 2020, the District reached out to see if they would be interested in implementing a Tribal Planting area in the dunes. The Tribes agreed and were provided 2,000 plants to install in two dedicated areas within the project. The Tribal crew consists of 4 Tribal members that not only installed the plants but also will be responsible for their future watering and nurturing.

The new plants installed by ACE and the Tribal crews are doing very well as of the time of this Board report. The cool spring along with rain in March and April were good for all of the plants in the project but especially for the new young plants as they acclimate to the dune environment.

## 2020-2021 Upcoming Work and Long Term Plan

One of the most important things learned over the course of the Keeler Dunes Project is that restoration of a stable vegetated dune system takes much longer and is much more difficult than was anticipated when the project was designed in 2013. The ancient dune system that was present in the early 1900s was degraded and destroyed over a period of 80 to 90 years and full restoration of the system takes time. Even though progress seems like it has been slow over the last six years of the project, significant improvements have been made to the environment. The main project activity moving forward should focus on the development and establishment of a mature healthy shrub community.

The work, described above is through mid-June 2020. The project vision moving forward beyond June 2020 is to implement similar work activities (planting 10,000 shrubs and watering) in 2020-2021 and in 2021-2022 following which there would be a two year period of plant irrigation and care ending in 2024.

Plants and Plant Irrigation

The Keeler Dunes project has been adaptively managed from the very beginning as we learn more about the dune system and the irrigation infrastructure, discovering what works and what needs to be done differently. The main work activity in the project is to nurture the plants that have been installed over the past 6 years. This primarily consists of providing continued irrigation during plant establishment so that the plants mature into healthy shrubs and develop a root system capable of tapping into available moisture within the dunes so that they can survive on their own. In addition to irrigation, young plants may be unburied if they become covered with moving sand and will have protective cages removed as the plants outgrow them.

Due to difficulty in providing sufficient water to recently installed young plants over the first 4 years of the project, a change in the irrigation method from hand watering to sprinkler irrigation may be utilized for the new plants' first growing season, as needed. Providing additional water in the critical initial growing season of the young plants will improve the plant establishment success rate. Previously, water for the plants has relied on precipitation and the 2 to 3 seasonal supplemental hand irrigation events conducted per year making it very difficult for the shrubs to get established, especially during periods of drought. It is anticipated that the sprinklers will be operated approximately every 1-2 months, if conditions warrant, to provide the young plants with additional moisture beyond what can be provided with hand watering and precipitation.

The planting effort for January-March 2021 is being planned for 10,000 plants. The plants will be installed over an approximately 10-acre area throughout the project. The plants are being grown out by Greenheart Farms from seed collected from the local area in the fall of 2019. The plants will consist of the four main species of native shrubs used within the project to date and will be delivered to the Keeler Dunes Plant Acclimation Center (KDPAC) located at the District's Keeler Field Office in October 2020 for acclimation to the local conditions before placement in the project. Supplemental irrigation after planting will be done with sprinklers, as needed, so that the new plants receive sufficient water during the first growing season.

The irrigation system in the project was designed for hand irrigation of plants using hoses connected to widely spaced lateral lines. The system is not capable of providing sprinkler irrigation to the entire project so that plants that are present in the project from the first 5 planting efforts will be provided water through the traditional hand watering with hoses.

Work Crew and Intern

Based on an evaluation of the progress in the project, the need for continued planting and control efforts, and the amount of funds remaining in the project budget, a decision was made in January 2019 to make a significant change in the project work model. Instead of using a construction or landscaping contracting company to complete work activities, the District contracted with the American Conservation Experience (ACE) to provide crews for seasonal work events. The decision was made based on cost-effectiveness and overall benefit to the project.

The ACE crews consist of 8 to 12 people including one or two crew leaders and 6-10 corps members. The cost of having an ACE crew conduct work in the project is approximately 38% of the cost of a similar-sized crew used previously in the project making it much more cost-effective. Seasonal work events range from 4 to 8 weeks in length. Additionally, the Tribal crew that assisted with plant installation will continue to nurture and water the plants in the Tribal Planting project.

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the ACE crew scheduled to conduct spring irrigation work for 7 weeks in April and May 2020 was canceled. The District has contracted with ACE in 2020-2021 for work crews to conduct seasonal work activities. Work is planned to start in mid-July 2020, provided it can be done safely for the crew, District staff, and the local community. Additionally, the District has contracted with ACE EPIC to have another dedicated intern during 2020-2021 that will help with oversight of the ACE crews and will complete routine operation and maintenance work in the project.

**Fiscal Impact:**

The long-term planning effort conducted in 2019 evaluated ways to continue the project keeping in mind the initial $10 million project budget received as part of the 2013 Settlement Agreement with the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) and additional funding received in November 2016 from the settlement of Notice of Violation #461 and subsequent approval from the Governing Board to transfer funds in the amount of $1,199,707 to the Keeler Dunes dust control project budget (Board Order #161110-05).

A detailed cost analysis was completed as part of the 2019 long-term planning effort for continuing the Keeler Dunes Project for five years. The cost analysis evaluated various options for continuing the project. The biggest cost involved is the labor needed for irrigation and planting work. Using an ACE crew is the most efficient way to provide the needed labor in the project costing approximately 38% of a crew from a construction or landscaping company. However, proper oversight of the field crew is also critical for the success of the project and the 2019 long term plan includes more direct field oversight than previously used in the project through the use of an ACE EPIC intern and by District staff.

For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the budget approved for Keeler Dunes project at the May 2020 Board Meeting includes approximately 25-30 weeks of work by ACE crews, a full-time ACE EPIC intern, continuation of the Tribal Planting Project, purchase of equipment and materials for the project as well as support by District staff. District staff will be evaluating the success of the project and the future needs throughout the 2020-2021 year to get a better understanding of what needs to be done and the cost of the work.

**Photos and Maps of the Project**

A presentation with a map and photos of the project will be shown at the Board Meeting on July 2, 2020. A copy of the presentation is provided with this Board Report.

**Board Action:**

None. Informational only.

Attachment:

Keeler Dunes Dust Control Project Update (copy of slides to be presented at Board meeting)

Keeler Dunes
Dust Control Project
Update
Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
Governing Board Meeting
July 2, 2020
Via Teleconference
(Project photo of planting work in January 2020)
MONO
INYO
ALPINE

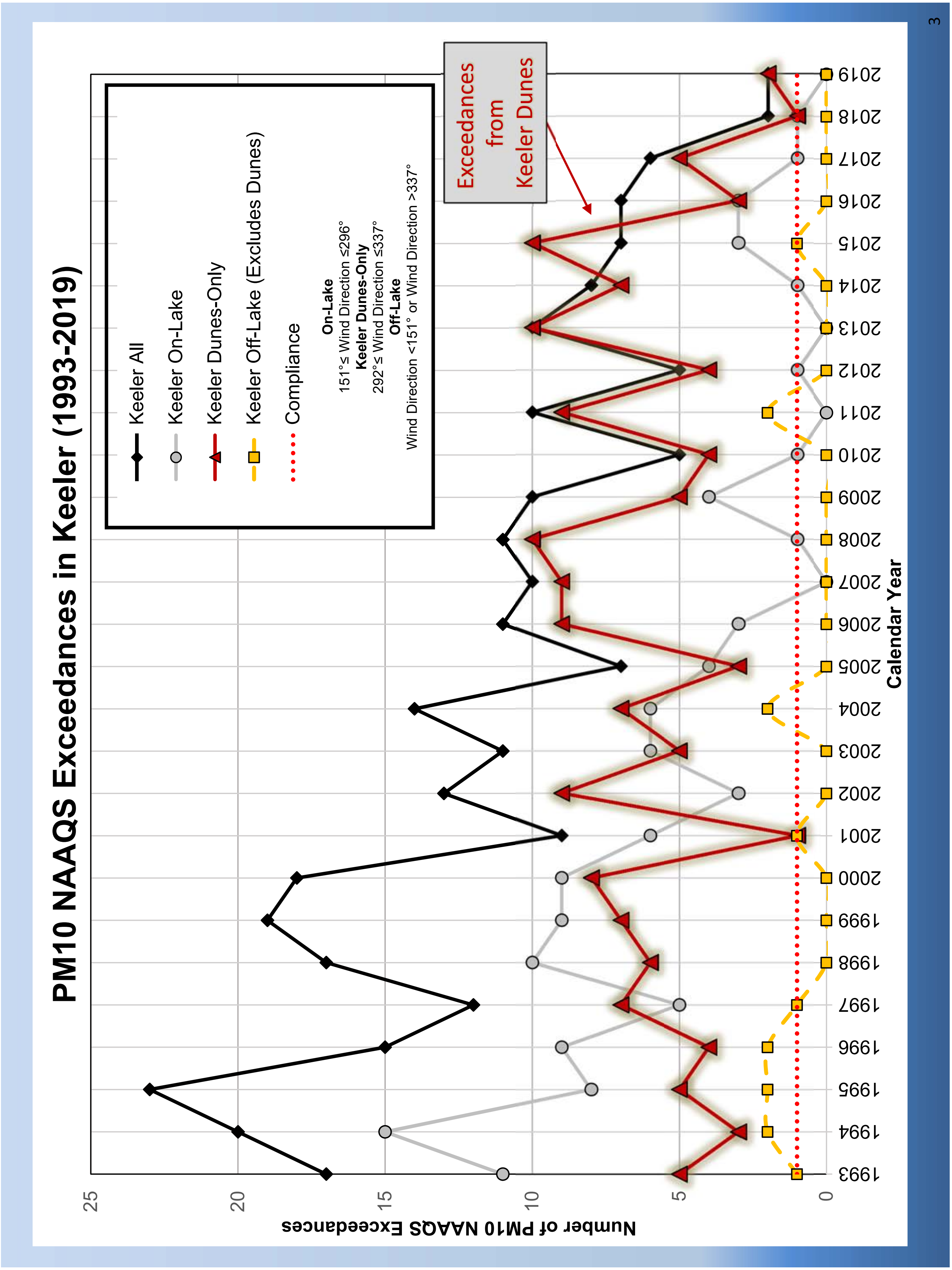
# Keeler Dunes Project Goals

- **Primary Goal:**

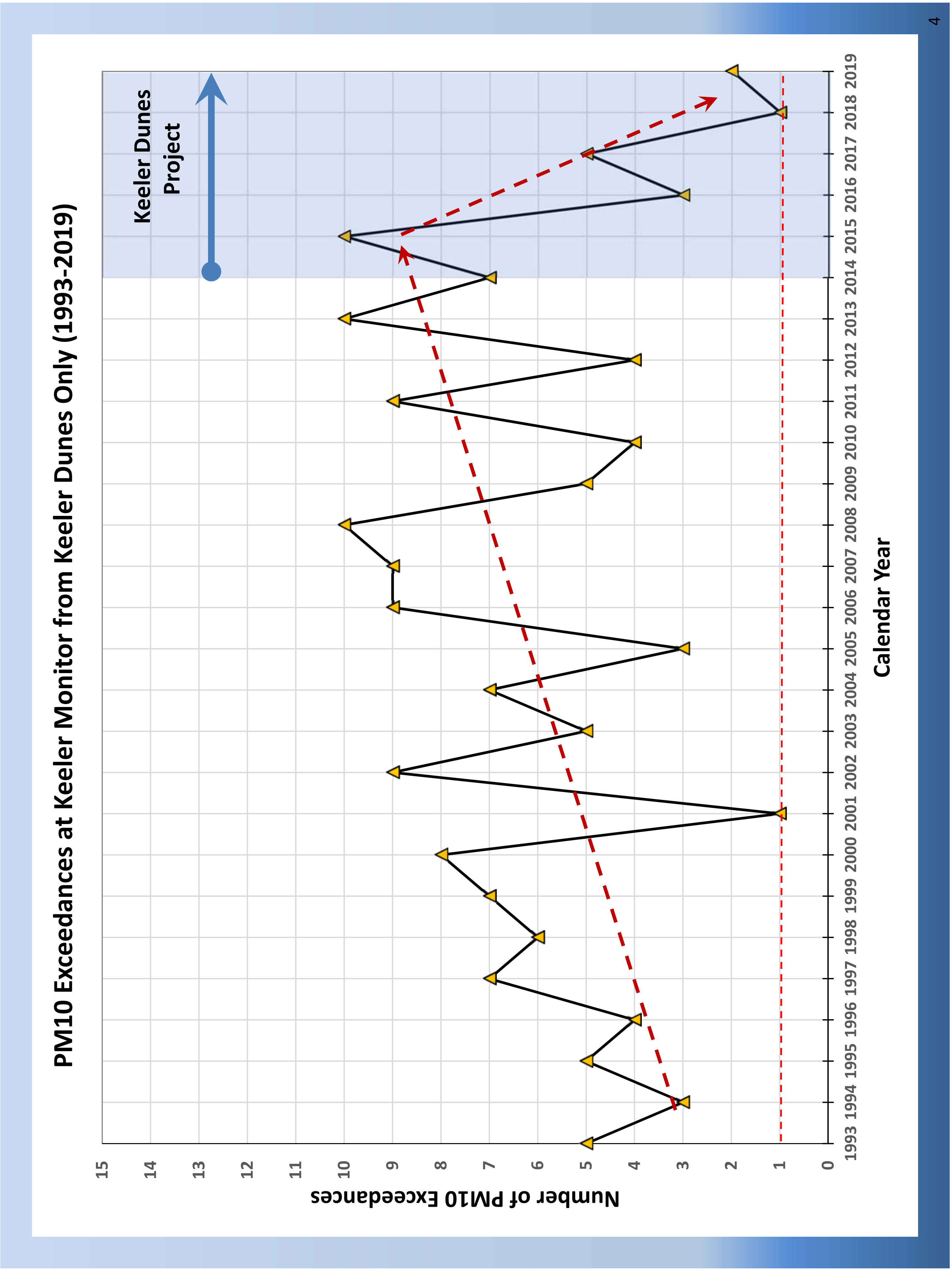
  Meet Federal and State PM10 standards in local communities (Keeler and Swansea) by reducing dust emissions that come from the Keeler Dunes.

- **Secondary Goal:**

  Establish a stable native vegetation community in the dunes that is self-sustaining or only requires minimal long term maintenance and care.



PM10 NAAQS Exceedances in Keeler (1993-2019)
Keeler All
Keeler On-Lake
Keeler Dunes-Only
Keeler Off-Lake (Excludes Dunes)
Compliance
On-Lake
151°≤ Wind Direction ≤296°
Keeler Dunes-Only
292°≤ Wind Direction ≤337°
Off-Lake
Wind Direction <151° or Wind Direction >337°
Exceedances from Keeler Dunes
Number of PM10 NAAQS Exceedances
0
5
10
15
20
25
Calendar Year
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
3


PM10 Exceedances at Keeler Monitor from Keeler Dunes Only (1993-2019)
Keeler Dunes Project
Number of PM10 Exceedances
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019
Calendar Year
4

# Keeler Dunes Project Elements

- **Straw Bales**
  - ~82,000 bales present in project.
  - Single bale array over about 75% of project.
  - Bale mounds over about 25% of project in two areas (Northern Dune and Southern Dunes).
- **Plants:**
  - Four species of native shrubs grown out at Greenheart Farms nursery from locally collected seed before planting in project.
  - 224,550 plants installed through April 2020.
- **Watering:**
  - Three seasonal watering events (Spring, Summer and Fall)
  - An above-ground irrigation system brings water into the project from the Keeler Well.

# Project Map
# June 2020

## Project Timeline

**Year 1**: Fall 2014 - Spring 2015
Partial bale placement, 1st planting

**Year 2**: Fall 2015 - Spring 2016
Complete bale placement, 2nd planting

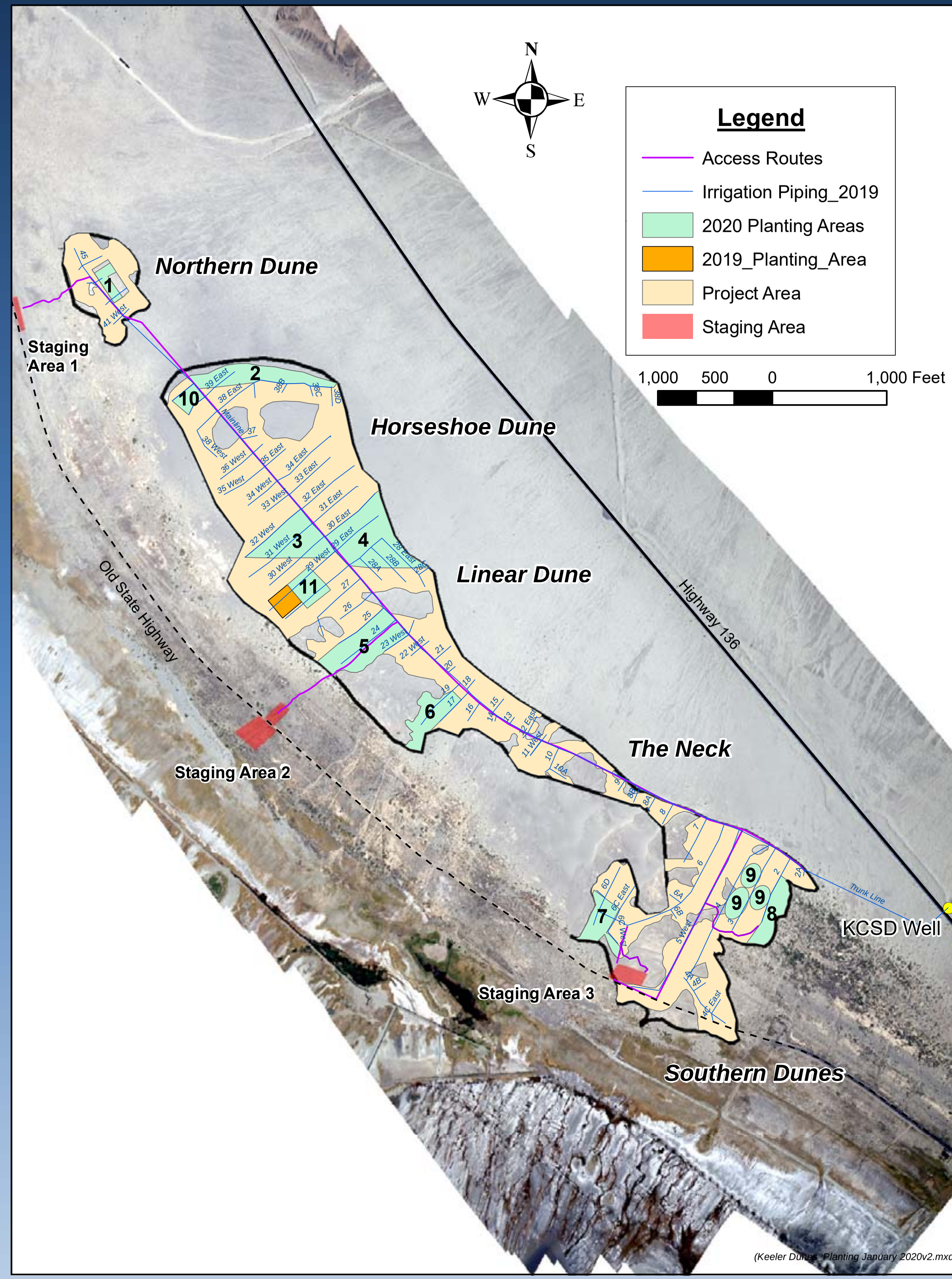
**Year 3**: Fall 2016 - Winter 2016
Southern Dunes modifications, 3rd planting

**Year 4**: Fall 2017 - Spring 2018
Additional Bale Mounds, 4th planting

**Year 5**: Fall 2018 - Spring 2019
5th planting

**Year 6**: Fall 2019 - Spring 2020
6th planting

(Total Number of plants = 224, 550)




6

# 2019-2020 Summary

- American Conservation Experience (ACE) crews provide labor for watering and planting work
- ACE Emerging Professional Internship Corps (EPIC) utilized to provide a full-time intern for the project
- 10,000 native shrubs grown out and planted in project
- Work with Lone Pine Paiute Shoshone Tribe to establish a Tribal Planting area within the project


2020 Planting
(Photo of planting effort in January 2020)
8

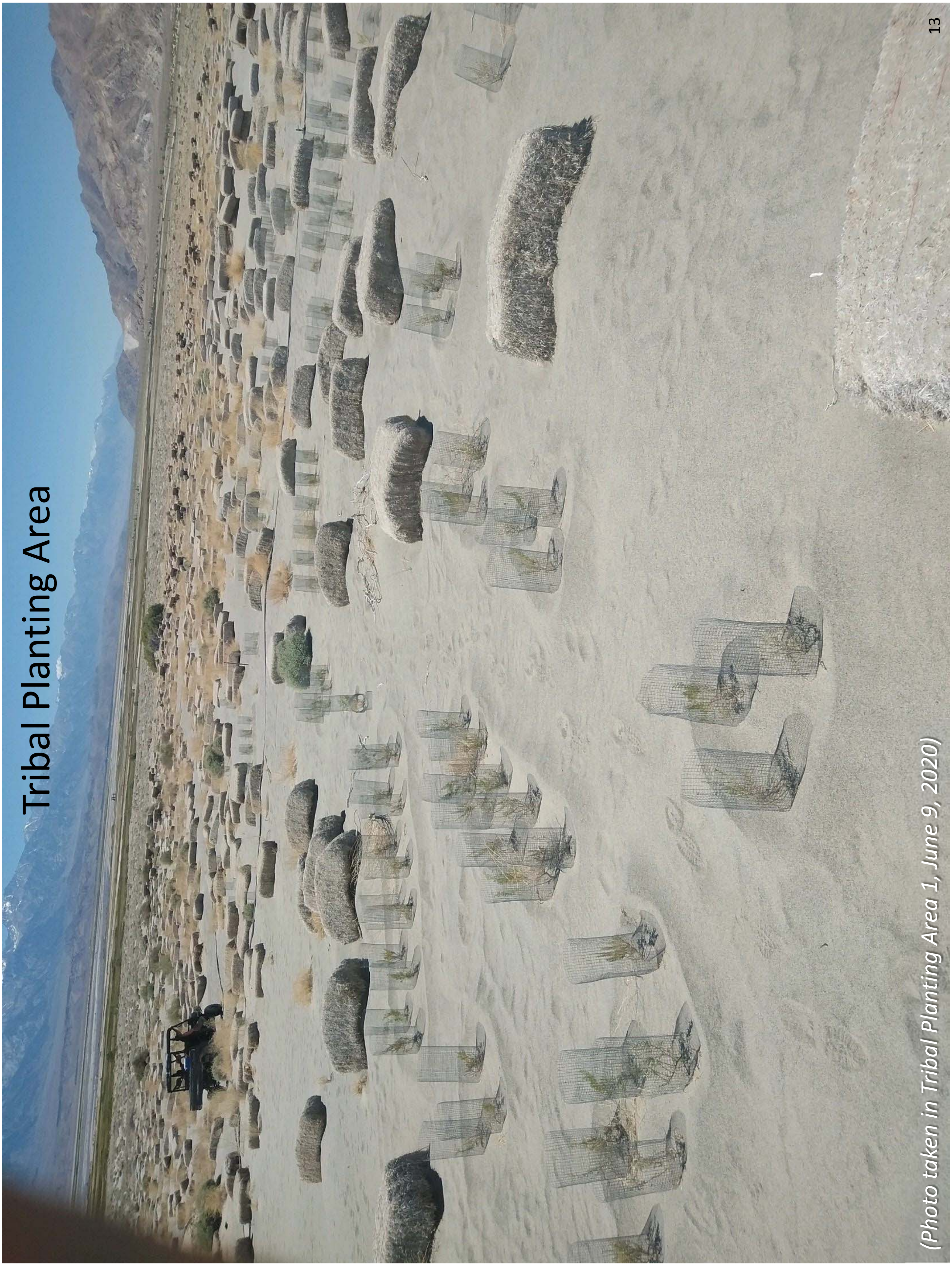

2020 Planting
(Photo of planting effort in January 2020)
9


2020 Planting
(Photo of planting effort in January 2020)
10

# Tribal Planting Area

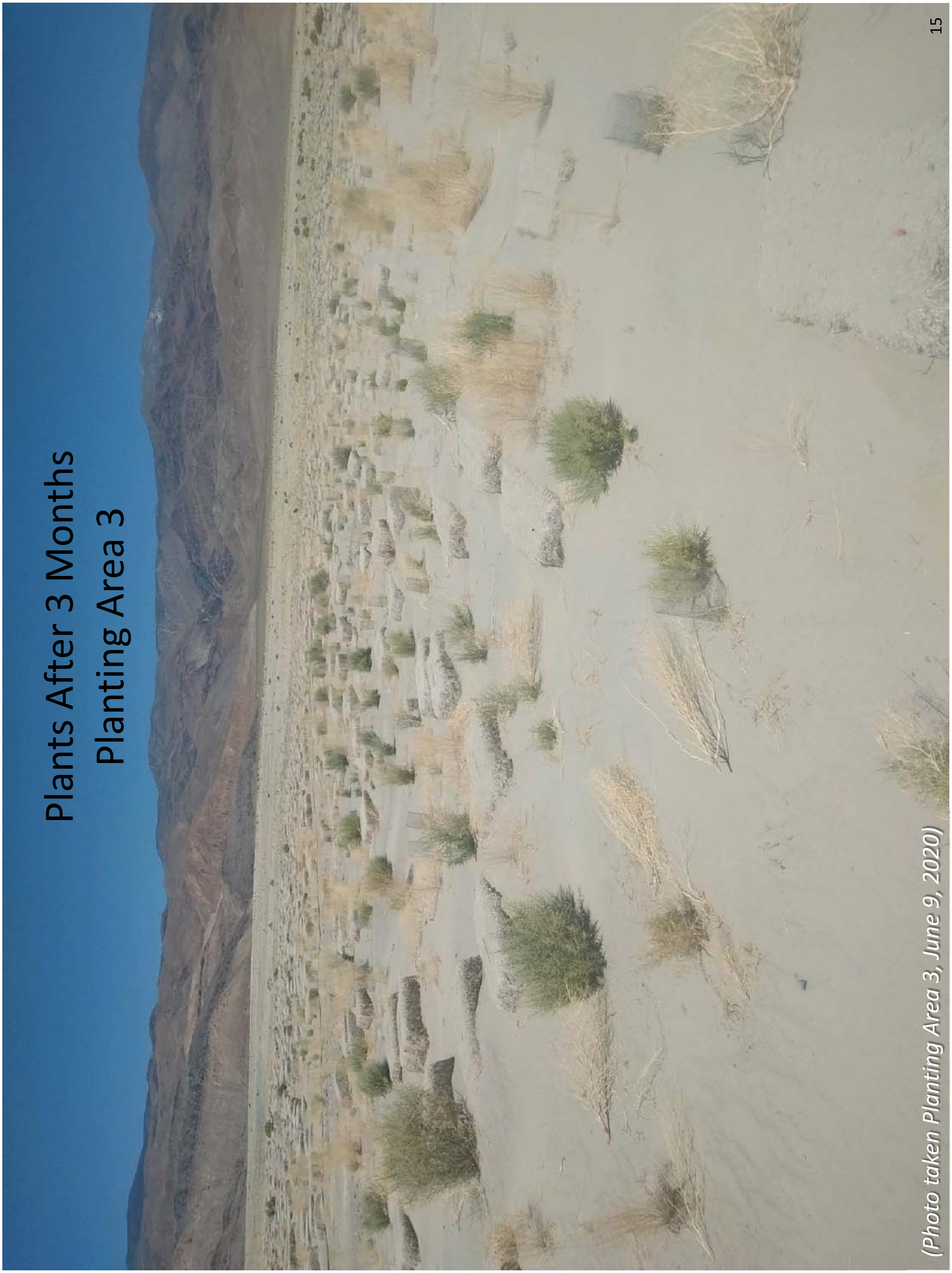
*(Photo taken in Tribal Planting Area, March 30, 2020)*


Tribal Planting Area
(Photo taken in Tribal Planting Area, March 30, 2020)
12




(Photo taken in Tribal Planting Area 1, June 9, 2020)


New Plants After 3 Months
(Photo taken June 9, 2020)
14


Plants After 3 Months
Planting Area 3
(Photo taken Planting Area 3, June 9, 2020)
15

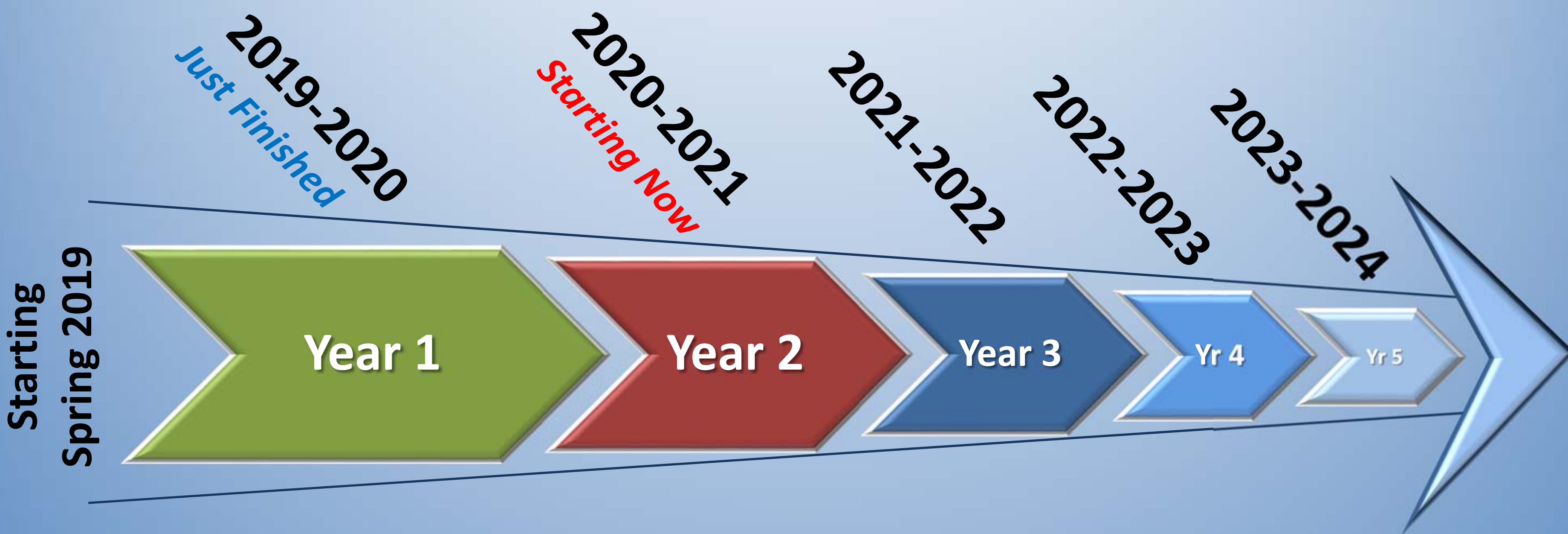
# Long Term Plan 2019

## Main Components

1. Plan developed for 5 years, from 2019 through 2024.
2. Plant in smaller focused efforts. Plant 10,000 plants per year for 3 years.
3. Provide additional water for newly planted shrubs with sprinklers, as needed, during first growing season.
4. Use seasonal work crew from American Conservation Experience (ACE) for planting and irrigation.

# Long Term Plan Timeline

# 5 Year Plan 2019-2024




**Year 1**
- 10,000 new plants
- Seasonal watering
- ACE work crew

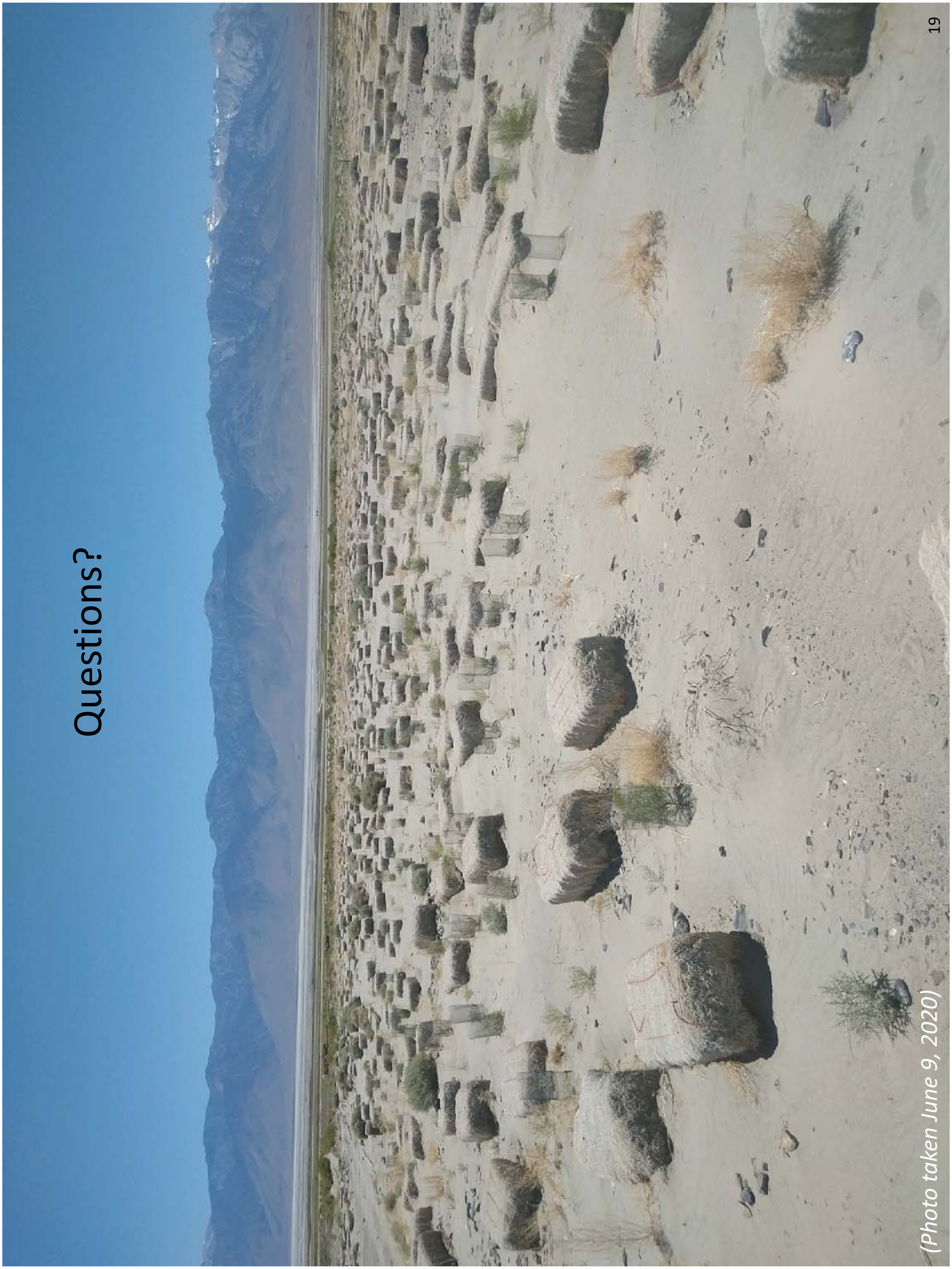
**Year 2**
- 10,000 new plants
- Seasonal watering
- ACE work crew

**Year 3**
- 10,000 new plants
- Seasonal watering
- ACE work crew

**Year 4**
- Seasonal watering
- Ace work crew

**Year 5**
- Seasonal watering
- Ace work crew
- Decommissioning


2020 Planting
ACE and Tribal Crews
18
(Photo of planting team in January 2020)


Questions?
(Photo taken June 9, 2020)
19

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** Governing Board

**From:** Tori DeHaven, Clerk of the Board

**Subject:** Travel Report

---

**Summary:**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Patty Gilpin | 3/9 – 3/10 | CalPERS Retirement and Health Enrollment Class | San Bernardino, CA |

**Board Action:**
None. Informational only.

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Tori DeHaven, Permit Coordinator/Board Clerk

**Subject:** Permit Enforcement Activity Report

---

The permit database is maintained by the Permit Coordinator. Information collected from the Air Quality Specialists, Air Pollution Control Officer, and Deputy Air Pollution Control Officer is entered upon receipt. The data and reports are discussed regularly in permit enforcement meetings. Data collected as of March 31, 2020, is as follows:

3rd Qtr. Permit Activity: January 1, 2019 – March 31, 2019

| | |
|---|---|
| Permit Applications Received | 2 |
| Authority to Construct Issued | 3 |
| Temporary/Permits to Operate Issued | 4 |
| Permit Inspections | 4 |
| Notices of Violation Issued | 0 |

3rd Qtr. Permit Activity: January 1, 2020 – March 31, 2020

| | |
|---|---|
| Permit Applications Received | 3 |
| Authority to Construct Issued | 2 |
| Temporary/Permits to Operate Issued | 3 |
| Permit Inspections | 3 |
| Notices of Violation Issued | 3 |

**Open Notices of Violation**

| Inyo County | Mono County | Alpine County |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | 1 | 0 |

**Board Action:**
None. Informational only.

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Patricia Gilpin, Fiscal Services Technician

**Subject:** FY 2019-2020 3rd Quarter Financial Reports (July 1 – March 31)

---

**Summary:**
Financial summaries for the 3rd quarter of the 2019-20 Fiscal Year are attached. The District operates two main budgets, the "General Fund" and the "SB 270".

The General Fund Budget's income and expenses are traditional air pollution control activities within the tri-county boundaries, with exception of any air pollution control income and expenses related to the City of Los Angeles' water-diversion activities. The General Fund also has three sub-budgets: The Owens Lake Trust Fund, the Clean Air Projects Program, and the Keeler Dunes Dust Control Project. Reports on these budgets are also included in this summary. Funds for these three sub-budgets are also held in the Inyo County Treasury.

The SB 270 Budget's income and expenses are related to the City of Los Angeles activities at Owens and Mono Lakes. Funds for all budgets are held in the Inyo County Treasury.

**Fiscal Impact:** None

**Board Action:** None. Information only.

Attachments:

1. FY 2019-20 3rd Quarter Financial Reports (July 1 – March 31)

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
General Fund Budget FY 2019-2020
July 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020

| | | EXPENSES | 3rd Quarter | Budget | Adjusted Budget | % of Budget |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | | **Employee Costs** | | | | |
| | A | Employee Wages | 289,667.02 | 347,500.00 | 367,404.00 | 78.84% |
| | B | Retirement | 102,286.60 | 71,000.00 | 74,261.00 | 137.74% |
| | C | Insurance Benefits | 61,284.54 | 67,500.00 | 63,908.00 | 95.89% |
| | D | Taxes | 53,962.26 | 62,000.00 | 65,423.00 | 82.48% |
| | E | Worker's Compensation Insurance | 2,407.08 | 3,500.00 | 3,500.00 | 68.77% |
| | | **Employee Costs** | **509,607.50** | **551,500.00** | **574,496.00** | **88.71%** |
| II | | **Operating & Compliance Costs** | | | | |
| | A | Advertising - Legal Notices & Ads | 2,708.08 | 3,000.00 | 3,000.00 | 90.27% |
| | B | Dues, Subscriptions Education, Use Tax, Fees, AB2588 | 5,998.14 | 12,000.00 | 12,000.00 | 49.98% |
| | C | Equipment: Computer, Furniture, General, Office, Safety, Scientific, Software (<$5,000 ea.) | 14,520.25 | 23,500.00 | 23,500.00 | 61.79% |
| | D | Fuel and Gasoline | 2,052.54 | 4,000.00 | 4,000.00 | 51.31% |
| | E | Health & Safety | - | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | - |
| | F | Insurance - Liability, Fire & Casualty | 11,180.86 | 10,500.00 | 10,500.00 | 106.48% |
| | G | Leases & Rents: Equipment, Office, Site, Storage | 6,271.17 | 9,000.00 | 9,000.00 | 69.68% |
| | H | Maintenance & Repairs of Equipment - Labor | 2,921.82 | 14,500.00 | 14,500.00 | 20.15% |
| | I | Maintenance & Repairs of Equipment - Materials | 889.43 | 13,000.00 | 13,000.00 | 6.84% |
| | J | Postage and Shipping | 142.39 | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | 14.24% |
| | K | Professional & Special Services | 7,380.77 | 21,000.00 | 21,000.00 | 35.15% |
| | L | Supplies & Tools (In-Field, Office, General Use) | 1,740.22 | 2,500.00 | 2,500.00 | 69.61% |
| | M | Transportation & Travel | 3,958.49 | 10,000.00 | 10,000.00 | 39.58% |
| | N | Utilities | 7,750.75 | 10,500.00 | 10,500.00 | 73.82% |
| | O | Public Assistance/Grant Programs | - | 6,000.00 | 6,000.00 | - |
| | | **Operating & Compliance Costs** | **67,514.91** | **141,500.00** | **141,500.00** | **47.71%** |
| III | | **Capital Outlay** | | | | |
| | A | Equipment: Computer, Furniture, General, Office, Scientific, Software (>$5,000 ea.) | - | 57,000.00 | 57,000.00 | - |
| | B | FY18-19 Carry overs | 19,280.64 | - | 19,228.01 | 100.27% |
| | C | Capital Expenditure Fund: Vehicles & Equipment | - | 45,000.00 | 45,000.00 | - |
| | D | Building and Land (From Reserve, not in 18/19 total) | - | - | 14,836.15 | - |
| | E | Building Improvements | 743.12 | 15,000.00 | 15,000.00 | 4.95% |
| | | **Capital Outlay Costs** | **20,023.76** | **117,000.00** | **151,064.16** | **17.11%** |
| | | **FY 2019-20 TOTAL GENERAL FUND EXPENSES** | **597,146.17** | **810,000.00** | **867,060.16** | **68.87%** |
| | | **PASSTHROUGH FUNDS** | | | | |
| | A | EPA 105 Grant (Restricted) | 10,936.01 | 71,889.00 | 71,889.00 | 15.21% |
| | B | EPA PM2.5 Grant (Restricted) | 24,503.86 | 18,245.00 | 18,245.00 | 134.30% |
| | C | AB 197 | - | 8,500.00 | 8,500.00 | - |
| | D | AB 617 | 294.89 | 36,994.00 | 36,994.00 | 0.80% |
| | E | Woodsmoke Reduction | 91,754.26 | 100,000.00 | 100,000.00 | 91.75% |
| | | | **127,489.02** | **235,628.00** | **235,628.00** | **54.11%** |
| | | **FY 2019-20 TOTAL GENERAL FUND EXPENSES w/Grants** | **$ 724,635.19** | **$ 1,045,628.00** | **$ 1,102,688.16** | **65.72%** |

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
General Fund Budget FY 2019-2020
July 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020

| | | REVENUE | 3rd Quarter | Budget | Adjusted Budget | % of Budget |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | | **Fees, Permits & Penalties** | | | | |
| | A | AB 2588 - Toxic Hot Spots | 4,152.00 | 4,000.00 | 4,000.00 | 103.80% |
| | B | Conservation Mgmt. Plan/Prescribed Burn Plan | 1,740.00 | 5,000.00 | 5,000.00 | 34.80% |
| | C | Geothermal | 287,408.00 | 310,000.00 | 310,000.00 | 92.71% |
| | D | Hearing Board | - | - | - | - |
| | E | Initial Permit Fees (FF, ATC, Mods) | 7,411.00 | 30,000.00 | 30,000.00 | 24.70% |
| | D | Penalties & Late Fees | 1,893.00 | 12,000.00 | 12,000.00 | 15.78% |
| | G | Sources (Asbestos, Diesel, Fuel, Electric, PERP) | 57,391.00 | 128,500.00 | 128,500.00 | 44.66% |
| | H | Service Station Vapor Recovery | 9,509.00 | 15,000.00 | 15,000.00 | 63.39% |
| | | **Fees, Permits & Penalties** | **369,504.00** | **504,500.00** | **504,500.00** | **73.24%** |
| II | | **Other Revenue** | | | | |
| | A | Air Monitoring Audits | - | - | - | - |
| | B | Interest | 15,425.26 | 20,000.00 | 20,000.00 | 77.13% |
| | C | Per Capita Fee | - | - | - | - |
| | D | Sales, Services, Fees, Rebates & Refunds | 306.59 | 5,000.00 | 5,000.00 | 6.13% |
| | E | State Subvention (3 counties) | 133,560.07 | 138,500.00 | 138,500.00 | 96.43% |
| | F | Town of Mammoth Lakes (Air Monitoring) | 25,000.00 | 25,000.00 | 25,000.00 | 100.00% |
| | G | From Reserves | - | 117,000.00 | 117,000.00 | - |
| | H | From General Fund Reserve, Employee Wages (BO#190905-03c) | 22,996.00 | - | 22,996.00 | 100.00% |
| | I | FY18-19 Carry over | 19,228.01 | - | 19,228.01 | 100.00% |
| | J | Building and Land (From Reserve, not in 18/19 total) | 14,836.15 | - | 14,836.15 | 100.00% |
| | | **Other Revenue** | **231,352.08** | **305,500.00** | **362,560.16** | **63.81%** |
| | | **FY 2019-20 TOTAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE** | **600,856.08** | **810,000.00** | **867,060.16** | **69.30%** |
| III | | **PASSTHROUGH FUNDS** | | | | |
| | A | EPA 105 Grant (Restricted) | 70,883.00 | 71,889.00 | 71,889.00 | 98.60% |
| | B | EPA PM2.5 Grant (Restricted) | 26,790.05 | 18,245.00 | 18,245.00 | 146.84% |
| | C | AB 197 | 9,583.00 | 8,500.00 | 8,500.00 | 112.74% |
| | D | AB 617 | - | 36,994.00 | 36,994.00 | - |
| | E | Woodsmoke Reduction | 100,168.07 | 100,000.00 | 100,000.00 | 100.17% |
| | | **Total Grants** | 207,424.12 | 235,628.00 | 235,628.00 | 88.03% |
| | | **FY 2019-20 TOTAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE w/Grants** | **$ 808,280.20** | **$ 1,045,628.00** | **$ 1,102,688.16** | **73.30%** |

| **Reconcile to Inyo County Treasury as of 3/31/2020** | |
|---|---|
| General Fund Reserves | $ 3,339,581.58 |
| Capital Asset Accrual Reserves | $ 110,051.79 |
| Spendable/Available Cash | $ 160,417.64 |
| CEQA Lead Agency Litigation Funds [(1)] | $ 22,162.77 |
| 103 Grant Funds (PM2.5) | $ 23,237.60 |
| 105 Grant Funds | $ 72,779.31 |
| | **$ 3,728,230.69** |
| **Balance, IC Auditor Report 3/31/2020** | **$ 3,728,230.69** |

Checking account balance as of 3/31/2020=$21,443.95

[1] ORMAT Ligitation Funds

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
SB 270 Budget FY 2019-2020
July 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020

| | | EXPENSES | 3rd Quarter | Budget | Adjusted Budget | % of Budget |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | **Employee Costs** | | | | | |
| | A | Employee Wages | 1,259,550.54 | 1,740,000.00 | 1,835,360.00 | 68.63% |
| | B | Retirement | 534,875.72 | 490,000.00 | 503,885.00 | 106.15% |
| | C | Insurance Benefits | 337,397.32 | 480,000.00 | 460,566.00 | 73.26% |
| | D | Taxes | 233,270.73 | 310,000.00 | 326,577.00 | 71.43% |
| | E | Worker's Compensation Insurance | 13,640.10 | 16,000.00 | 16,000.00 | 85.25% |
| | | **Employee Costs** | **2,378,734.41** | **3,036,000.00** | **3,142,388.00** | **75.70%** |
| II | **Operating & Compliance** | | | | | |
| | A | Advertising - Legal Notices & Ads | 2,804.38 | 1,500.00 | 1,500.00 | 186.96% |
| | B | Dues, Subscriptions, Education, Use Tax & Fees | 19,632.13 | 64,000.00 | 64,000.00 | 30.68% |
| | C | Equipment: Computer, Furniture, General, Office, Safety, Scientific, Software (<$5,000 ea.) | 76,883.41 | 146,500.00 | 146,500.00 | 52.48% |
| | D | Fuel and Gasoline | 20,204.49 | 30,000.00 | 30,000.00 | 67.35% |
| | E | Health & Safety | 2,289.84 | 5,000.00 | 5,000.00 | 45.80% |
| | F | Insurance - Liability, Fire & Casualty | 63,181.04 | 58,000.00 | 58,000.00 | 108.93% |
| | G | Leases & Rents: Equipment, Office, Site, Storage | 23,762.76 | 33,000.00 | 33,000.00 | 72.01% |
| | H | Maintenance & Repairs of Equipment - Labor | 27,160.54 | 71,000.00 | 71,000.00 | 38.25% |
| | I | Maintenance & Repairs of Equipment - Materials | 111,076.78 | 251,000.00 | 251,000.00 | 44.25% |
| | J | Postage and Shipping | 992.27 | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | 49.61% |
| | K | Professional & Special Services | 568,693.24 | 1,340,000.00 | 1,365,000.00 | 41.66% |
| | L | Supplies and Tools (In-field, Office, General Use) | 13,659.37 | 27,500.00 | 27,500.00 | 49.67% |
| | M | Transportation & Travel | 7,393.68 | 29,500.00 | 29,500.00 | 25.06% |
| | N | Utilities | 57,672.54 | 80,000.00 | 80,000.00 | 72.09% |
| | O | Control Measure Testing | - | 200,000.00 | 200,000.00 | - |
| | P | Public Outreach & Education | - | 10,000.00 | 10,000.00 | - |
| | Q | Contingency Expenditures | - | 25,000.00 | 25,000.00 | - |
| | | **Operating & Compliance Costs** | **995,406.47** | **2,374,000.00** | **2,399,000.00** | **41.49%** |
| III | **Capital Outlay** | | | | | |
| | A | Equipment: Computer, Furniture, General, Office, Scientific, Software (>$5,000 ea.) | 228,695.80 | 325,000.00 | 422,716.39 | 54.10% |
| | B | Vehicles & ATVs | - | 45,000.00 | 45,000.00 | - |
| | C | Building and Land (From Reserve, not in 18/19 total) | - | - | 84,071.52 | - |
| | D | Building Improvements | 4,211.00 | 85,000.00 | 85,000.00 | 4.95% |
| | | **Capital Outlay Costs** | **232,906.80** | **455,000.00** | **636,787.91** | **36.58%** |
| | | **Expenses Total (Parts I, II, III)** | **$ 3,607,047.68** | **$ 5,865,000.00** | **$ 6,178,175.91** | **58.38%** |
| IV | **Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel** | | | | | |
| | A | 2014 Stipulated Judgment (Paragraph 12.G) | $ 419,502.20 | $ 200,781.00 | $ 690,700.26 | 60.74% |
| | | **SB 270 Total Fee Assessment (Parts I - IV)** | **$ 4,026,549.88** | **$ 6,065,781.00** | **$ 6,868,876.17** | **58.62%** |

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
SB 270 Budget FY 2019-2020
July 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020

| | **REVENUE** | 3rd Quarter | Budget | Adjusted Budget | % of Budget |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | Fees, Permits & Penalties | $ 5,865,000.00 | $ 5,865,000.00 | $ 5,865,000.00 | 100.00% |
| | Owens Lake Scientific Advisory Panel | $ 690,700.26 | $ 200,781.00 | $ 690,700.26 | 100.00% |
| | **SB 270 Total Fee Assessment** | **$ 6,555,700.26** | **$ 6,065,781.00** | **$ 6,555,700.26** | 100.00% |
| II | **Other Revenue** | | | | |
| | FY18-19 Carry-overs | 122,716.39 | - | 122,716.39 | 100.00% |
| | Building and Land (From Reserve FY 18/19) | 84,071.52 | - | 84,071.52 | 100.00% |
| | From Reserves, Employee Wages (BO#190905-03c) | 106,388.00 | - | 106,388.00 | 100.00% |
| | PM2.5 from District (Reimburse Expense) | 24,309.95 | - | 24,309.95 | 100.00% |
| | Interest | 38,052.34 | - | - | - |
| | Sales, Services, Rebates, Refunds | 2,426.11 | - | - | - |
| | **Other Revenue** | 377,964.31 | - | 337,485.86 | 111.99% |
| | **FY 2019- 2020 TOTAL SB 270 REVENUE** | **$ 6,933,664.57** | **$ 6,065,781.00** | **$ 6,893,186.12** | **100.59%** |

**Reconcile to Inyo County Treasury as of 3/31/2020**

| | |
|---|---|
| SB 270 General Fund Reserves | $ 2,447,698.51 |
| Capital Asset Accrual Reserves | $ 286,422.46 |
| Spendable/Available Cash | $ 2,822,448.62 |
| | **$ 5,556,569.59** |
| **Balance, IC Auditor Report 3/31/2020** | **$ 5,556,569.59** |

Checking account balance as of 3/31/2020=$114,526.34

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
Owens Lake Trust Fund FY 2019-2020
July 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020

| | |
|---|---|
| Beginning Cash Balance 7/1/2019 | 1,084,546.96 |
| June 30, 2019 Interest-earned Inyo County | 5,577.25 |
| September 30, 2019 Interest-earned Inyo County | 4,687.93 |
| | 1,094,812.14 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Expenses** | |
| Professional Services | - |
| *Checking account balance* | 3.90 |
| | 3.90 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Reconcile to Inyo County Treasury 3/31/2020** | **$ 1,094,812.14** |
| **Balance: IC Auditors Report as of 3/31/2020** | **$ 1,094,812.14** |

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
Clean Air Projects Program FY 2019-2020
July 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020

| | |
|---|---|
| February 7, 2019 Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Plan | 2,575,335.10 |
| June 30, 2019 Interest-earned Inyo County | 13,250.74 |
| September 30, 2019 Interest-earned Inyo County | 11,131.85 |
| | 2,599,717.69 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Expenses** | |
| Professional Services | - |
| *Checking account balance* | - |
| | - |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Reconcile to Inyo County Treasury 3/31/2020** | **$ 2,599,717.69** |
| **Balance: IC Auditors Report as of 3/31/2020** | **$ 2,599,717.69** |

Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District
Keeler Dunes Dust Control Projects FY 2019-2020
July 1, 2019 to March 31, 2020

| | |
|---|---|
| Beginning Cash Balance 7/1/2019 | 811,777.98 |
| June 30, 2019 Interest-earned Inyo County | 4,564.97 |
| Checking account balance at year-end | 14,486.75 |
| September 30, 2019 Interest-earned Inyo County | 3,415.92 |
| | 834,245.62 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Expenses** | |
| Paid year-end invoices FY18-19 accruals | 31,512.78 |
| Employee Costs | 51,163.97 |
| General Expenses | 24,248.59 |
| Jimmy Myers payment | (20,000.00) |
| Projects | 171,707.84 |
| Administration | 2,430.74 |
| | 261,063.92 |
| *Checking account balance* | (342.18) |
| | 260,721.74 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Reconcile to Inyo County Treasury 3/31/2020** | **$ 573,523.88** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Balance: Inyo County Auditors as of 3/31/2020** | **$ 573,523.88** |

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Chris Howard, Senior Research and Systems Analyst

**Subject:** 2019-2020 Mammoth Lakes PM10 and Meteorological Summary

---

**Summary:**

The District has monitored air quality in the Town of Mammoth Lakes since 1984. The attached report summarizes air quality measurements recorded by the District between March 16, 2019 and March 15, 2020.

The Town did not experience any federal PM10 standard exceedances during this period (150 µg/m³ for a 24-hour average). The state PM10 standard was exceeded on three (3) days (50 µg/m³ for a 24-hour average). The sampling frequency was 1:3 days, therefore the calculated number of State exceedances was nine (9) days, down from eighteen (18) days in 2018-2019.

Wildfire smoke impacts in 2019-2020 were minimal.

An archive of Town of Mammoth Lakes air quality reports can be found on the Town website at: http://ca-mammothlakes.civicplus.com/index.aspx?nid=414

Real-time PM and Meteorological conditions can be found on the District website at: https://www.gbuapcd.org/AirMonitoringData/CurrentConditions/

**Board Action:**
None. Informational only.

Attachment:

1. 2019-2020 Mammoth Lakes PM10 and Meteorological Summary

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
760-872-8211 Fax: 760-872-6109

May 8, 2020

Nolan Bobroff
Associate Planner/Housing Coordinator
Town of Mammoth Lakes
P.O. Box 1609
Mammoth Lakes, CA 93546

RE: 2019-2020 Mammoth Lakes PM10 and Meteorological Summary

Dear Mr. Bobroff:

The Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District (District) has monitored air quality in the Town of Mammoth Lakes since 1984. We recently finalized the data completing the 2019-2020 air monitoring year ending March 15, 2020. We are pleased to provide you this summary of air quality measurements recorded by the District between March 16, 2019 and March 15, 2020. The PM10 data presented are from the District's 1:3 day Partisol monitor. The District has also been testing a continuous T640x PM monitor in Mammoth since September 2018, but the accuracy of the monitor is still being evaluated and is not presented here.

During this period, the Federal PM10 standard (150 μg/m$^3$ for a 24-hour average) was exceeded on zero (0) days. State PM10 standards (50 μg/m$^3$ for a 24-hour average) were exceeded on three (3) days. Since the Partisol was operated with a 1:3 day sampling rate, the calculated number of State exceedances was nine (9) days. None of the monitored State exceedances were due to wildfire smoke impacts. All monitored exceedances of the State standard occurred during the winter months. The winter-time exceedances were analyzed and deemed to be caused by local sources, primarily woodburning stoves, though road cinders may have had a minor contributing impact. Exceedance days and PM10 levels are listed in Table 1 for the 2019-2020 air monitoring year. An exceedance summary comparing the 2019-2020 monitoring year with past monitoring years is shown in Table 2.

Figure 2 shows the daily average PM10 values between July and September 2019. The summer of 2019 did not experience significant wildfire smoke impacts. Figure 3 shows the daily average PM10 values for the entire monitoring year, superimposed on the prior three monitoring years for comparative purposes.

Figure 4 shows the daily average PM10 during July-September for years since 1992. The figure demonstrates that historically, large-scale wildfires in the Mammoth Lakes area have been relatively infrequent events, though the six summers prior to 2019 were impacted by wildfire smoke.

Please contact me with any questions you may have.

Thank you,

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

Table 1. Town of Mammoth Lakes Federal and State PM10 exceedances: March 16, 2019 - March 15, 2020.

| Date | PM10 Average ($\mu g/m^3$) | Federal PM10 Exceedance | State PM10 Exceedance |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3/16/2019 | 52 | No | Yes |
| 12/17/2019 | 58 | No | Yes |
| 12/20/2019 | 63 | No | Yes |

Table 2. Comparison of Federal and State PM10 exceedances with prior monitoring years.

| Air Monitoring Year | Federal PM10 Exceedances (>150 $\mu g/m^3$) | State PM10 Exceedances (>50 $\mu g/m^3$) |
|---|---|---|
| 09-10 | 0 | 25 |
| 10-11 | 0 | 36 |
| 11-12 | 0 | 5 |
| 12-13 | 0 | 19 |
| 13-14 | 2 | 17 |
| 14-15 | 0 | 3 |
| 15-16 | 0 | 20 |
| 16-17 | 0 | 21 |
| 17-18 | 0 | 6 |
| 18-19* | 4 | 18 |
| **19-20*** | **0** | **9** |
| * less than 1:1 daily capture rate | | |

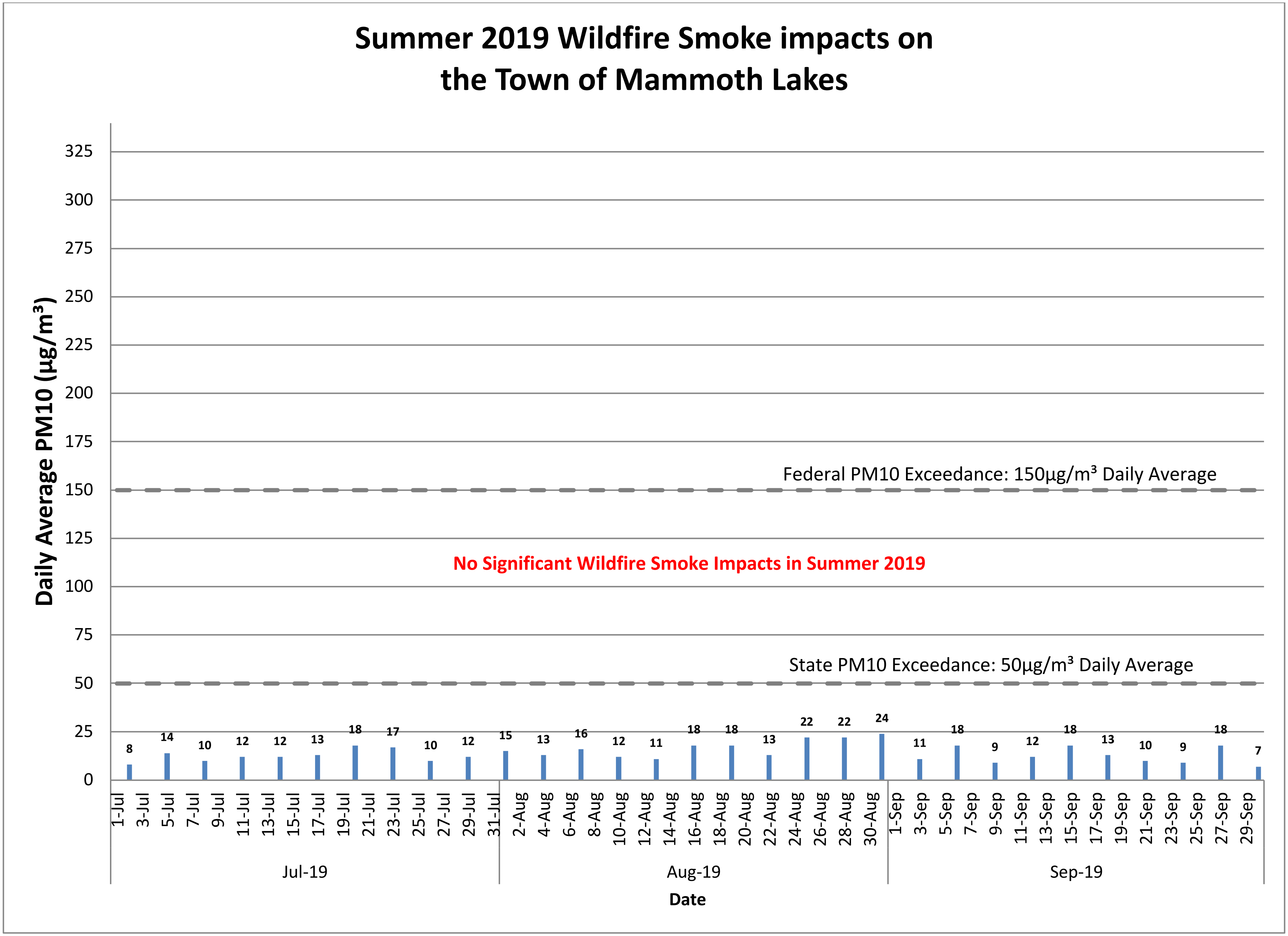



Figure 2: Summer 2019 Wildfire Smoke Impacts on the Town of Mammoth Lakes.

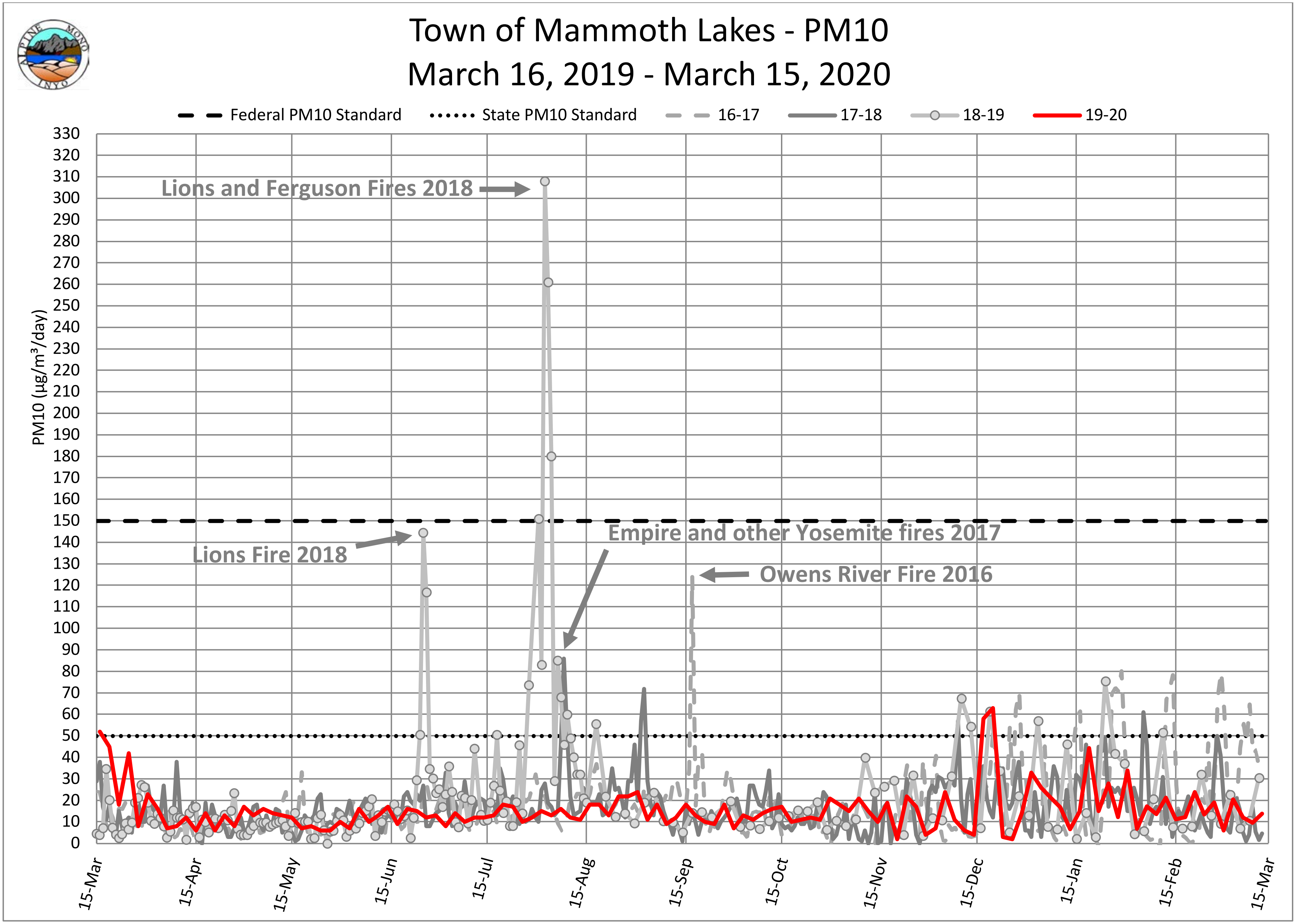



Figure 3: Town of Mammoth Lakes - PM10, March 16, 2019 - March 15, 2020.

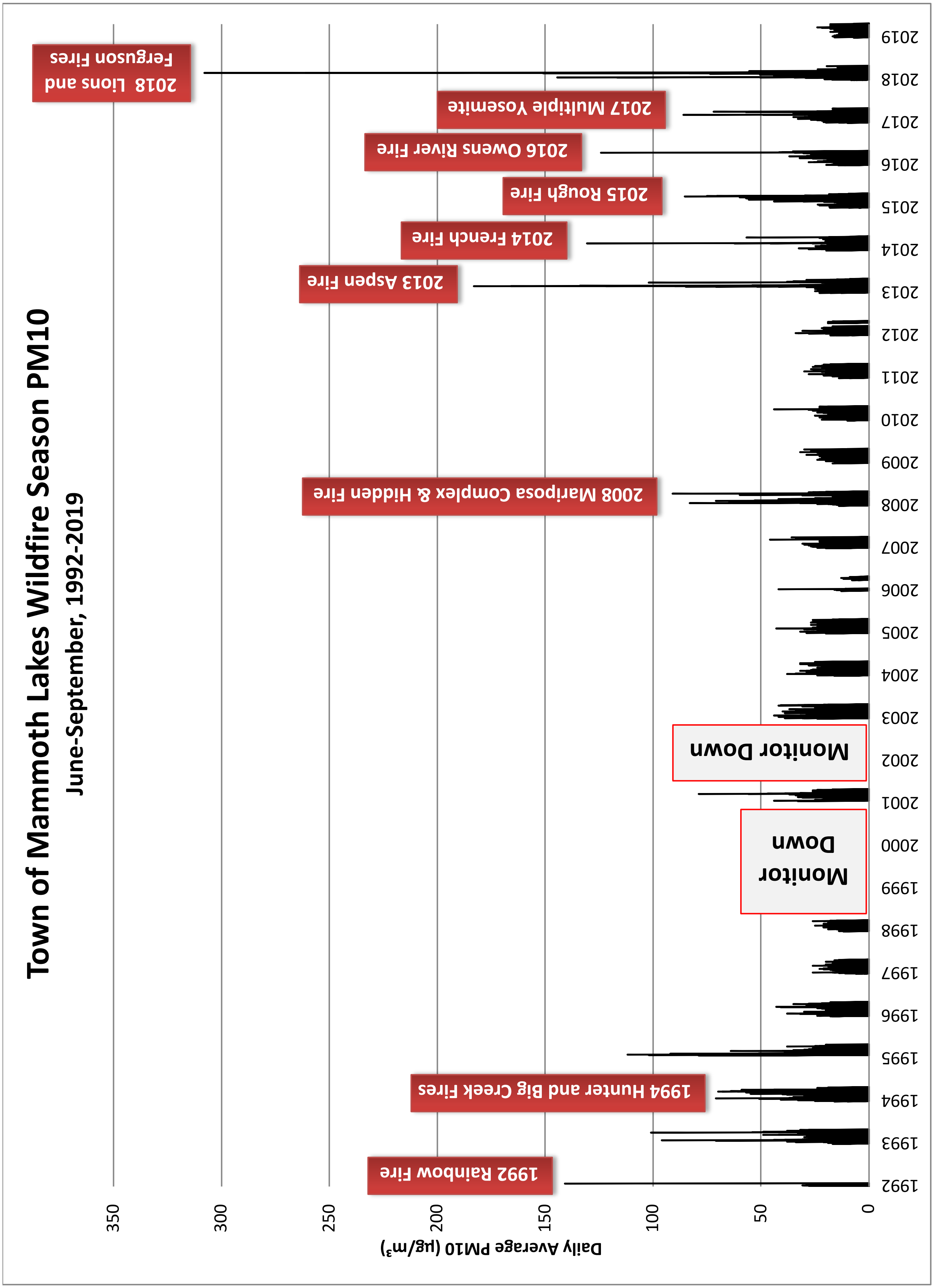



Figure 4: Town of Mammoth Lakes Wildfire Season PM10, June-September, 1992-2019.

Phillip L. Kiddoo
Air Pollution Control Officer

# GREAT BASIN UNIFIED AIR POLLUTION CONTROL DISTRICT

157 Short Street, Bishop, California 93514-3537
Tel: 760-872-8211   Fax: 760-872-6109

## BOARD REPORT

**Mtg. Date:** July 2, 2020

**To:** District Governing Board

**From:** Phillip L. Kiddoo, Air Pollution Control Officer

**Subject:** Air Pollution Control Officer Report

---

A verbal report will be given at the meeting.